HERBAL COSMETICS IN ANCIENT INDIA

WITH A TREATISE ON

PLANTA COSMETICA

KUNDA B. PATKAR & P.V.BOLE

BHARATIYA VIDYA BHAVAN, MUMBAI-400 007

WORLD WIDE FUND FOR NATURE-INDIA, MUMBAI-400 001

Kunda B. Patkar (nee Saptarshi) hails from a family of Sanskrit Pandits. After her graduation she applied her mind to a study of plants used in ancient cosmetics and compiled the contents of this book as part of her course work for her M.Sc. degree from Bombay University. Married to a surgeon working in Dubai and the mother of two sons, she gives discourses on religion and culture. She has been working for several years in the field of education, including teaching and administration, in India and the middle east.

Contd. ... 2nd Flap

आ नो भद्राः क्रतवो यन्तु विश्वतः ।

Let noble thoughts come to us from every side.

— Rg Veda I - 89-i

BHAVAN'S BOOK UNIVERSITY

General Editor

S. RAMAKRISHNAN

HERBAL COSMETICS IN ANCIENT INDIA

WITH A TREATISE ON

PLANTA COSMETICA

by

KUNDA B. PATKAR

&

P. V. BOLE

HERBAL COSMETICS IN ANCIENT INDIA

WITH A TREATISE ON

PLANTA COSMETICA

KUNDA B. PATKAR

&

P. V. BOLE

1997

BHARATIYA VIDYA BHAVAN, MUMBAI-400 007

WORLD WIDE FUND FOR NATURE-INDIA, MUMBAI-400 001

© All Rights Reserved by the
World Wide Fund for Nature- India

First Edition : 1997

JKM.23.AA1

Price : Rs. 225/-

Cover design : Courtesy, J. P. SINGHAL

PRINTED IN INDIA

By Nilesh Parekh, at Paras Prints, 34, Cowasji Patel Street, 17, Lakhani Terrace, Fort, Mumbai - 400 001 and Published by S. Ramakrishnan, Executive Secretary, Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Kulapati Munshi Marg, Mumbai - 400 007.

Contents

	Page
Acknowledgements	vii
Introduction	ix
Glossary of Sanskrit terms used in text ..	xiii
Measurements	xxi
List of Sanskrit texts and - authors in Chronological order	xxiii
List of abbreviations used in the text ..	xxv
Part I Formulations	1
Part II Planta Cosmetica	89
Bibliography	243

Indices

1.	Scientific names	264
2.	Sanskrit names of botanicals	275
3.	Trade and English name	287
4.	Sanskrit names of non-botanicals	294

ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The authors wish to express their deep gratitude to :

Dr. S. G. Kantawala, Department of Sanskrit, M. S. University of Baroda; Dr. (Smt.) Shirin Pophale and Smt. Durga Bhagwat, well known Marathi and Sanskrit scholars, for helping in translations of the Sanskrit text;

Late Vaidya Nana Joshi, Sanjivan Vidyalaya, Dadar, for critical explanations of Ayurvedic text;

Late Dr. Motichandra, Curator, Prince of Wales Museum, Bombay; Rev. Fr. A. D'Costa and Dr. (Smt.) M. Talim, St. Xavier's College, Bombay, for encouragement and interpretation of historical data and Gouri Dange for editorial assistance.

The authors express their sincere gratitude to Shri Siavax A. Sinor for constant encouragement in bringing this work to public notice, and Shri P. G. Shukla for untiringly monitoring the progress of the publication.

We are grateful to World-Wide Fund for Nature-India, Mumbai for sponsoring this book and Bharatiya Vidya Bhavan, Mumbai for publishing it.

INTRODUCTION

The word "cosmetics" defined as : "Substances of diverse origin, scientifically compounded and used 1) to cleanse 2) to allay skin troubles 3) to cover up imperfections and 4) to beautify" (Encyclopaedia Britannica 1970), is used in this work in a wider sense to include oral hygiene also.

The ancient science of cosmetology is believed to have originated in China but the earliest records of cosmetic substances and their application dates back to circa 2500 and 1550 B. C. in the Indus Valley civilization. Excavations at Mohenjodaro and Harappa have revealed a highly developed culture. Barrel-shaped terracotta scrubbers to scrub the body while bathing, kohl pots and sticks with collyrium in them and a large number of jars containing paints for the adornment of the eyes, uncovered around the Great Bath and at Chanhudaro, go to prove that both men and women of ancient India took special care to beautify themselves.

Prakrit and Sanskrit records assigned to pre Christian and early Christian era (200 BC - 500 AD), leave no doubt in one's mind about the highly advanced ideas of self beautification and a large array of various cosmetic usages both by men and women in ancient India. It is also evident that many of these practices were subtly interwoven in normal rituals of life.

Different "Lepas" (applications) were recommended for different seasons for body beautification. The ingredients used during cold season were quite different from those used in hot season. In fact, *Ashtanga Hridaya* (fifteen hundred year old book of Ayurveda) offers six different formulations to be used for six seasons of the year. Similarly, special cosmetic oils and *Ghritas* (clarified butter) were used for facial beautification.

Superfluous hair was considered to be a stigma and a large

number of depilatories were recommended to get rid of it. Special ingredients for hair-washes were used. Many remedies have been indicated for hair-growth, prevention of falling hair and premature greying. Hair dyes and fragrant hair rinses and fumigants were also in use. Fragrant bath powders and body deodorants find frequent mention. Oral hygiene in the form of care of teeth, mouth deodorants and colouring of lips were daily chores to be religiously pursued.

It appears that the whole range of modern cosmetic usages was conceived by the ancient Indians and were practiced with the help of natural resources then available. Even the philosophy of usage of cosmetics was directed not only towards developing a pleasant and acceptable personality in the society but for achieving merit *(Punya)*, longevity and happiness in life.

Both men and women used fresh flowers to adorn themselves. The women applied a variety of perfumes and pastes and painted intricate designs on their breasts. It was, however, in the matter of hairdressing that women gave vent to their imagination. They braided and painted their hair and arranged it in a chignon or top knot over which they studded ornaments or flowers.

The Oriental ideal of beauty remains undiminished, and modern women of India have begun to research and combine ancient aids to beauty with present-day sophistication.

In this book, with a view to bringing the ancient usages to the notice of researchers, the various cosmetic formulations contained in widely strewn literature on *Dharma* (religion), art of love and health sciences, were collected and examined. This was an unfamiliar and uncharted effort needing a combination of cultural and scientific approach. It turned out to be a challenging but time-consuming task as the references were not readily available. The more difficult part was the interpretation of the formulation and translation needing expert consultations.

The formulations have been classified in the following categories, on the basis of current concepts *(Cosmetics and the Skin* by Wells, F. V. and Lubowe, I.R., Reinholt, N.Y. p. 174, 1964):-

I. Facial Cosmetics
II. Oral hygiene
III. Depilatories
IV. Body cosmetics
V. Cosmetics for hair

Each formulation is reproduced from its original language and translated in English followed by its exact reference and textual variations, if any. The English translation is rendered by the authors with the help of several scholars.

The authors have been advised by some well wishers to delete some of the formulations which may be considered repugnant by contemporary global concepts among users of cosmetics. However it was felt that even those formulations should be subject to critical tests and should not be discarded merely on emotional grounds. We have therefore retained them as part of ancient wisdom and/or experience.

The cosmetic materials used in the formulations were then listed and classified into botanical and non botanical origin (see indices). A glossary of Sanskrit terms frequently used in formulations - with explanatory notes - is also appended.

The second part - PLANTA COSMETICA - describes each botanical in the form of a monograph. Each monograph under the Sanskrit name of the botanical includes the Sanskrit synonyms (occurring in the formulations only), trade names, English name(s) if any, description(s) of part(s) used, observation and notes relating to the scientific identity of the botanical under reference. 210 different botanicals have been

referred in 314 formulations given in this work. Of these, 151 botanicals are identified, 21 are unidentified and 38 remain uncertain. The scientific name of the plant species is followed by references equating the Sanskrit name or synonym and references given in parenthesis relate to the scientific name only. The nomenclature is followed by a very short description and distribution of the species and references to the uses of the botanicals as reported in literature on Indian medicinal plants. The use of botanicals in cosmetics in ancient India is indicated by referring it to the appropriate formulation(s) in Part 1.

It is obvious that this type of investigation is multidisciplinary and copious help is taken with due acknowledgements from specialists in the field of Ayurveda, Sanskrit, history and culture.

This study forms mainly an ethnobotanical contribution to our knowledge and it is hoped that it forms the basis for further chemical, clinical, and allied investigations in the cosmetic and therapeutic aspects of the Indian botanicals. The non-botanicals though equated with their generally acceptable English or trade names, may need a further critical study.

Bombay
August 1994

Kunda Patkar
P. V. Bole

Glossary of Sanskrit terms used

1. **Abhyanga :** Application (of a preparation) to the entire body.

2. **Adhara Prasadhanam:** Cosmetics for lips. These include preparations to beautify lips and salves to stop cracking, peeling, chaffing etc.

3. **Ashta-mangala :** A collection of eight auspicious aromatic substances which are used while taking bath.

4. **Bhavana :** Maceration of powders in fluids. Powders are soaked in a desired juice and the mixture is allowed to dry in the sun. A single operation (or *Bhavana*) is completed in twenty-four hours. The process is generally repeated three to seven times. Another way of doing this is to take the powder in a mortar and add the desired juice to it. It is then pestled till the juice dries and this process is repeated as often as desired.

5. **Charmakila-Nashanam :** Cure for moles. To remove the mole.

6. **Chatussama :** A compound made by mixing four articles in a definite proportion. It is a fragrant compound and many fragrant articles like, fragrant waters, bath-powders etc. can be made from this basic foursome.

7. **Churna :** Powders are prepared by pounding dry substances in a mortar with a pestle and passing the powder through cloth.

8. **Danta-Dhavanam :** Teeth cleaning with the help of selected twigs (oral hygiene).

9. **Daruna-Nivaranam :** Cure for dandruff. To get rid of dandruff and to make the scalp healthy and soft.

10 **Dhumrapana :** Tapers or pastilles made of medicinal substances are lit and their fumes inhaled through a tube by the mouth or nose.

11 **Dhupana :** Fumigations. The pastilles are lighted and placed inside two earthen pots, placed face to face. A hole is made in the upper pot and a tube adjusted to it. The free or open end of the tube is now directed to the desired part and the fumes allowed to spread over it.

12 **Ghrita :** Clarified butter. Usually prepared from cow's milk (also spelt as ghruta)

13 **Ghrita-Tailayorvidhi :** Medicated oils and *Ghrutas.* These are decoction of vegetable drugs in oil or *Ghrita.* They are prepared by boiling vegetable drugs in ghrita or oil, with the addition of water or other fluids such as "*Kanchika*" milk etc. As a general rule, the proportion of the different ingredients used is as follows : Medicinal substance, in form of paste, one part, *Ghrita* or oil four parts, water or other menstruum sixteen parts. Boil till the water or menstruum is evaporated and then strain.

14. **Jala Saurabhya-Utpadanam :** Fragrant waters are prepared by adding aromatic substances to the water. Fragrant waters can be used for baths, hair-washes, rinses, mouth-washes etc.

15. **Kacha-Sthiri-Karanam :** Prevention of falling hair.

16. **Kacha-Vishrunkhala-Karanam :** Disentangling of hair. A hair-wash which would disentangle hair.

17. **Kakshadi-Daurgandha-Nashanam :** Armpit deodorants, include preparations to cure bad odour in the armpits.

18. **Kalka :** Or paste. It is prepared by grinding dry or fresh vegetable substances on a grinding stone and making a paste, with the addition of water as necessary.

19. **Kanchika :** This is a sour liquid produced from the acetous fermentation of powdered paddy. A fluid with an acid taste and vinous smell.

20. **Kesha-Indralupta-Nivaranam :** Cure for alopecia. It is a disease of the scalp, where hair start falling, exhibiting round bald patches.

21. **Kesha-Ranjana :** Hair dyes. Preparation of different oils, salves etc. which dye grey hair.

22. **Kesha-Shukli-Karanam :** Hair bleaches. To make black hair grey.

23. **Kesha-Vardhanam :** Hair promoters. Modes of inducing growth (of hair), making them strong rooted, long, thick, and glossy.

24. **Kesha-Yukadi-Nivaranam :** Cure for lice and nits. Different modes of getting rid of lice and nits from the hair.

25. **Krisa-rashi :** is *Khichari,* rice and green gram boiled together with clarified butter (for edible purposes).

26. **Kshara :** Salt. Vegetable substance is burnt in a pit. The ashes are then collected and boiled in six times their weight of water. Solution is strained and again boiled till the residue remains. The residue is *Kshara.*

27. **Kshira-Paka** : Decoction in milk. The proportions in this preparation, are one part of medicine, eight of milk and thirty-two of water. The materials are boiled together, till the water is evaporated off and the milk remains; the decoction is then strained.

28. **Kumkuma-Karanam** : Auspicious markings (forehead) *Kumkuma* is a powder of reddish colour. It is applied on foreheads for decorative purpose and is supposed to be auspicious.

29. **Kvatha** : Decoction. As a general rule, prepared by boiling one part of vegetable substance with sixteen parts of water, till the latter is reduced to one-fourth. The medicines should be first finely pounded, and then boiled over a slow fire. The decoction is strained through cloth. When the decoctions are prepared with dry substances, eight parts of water are recommended to be used.

30. **Lepa** : A thin plaster smeared evenly (on the face or body). It is generally to be removed before it dries completely.

31. **Lepana** : Application of plaster repeatedly.

32. **Loma-Shatanam** : Depilatories. To get rid of unwanted hair from different parts of the body.

33. **Mardana** : To rub or to massage.

34. **Mukhadhavanam** : Mouthwashes.

35. **Mukha-Durgandha-Nashanam** : Mouth deodorants. Preparations which cure halitosis and remove strong

odours of garlic etc.

36. **Mukha-Avalepanani :** Face salves (applied repeatedly, in order to have clear, flawless, soft, beautiful facial skin).

37. **Mukha-Vasam :** Mouth-odorants. Preparations which make mouth fragrant, and cause to emit different fragrances, viz. camphor, pandanus etc. Including cure for teeth and gum diseases.

38. **Nasya :** Errhine. The application of medicated substances through the nose. Sometimes the liquid is poured into the nose, drop by drop, or powders are blown into nostrils by means of a tube.

39. **Palith-Nivaranam :** Cure for premature greying, wrinkles etc.

40. **Parilepana :** To apply the plaster around the desired area.

41. **Patala-Yantra :** A kind of apparatus (retort) by which some medicated oils are prepared.

42. **Pralepa :** A plaster, thicker than "Lepa", applied evenly (on the face or body) and is removed before it dries completely.

43. **Prasadhana-Tailam :** Cosmetic oil. It is best of all the unguents that may be applied to the face. It cures cutaneous infections, darkness, tans, specks, marks, eruptions, etc., and impart softness to the wrinkled skin, gives healthy plumpness and bloom to the cheeks and makes facial skin beautiful.

44. **Rutu :** Seasons. A year consists of six "Rutu" (Seasons) and twelve "Masa" (Months). They are as follows:

Vasanta Rutu	:	Chaitra, Vaishakha
Grishma Rutu	:	Jyeshtha, Ashadha
Varsha Rutu	:	Shravana, Bhadrapada
Sharada Rutu	:	Ashvin, Kartika
Hemanta Rutu	:	Margashirsha, Pausha.
Shishira Rutu	:	Magha, Phalguna

Vasanta Rutu is Spring

Grishma Rutu is Summer

Varsha Rutu is Rainy season

Sharada Rutu is Autumn

Hemanta and Shishira Rutu form the cold season.

45. **Sharira-Daurgandha-Haranam :** Body deodorants. To cure bad odour emitted by body ordinarily and due to excess perspiration during summer. Also bad odour emitted during adolescence.

46 **Shukta :** Sour gruel.

47 **Snanam :** Bathing. It includes massaging the body with fragrant oil, rubbing (or cleansing) it with bath-powders and finally washing it off with water.

48. **Snaniya-Churnani :** Bath-powders. Aromatic powders used to cleanse the body while having a bath.

49. **Sugandhi-Shirasnanam :** Fragrant hair washes. Make hair fragrant and leave a lingering fragrance in the hair.

50. **Sugandhi-Tailam :** Perfumed oil. Used to massage the body or to perfume the hair.

51 **Svarasa :** Expressed juice. It is prepared by pounding fresh vegetables in a mortar, expressing the juice and straining it through cloth.

52. **Taila :** Oil. Whenever oil is to be used, it should be interpreted as *Til* oil.

53. **Udgharshana :** To rub the skin with a hard substance, with or without fragrant unguents. "Udgharshana" cleanses the body, increases blood circulation resulting in the improvement of the skin.

54. **Udvartana :** Rubbing and cleansing the body with perfumes or fragrant unguents.

55. **Udvartaka :** A substance (viz. powder, paste etc.) with which the body is rubbed. Usually aromatic.

56. **Vaman :** Emetics.

57. **Varna-Dravyani :** Complexion promoters. Improve the texture and quality of the skin.

58. **Vilepanam :** "Lepa" applied repeatedly.

59. **Vyanga-Nilikadi-Nashanam :** Cure for darkness, tans, freckles, erruptions, blemishes, marks etc.

60. **Yauvana-Pitaka-Vinashanam :** Pimple and acne cure. To get rid of eruptions and marks caused in adolescence.

61. **Yavagu :** Sometimes medicines are added to powdered rice, wheat, barley, etc. and boiled with water into a gruel.

MEASUREMENTS

Weight

6 Gunjas	=	1 Masha = 1 Dhanyaka = 1.5 gms
4 Mashas	=	1 Shana
2 Shanas	=	1 Karsha = 1 Nishka = 1 Aksha
1 Karsha	=	1 Tola = 11.65 gms
2 Karshas	=	1 Shukti 1 (Sukti)
2 Shuktis	=	1 Pala
2 Palas	=	1 Prasruti
2 Prasrutis	=	1 Kudava
2 Kudavas	=	1 Sharava
2 Sharavas	=	1 Prastha
4 Prasthas	=	1 Adhaka

Size

1 Angula	=	A finger's breadth = 1.65 cm

Time

1 Pala	=	24 seconds
1 Prahara	=	8th part of the day. i.e. 3 hours.

List of Sanskrit texts and their authors in chronological order

Name of the work	*Author*	*Approx. period*
Puranas	Anonymous	600 B.C. - 1st Cen. A. D.
Mahabharata	Vyasa-Muni	400 B.C. (Approximately)
Charaka-Samhita	Charaka	1st - 2nd Cen. B.C.
Saundaryananda Kavya	Ashvaghosha	2nd Cen. A. D. (Approximately)
Kuchimara-Tantra	Kuchimara	2nd Cen A. D. (approximately)
Susruta-Samhita	Susruta	176 - 340 A.D
Kamasutra	Vatsyayana	Middle of 3rd Cen.A. D.
Raghuvansha	Kalidasa	Middle of 4th Cen. A.D.
Bower's Manuscript	Anon	Latter half of 4th Cen. A.D.
Brihat-Samhita	Varahamihira	556 A.D.
Ashtanga-Hridaya	Vagbhata	Latter half of 5th Cen. A.D.
Ashtanga-Sangraha	Vagbhata	6th - 8th Cent. A. D.
Amarakosh	Amarasinha	500-800 A. D.
Madhav-Nidan	Madhavakara	7th Cen. A. D.

Kuttinimattam	Damodara & Gupta	8th Cen. A. D.
Agni-Purana	Anonymous	9th Cen. A.D.
Haramekhala	Mahuka	9th Cen. A. D.
Ratirahasya	Kokkoa	9th - 13th Cen. A. D.
Nagara-Sarvaswa	Padmashri	10th Cen A. D
Nighantus	Various	1175 - 1836 A.D.
Chakradatta	Chakrapanidatta	11th Cen. A. D.
Bhaishajjyaratnavali	Govinda-das	12th Cen. A. D.
Manasollasa	Someshvara	12th Cen. A.D.
Kamaratna	Nityanathasiddha	13th Cen. A.D.
Panchasayaka	Jyotirisha	1st Half of the 14th Cen. A. D.
Sharangdhara-Samhita	Sharagdhara	14th Cen. A. D.
Ain-e-Akbari	Abul-Fazal	15th Cen. A. D.
Bhavaprakash	Bhavamishra	1558 A.D.
Ananga- Ranga	Kalyanamalla	16th Cen. A. D.
Kandarpachudamani	Virabhadra	16th Cen. A.D.
Yogaratnakara	Anonymous	18th Cen. A.D.
Sarabhendra	Anonymous	
Vaidya-Ratnavali	Raja Serfoji	1798-1832 A.D.

List of Abbreviations used in the text

A.	Acharya, J. - *Ananga-Ranga*-Kalyanamalla - Virachita, 1924.
Acharya	Acharya, J. - *Dravya-Guna-Vidnanam* (Parts 2), 1950.
Ainslie	Ainslie, W. - *Materia - Indica* (In 2 vols.) 1826.
Aiyer	Aiyer, K. N. *Pharmacognosy of Ayurvedic Drugs* (series I - Nos. 1-9), 1951-1966.
Ana	Chambers, H. S. & Rama, S. - *Ananga- Ranga* - Kalayan Malla 1931.
Appu	Appu, E. C. - *Materia Medica* (In 2 vols) 1891.
Arctander	S. Arctander - *Perfume and Flavour Materials of Natural Origin.* London 1960.
AR	Atridev - *Ashtanga - Hridaya* - Shri Vagbhat Virachita, 1962.
Arjun	Arjun, Sakharam - *Catalogue of the Bombay Drugs 1879.*
AS	Atridev. - *Ashtanga - Sangraha* - Shri Vagbhat Virachita 1951.
Bailey	Bailey, L.H - *Manual of Cultivated Plants* (Revised Ed.) 1949.
Bapalal	Bapalal Vaidya. - *Nighantu - Adarsha* (In 2 vols.) 1965.

Bha.	Mishra, B. - *Bhavaprakash* (2nd Ed. In 2 parts). 1949.
Bhai	Shastri, A. - *Bhaishajyaratnavali* - Shri Govinda-das Virachit. 1951.
Biswas	Biswas, K. - *Common Medicinal Plants of Darjeeling and the Sikkim Himalayas*. 1956.
BM.	Hoerule, A.F.D. - *The Bower Manuscript* (In 4 volumes. Archaeological survey of India. New Imperial series). 1893-1909.
Bri.	Mishra, B. - *Brihat Samhita* - Shri Varahamihira pranita. 1940
Chakra	Tripathi, J. - *Chakradatta* - Chakrapanidatta virachita, 1949.
Charaka	*Charaka Samhita* (In 6 vols.) 1949.
Chopra	Chopra R. N. - *Indigenous Drugs of India*. 1933.
Chopra et al	Chopra, R.N., Chopra I.C., Handa and J. L. Kapur. - *Indigenous Drugs of India* (2nd Ed.) 1958.
Claus	Claus, E.P. - *Pharmacognosy* (4th Ed.) 1961.
Cooke	Cooke, T. *The Flora of the Presidency of Bombay* (in 3 vols.) 1958.
CPI	Watt, G. - *The Commercial Products India*. 1908.
Dastur I.	Dastur, J. F. - *Useful Plants of India and Pakistan* 1951.

Dastur II.	Dastur, J. F. - *Medicinal Plants of India and Pakistan. 1952.*
DEP.	Watt, G. - A *Dictionary of The Economic Products of India.* (In VI vols. Vol. VI (4 parts)), 1889 - 1893.
Dey	Dey, K.L. - *The Indigenous Drugs of India* 1896.
Drury	Drury, C. H. - *The Useful Plants of India* (2nd Ed) 1873.
Dutt	Dutt, U. C. - *The Materia - Medica of the Hindus.* 1877.
Dymock	Dymock, W. - *Pharmacographia Indica* (In 3 vols.) 1890.
Gaz I	Agharkar, S. P. - *Gazetteer of Bombay State,* Gen. A. Botany. Part I. *Medicinal Plants.* (Revised series.) 1953.
Gaz II	*Gazetteer of Bombay State,* Gen. vol. A. Botany. Part II, Timbers. (Revised Edition), 1957.
Gaz III	*Gazetteer Maharashtra State,* Gen. Vol. A. Botany Pt. III Miscellaneous Plants. 1961.
Glossary	Chopra, R. N. Nayar, S. L; Chopra, I. C. - *Glossary of Indian Medicinal Plants.* 1956.
H.	Sambashiva-Shastri, K. - *Haramekhala* - Mahuka Virachita, 1936.
Howes	Howes, F. N. - *Vegetable Tanning Materials* 1953.

IP	Anon. - *Pharmacopoeia of India.* 1955. 2nd ed. (1966) 1970.
IPC	Mukerji, B. - *The Indian Pharmaceutical Codex.* 1953.
Irvine	Irvine, R. H. - A *Short Account of The Materia Medica of Patna.* 1848.
Joshi	Joshi, V; Joshi, N. H. - *Ayurvediya Mahakosha - Arthat - Ayurvediya shabdakosha* (In 2 Khanda). 1968.
Kama	Madhavacharya. - *Kamasutram* - (In 2 parts) 1934.
Kamat & Mahajan	Kamat, D. K, Mahajan, S. D. *Studies on Medicinal plants in Dhanavantariya Nighantu.* Vol. I. 1972.
Kanda	Acharaya, J. - *Kandarpachudamani* - Shri Virabhadra Virachitah, 1924.
Kavi	Gupta, Kavi. - *Vanaushadhi Darpana* (In 2 Vols.) 1908-1909.
KB	Kirtikar, K. R., Basu, B. D. - *Indian Medicinal Plants* (2nd Ed.) (In 4 vols.) 1933.
KB.t.	Basu, B. D. - *Indian Medicinal Plants Plates* (In 4 parts) 1918.
Khory	Khory, R. N. - *The Bombay Materia Medica*, and their Therapeutics. 1887.
Khory & Katrak	Khory, R.N. and Katrak, N.N. - *Materia Medica of India & and their Therapeutics* (In 2 vols.)

1903.

Moos	Moos, N. S. - *Ayurvedic Flora-Medica* (Part I). 1953.
Muk I	Datta, S. C., Mukerji, B. - *Pharmacognosy of Indian Root and Rhizome Drugs.* 1950
Muk II	Datta, S. S. & Mukerji, B. - *Pharmacognosy of Indian Leaf Drugs* 1952.
MW	Monier-Williams, M. - *Sanskrit-English Dictionary* (New Ed.) 1899.
Na.	Sharma, T. - *Nagarasarvaswam* - Padmashri virachita. 1921.
Nag.	Jha, S. - *Nagarasarvaswam* - Padmashiri virachita 1929.
Nadkarni	Nadkarni, K.M. - *Indian plants and drugs* with their medicinal properties and uses. 1910.
Nad.	Nadkarni, A.K. (Rev) - *Indian Materia Medica* (In 2 vols) 1976.
Namjoshi	Namjoshi, A.N. - *Studies in the Pharmacognosy of Ayurvedic Drugs* 1960
NF	*New Formulary* U.S.P. US Pharm. Con. Inc. Rock Ville, 1970
O'Sha.	O'Shaughnessy, W.B. - *The Bengal Dispensatory and Pharmacopoeia* 1841
Pan.	Jha, S. *Panchasayaka* - Shri Jyotishwar Virachita 1928
Pois, Pls.	Chopra, R.N; Badhwar, R.L. & Gosh, S.

Poisonous Plants of India (In 2 vols.) 1965

Pulse — Anon (ICAR) - *Pulse Crops of India* 1970

R. — Mishra, J. - Shri *Kamaratnam*- Nityanath virachitam 1962

Rao — Rao, K. V. - *Contributions to the Study of Economic plants, Study of the vegetable drugs sold on the pavements of Bombay* (In 2 vols.) 1967. Thesis, University of Bombay.

Rati — Bhagirathaswami. - *Ratirahasya*-Kokakavi virachita, 1930.

Ratira — Upadhyaya, S. C. *Rati-Rahasya* 1965.

Rava — Gode, P. K. *Studies in the History of Indian Cosmetics and Perfumery - Some Recipes about Perfumes and Cosmetics in the Gandhavada section of the Rasaratnakara of Nityanatha Siddha,* (13th Cen. A. D.). (Reprint from the *Ganganatha Jha Research Institute Journal.* Vol. IV, parts 3-4. 1947). 1947.

Sanyal — Sanyal, D. - *Vegetable Drugs of India* 1924.

Sha. — Gaud, K. - *Sharangadhara - Samhita* Sharangadharacharya virachita, 1967.

Shastri — Kurtadkar Shastri, M. N. & Kurtadkar Shastri V. N. - *Dravya-Guna-Shastra arthat Vanaushadhividya Bhavaprakash Nighantusamhita*, 1963.

Singh & Chunekar	*Balwant, Chunekar, K. C. Singh, - Glossary of Vegetable Drugs in Brahattrayi,* 1972.
Su.	Atridev. - *Sushruta - Samhita,* 1968.
Supl.	Chopra, R. N; Chopra. I. C; & Varma, B. S. - *Supplement to Glossary of Indian Medicinal Plants*. 1969.
Sus.	Bhishagratna, K. K. - *An English translation of Sushruta - Samhita* (In III volumes). 1963.
Vaughan	Vaughan J. C. *The Structure and Utilization of Oil Seeds,* 1970.
Waring	Waring, E. J. *Pharmacopoea of India,* 1868.
Waring	Waring E. J. - *Remarks On The Uses of Some of the Bazaar Medicines and Common Medicinal Plants of India,* 1907.
Watson	Watson, J. F. - *Index to the Native and Scientific Names of Economic Plants*. 1866.
WI	*The Wealth of India* (In 9 vols) 1948-1972.
Wight Ic.	Wight, E. - *Icones Plantarum Indie Orientalis* (In 5 vols.) 1835-1855.
Yo.	Shastri, L. *Yogaratnakar.* 1955.

PART I

HERBAL COSMETICS FORMULATIONS

Section		Pages
1.	Facial Cosmetics	1 - 19
2.	Oral Hygiene	20 - 29
3.	Depilatories	30 - 37
4.	Body Cosmetics	38 - 61
5.	Cosmetics for Hair	62 - 88

SECTION - I

FACIAL COSMETICS FORMULATIONS

		Formulation nos.	Page nos.
a.	Face salves	1 - 12	2 - 5
b.	Pimple and acne cure	13 - 20	5 - 7
c.	Cure for darkness, blemishes etc.	21 - 43	7 - 14
d.	Cosmetic oils	44 - 46	14 - 15
e.	Cosmetics for lips	47 - 50	16
f.	Auspicious markings (Forehead)	51 - 59	17 - 19

FACIAL COSMETICS

A. FACE - SALVES

I - 1

i. *Kola* seeds, *Vrishan* root, *Shabara* and *Gaura-Sarshapa*

ii. *Sinhi* root, *Krishna-Til, Darvi* bark and *Yava* whose husk has been removed.

iii. *Darbha* root, *Hima, Ushira, Shirisha, Mishi* and *Tandula*

iv. *Kumuda, Utpala, Kalhara, Doorva, Madhuka* and *Chandana*

v. *Kaleyaka, Til, Ushira, Mansi, Tagara* and *Padmaka* - and

vi. *Talisa, Gundra, Pundrahva, Yashti, Nata* and *Aguru.*

These six plasters should be applied (on the face) in "Hemanta" and other (five) seasons (of the year) respectively.

AR.Su. St. Chap. 22: 19, 21, 21.5 /-p.133.

I - 2

"An ointment made of de-husked *Yava* powder *Yashtimadhu, Sita-Siddhartha* and *Lodhra* - undoubtedly makes the faces of women glow like the gold of the finest quality".

Ratira. 15: 99 p.98.Rati. 15: 99. p.242. T.V.Siddarth-Sarshapa, H.1(4):91. p.65. Chakra. 55:52.p. 229. Bhai. 60: 49.

I - 3

"If equal quantities of ripe *Vata* leaves, *Kanchanaparni, Madhuka, Priyangu, Padma, Sahadevi, Harichandana, Laksha* (Lac), *Vahlika,* and *Lodhra* are mixed with water and made into a paste and applied to the faces of amorous women, their lotus-like faces become as resplendent as the autumnal moon". Ratira. 15: 100, 101. p. 98. Rati. 15: 100, 101. p. 242-243.

I - 4

If equal quantities of ripe *Vata* leaves, *Suvaranatvak, Pankaja, Priyangu, Madhuka, Manjistha, Kaleyaka, Laksha, Aruna* and *Lodhra,* are mixed with water and made into a paste and applied to the faces of amorous women, their lotus-like faces become as resplendent as the autumnal moon.

H. 1(4): 92, 93, p. 66.

I - 5

If "Lepa" made up of *Jala, Phalini, Badara, Chandana,* and *Kaleyaka,* is applied to the face, it (facial skin) will surpass the softness and texture of inner part of the lotus petals.

H.1(4): 94, p. 66.

I - 6

"Lepa" made up of *Kumkuma, Kaleyaka, Chhavi, Padma, Mrunala, Malaya, Patanga, Rochana,* (gall-stone of an ox) *Badara* seeds, *Shyama, Ahi, Kushtha* dehusked *Masura,* two types of *Nisha, Madhuka* and *Lodhra* in water, when applied to the face, it will belittle the moon.

H. 1(4): 95, 96.p. 66-67.

I - 7

Take *Madhusara, Kumkuma, Sarshapa, Padmaka, Kaleyaka, Lodhra* and *Rajani* and boil (all these things) in *'Ghrita'*, (ghee) systematically and then strain. Then add *'Niramalapavana'* to it.

Make a paste of *Kumkuma* in cold water and add it to the above mass and cook on slow fire. This *Ghrita* is called *Varnaka Ghrita*. On applying this *Ghrita* skin appears resplendent even in "Shishira" (winter) and makes faces of the amorous women as beautiful as *Tamarasa* (red lotus).

H.1(4): 97, 98, 99, p. 67.

I - 8

Kaleyaka, Utpala, Amaya, Dadhisara (cream of curd), *Badara Madhya-Phalini* pounded together and applied for seven nights, the face will bear the lustre of the moon.

Chakra 55: 51, p. 229. Bhai, 60: 48.p. 663.

I - 9

The face shines like the orb of the rising moon, on application of the plaster composed of *Rakshoghna, Sharvaridvaya, Manjishtha, Gairika* (red ochre), *Aajya,* (clarified butter) and *Basta-payah* (goat's milk).

Bhai. 60: 53. p. 663.

I -10

Paste (prepared) of the two types of *Haridra, Manjishtha, Ghrita* (clarified butter), *Gaura-sarshapa, Gairika (red-ochre)* and cooked in *Aja-kshira* (goat's milk); with this the face bears the lustre of the rising sun.

R. 5 : 57, 57.5, p. 92.

I-11

Whosoever, having pounded *Vacha,Lodhra, Ushira, Sarpis* (clarified butter), *Sarja-rasa, Paya* (milk), the yellow leaves of *Vata* and the two types of *Rajani,* besmears the faces and the feet (with it), softens and beautifies them even more than the red lotus flower.

R. 5: 58, 59, p. 92.

I-12

Take *Masura* and pound with *Madhu* (honey). The paste so prepared, rubbed for seven nights, gives the splendour of the petals of the white lotus flower to the face. R. 5: 60. p. 93.

T.V. Madhu = Payah + Ghrit. Bha, 2(61): 44.p. 555

I-13

"Emetics are specially efficacious in cases of "Yuvana-pidika"(pimples). The application of plaster composed of *Vacha, Lodhra, Saindhava* (rock-salt) and *Sarashapa* is recommended".

Sus. Ch. st. Chap. 20:: 37. p. 455. su. Ch. St. Chap. 20: 37. p. 469. chakra. 55: 43. 229. sha. 3(11): 11. P. 581. Bha. 2(61): 35. P. 554. A, 6: 93. p. 26.

I-14

"The application of plaster composed of *Kustumburu, Vacha, Lodhra* and *Kushtha* pasted together is also recommended for curing pimples".

Sus. Ch.. st. Chap. 20 : 37.5 p. 455. Sus.Ch. st. Chap. 20: 37.5 P. 496. Ar. Utt. St. Chap. 32: 3. P. 564,

I-15

"In case of "Padmini-Kantaka" (acne) a decoction of *Nimba* should be given as an emetic, and the patient should be made to drink a potion of clarified butter cooked with a decoction of *Nimba* and mixed with *Kshaudra* (honey). A decotion of *Nimba* and *Aragvadha* should be used for chafing the diseased locality."

Sus. Ch. st. Chap. 20: 38, 39. P. 455. Sus. Ch. st, Chap. 20: 38, 39. P. 409. AR. Utt. st. Chap. 32: 4.5 P. 564. *T. V. Padmanala*-Kshara, Chakra. 55: 21, 22.p. 227. 60: 25.5 p. 662. Bha. 2(61) : 139, 140. p. 567.

I-16

"A paste made of *Lodhra, Vacha* and *Dhanyaka,* if applied, removes the pimples growing on a youthful face. Another ointment made with *Maricha* and *Gorochana* (gall-stone of an ox) is eqally efficacious.

Ratira. 15: 98. P. 98. Rati. 15: 98, P. 242. Chakra, 55: 42, p. 229. Bhal. 60: 38. p. 662. R. 5: 47.p. 90-91. Sha. 3(11): 11. P.. 581. Bha.. 61: 34 p. 554.

I-17

Pound together finely, *Masura, Ghana,* and *Savar.* Apply the plaster on the face as often as possible. The pimples and acne which are old and hard will be cured within fifteen days, if applied by amorous women.

R. 5: 42. P. 89.

I-18

One should besmear one's body with the thorns of *Shalmali,* pounded in milk for eight days, (then) in three days the pimples from temple and body of the man would disappear forthwith.

R. 5: 43. P. 89. Bha. 2(61): 36. P. 554. A. 6: 94. P. 26.

I-19

He who, having pounded together *Dhanya, Vacha,* and *Savara,* in equal parts besmears his face with it, pimples appearing in the budding youth would disappear (from his face) gradually.

R. 5:44. P. 90. A. 6: 92, P. 26.

I-20

Four parts of *Nimba* leaves, one part of *Go-Ghrita* (clarified butter made from cow's milk) should be cooked. When it is cooked, *Nimba* leaves or *Krutamala* should be added to this. The whole thing should be cooked well. One should drink daily one "Pala" of this medicated *Ghrita.* This is the unfailing way to get rid of pimple and acne.

Bha. 2(61): 141, 142, p.567.

I-21

Plasters on the face recommended for removing moles, freckles and black spots, brought on by disorders due to the seasons, and for reducing poisonous swellings:

(i) The bark of the five trees with milky-sap *(Nyagrodha, Udumbara, Ashvattha, Plaksha* and *Parisha)* also Sandal and *Padmaka, Gundra,* leafstalk of the lotus, also *Ghana* and *Valaka.*

(ii) Roots of *Kusha* grass, *Tagara, Elavalu,* leaves of *Talisa,* Indian spikenard, and sesamum seeds.

(iii) *Masura, Durva, Amayava* (uncooked barley); leaf-stalk of the lotus, and juice of liquorice and lotus

(iv) *Saileya, Musta,* aloewood, and *Jhamaka, Sthaneyaka,* cardamom, *Tagara* and sesamum seeds.

(v) Bark and leaves of cinnamon, *Kushtha,* aloewood, and *Jhamaka, Manasi, Harenu* and *Paripelava.*

(vi)Liquorice, *Rodhra,* aloewood, and white sandal, *Punarnava*, seeds of black sesamum and *Lata.*

With the six face plasters described above the patient should be treated in the summer and the other five seasons of the year.

BM. T.1(1): 88-92. P.20

I-22

By the application of *Rodhra, Kustumburu* and *Vacha,* the pimples and marks on the face would be cured. The effect can be obtained if a plaster of *Vata* leaves and *Narikela* coir(?) is applied.

AR. Utt. St. Chap. 32: 3. P. 564.

I-23

Any one of the following plasters would cure black-spots, marks, specks, tan etc. (on the face).

(i) *Kola* seeds, *Guda* (jaggery) pounded in *Shashasruka* (Rabbit's blood) and *Kshaudra* (Honey).

(ii) *Kushtha* which has been soaked in *Matulunga* juice, pounded with *Madhu* (honey).

(iii)*Mushalli* roots pounded in *Chhag-Payasa* (goat's milk) and *Kshaudra* (honey); and

(iv)Gorasthi (cow's bones) and *Mushali* root pounded with *Aajjya* (clarified butter) and *Makshika* (Honey).

AR. Utt St. Chap. 32: 20, 21, P. 565.

I-24

One should pound toghter *Yava, Sarja-Rasa, Rodhra, Ushira, Madana* (wax), *Madhu* (honey) *Ghrita* (clarified butter) and *Guda* (jaggery). The bulk should be cooked well in *Gomutra* (cow's urine). On application of this unguent, blackishness, black- spots, marks, specks etc. would disappear and face and feet would become like lotus-flower and louts petals respectively.

AR.Utt. St. Chap. 32: 25, 26, p. 565-566.

I-25

"If a paste made by mixing *Krishna-Til, Krishna-Jiraka, Siddhartha* and *Jiraka* is applied on the face, it not only makes the face glow but also removes the spots on ones body".

Ratira. 15: 96. p. 98.Rati. 15: 96. p. 241.T.V. *Payasa = Dugdha* H.1(4): 89. p. 65. Chakara. 55: 49.p. 229.Bhai. 60: 43.p. 663. .

I-26

"If the pith of *Badara* is mixed with *Guda* (jaggery), *Madhu* (honey) and *Navanita* (butter)and is applied to the body, it removes the spots on the body or if the bark of *Varuna* is mixed with *Ajakshira* (goat's milk) and made into paste and applied to the body, it removes the spots on the body".
Ratira. 15: 97.p.98 Rati 15: 97. p. 241.
T.V. *Varuna = Varuni ; Ajakhira =Pashudugdha.* H.1(4): 90. p. 65.

I-27

If the paste made up of rind of *Jatiphala* rubbed with water is applied (to the face), blemishes, patches and blackishness will be cured immediately. H.1(4): 87. p. 64

I-28

If *Ingudi* seeds are pasted in cold water and applied (to the face) for three consecutive nights, this "Lepa" would cure blemishes, patches and blackishness, just as "Ganga" (the river Ganges) removes one's sins.

H.1(4): 88. p. 65.

I-29

Medicate one "Kudava" oil with *Kumkuma, Madhuka, Chandana, Manjishtha,* and *Taruvikara* (Lac) one "Karsha" each - and two "*Kudava*" of *Pashudugdha* (goat's milk). If this oil is applied for a week, it will remove from the faces of damsels, wrinkles, blemishes and black spots and will make cheeks plump and face beautiful.
H.1(4); 100, 101, P. 68.

I-30

One should besmear one's face with the paste of *Jatiphala*. This removes tan and black spots from the face. Applying *Katu-Taila* to the face in the evenings also makes the face beautiful.
Chakra. 55: 50. p. 229. Bhai. 60: 47. p. 663. Bha. 2(61): 41.5. p. 555.

I-31

By the application of the paste composed of *Parinata-Dadhi* (sour curds) *Sharapunkh, Kuvalaya, Dala, Kushtha, Chandana* and *Ushira;* moles, black-spots, blackishness, specks etc. would disappear and facial-skin would become beautiful.

Chakra. 55: 54, p. 229. Bhai. 60: 51. p. 663.

I-32

Root of *Matulinga, Sarpis* (clarified butter), *Shila,* (realgar) and *Gosh-Krito-rasa* (fluid coming out from cow- dung). The plaster gives lustre to the face and cures face marks such as pimples, spots, freckles etc.

Chakra, 55: 48. P.229. Bhai. 60: 45. p. 91. Sha. 3(11): 10. p. 581.

I-33

By the application of the plaster composed of *Raktachanadana, Manjishtha, Kushtha, Lodhra, Priyangu,* young buds of *Vata* and *Masura* the black spots from the face are removed and facial skin becomes beautiful. Chakra. 55: 45. p.229. Bhai. 60: 41. p. 663. R. 5: 50. p. 91. Sha. 3(11): 9. p. 580.

I-34

If one should besmear ones's face for three days with the bark of *Arjuna* and *Manjishtha* along with *Makshika* (honey), not only the black spots are removed, but the face becomes lotus-like.

Chakra. 55: 44. p. 229.Bhai. 60; 39.5 p. 663. R. 5: 48. p. 91. Sha. 3(11): 12.p. 581.

I-35

If milky latex of *Arka* along with *Haridra* is rubbed and applied on the face the longstanding blackishness of face certainly is mitigated. Bhai. 60: 52. p. 663. Sha. 3(11): 13. p. 581. Bha. 2(61): 42. p. 555.

I-36

Levigate seeds of *Siddharatha* with twice the amonut of *Til* seeds, and *Kshara* - by besmearing ones face with this plaster, within a week, the darkness from the face is removed - so says "Rantideva".

R. 5: 45. p. 90 Java-Kshar

I-37

The darkness of the face is eradicated if the following is applied only thrice, and the face becomes comparable with the moon. Two types of best quality of *Nisha, Gairika* (red ochre) *Shonayashti* and *Mahendrayava* in the water of *Rambha* tree.

RR. 5: 46. P. 90.

I-38

Manjishtha, Madhuka, Draksha, and *Matulinga*. One "Karsha" each, should be boiled in one "Kudava" oil. Double the quantity of *Aja-payas* (goat's milk) should be added and the bulk cooked on gentle fire slowly. This medicated oil is a good unguent that may be applied to the face. It cures pimples and removes all tans, freckles, specks, eruptions, roughness etc. from the face and it imparts even softness and pleasantness to the face.

If this treatment is continued for seven nights, face becomes 'gold-like' provided *Yashtimadhuka* is double the quanity (i.e. two "Karsha").

R. 5: 51,52,53,54,p.91-92.

I-39

Manashila (realgar), *Lodhra,* the two types of *Nisha* and *Sarshapa,* in equal parts levigated in water, make an excellent plaster which removes darkness from the face.

R.5: 55. P. 92.

I-40

By the application of *Rajani* and *Raktachandana* pounded in buffalo's milk (on the face), darkness is removed.

R. 5: 56. P. 92.

I-41

Apply the plaster composed of ripe leaves of *Vata, Malati, Raktachandan, Kushtha Kaliyaka* and *Lodhra* in order to get rid of pimples, black spots, specks etc. from the face.

Sha. 3(11): 14, 15, P.581. Bha. 2(61): 44, 45, P. 555.

I-42

"He, who, having pounded the *Til* seeds, two types of *Jiraka,* and *Siddhartha* in milk, besmears his face with it for a week, would remove the black spots therefrom, and his face would become moon-like".

Ana. 6: 91.p.119. A. 5: 95, p. 26.

I-43

"Levigate *Gairika* (red ochre), *Shonayashti, Meghanada* and two types of *Nisha* in the juice of *Rambha* tree - by its application (on the face) one would remove the black spots in a week.".
Ana 6: 92, P. 120. A. 6: 96. P. 26.

I-44

Laksha, Rodhra, two kinds of *Haridra, Shila* (realgar), *Alam* (orpiment) *Kushtha, Naga, Gairika* (red ochre), *Varnaka, Manjishta, Ugra, Saurashtra-Udbhava* (realgar) *Patanga, Rochana* (Gall-stone of an ox), *Rasanjana,* bark of *Hema*, the tender leaves of *Vata, Kaliyam, Padma, Padakam,* the filaments of *Raktachanandan, Shvetachandan, Parada,* (Mercury) and the drugs of *Kakolyadi-Gana,* which are *Kakoli, Kshirakakoli, Jeevaka, Rrishabhaka, Mudgaparni, Mashaparni, Chhinnaruha, Karkatashringi, Tugakshiri, Padmaka, Prapaundarika, Riddhi, Vriddhi, Mruduika, Jeevanti* and *Madhuka*,should be pasted together with milk. The paste thus prepared, as well as *Meda* (lard), *Majja* (marrow) *Sikthakan* (wax), clarified butter, milk and the decoction of the drugs of the *Kshiri-varga* which are, *Nyagrodha, Udumbar, Ashvattha, Plaksha* and *Parisha*, should be cooked together. This medicated clarified butter is the best of all the unguents that may be applied to the face. It cures the most difficult cases of "*Vyanga*" and "*Nillka*" and removes all tans, specks, marks, moles, eruptions etc, from the face. It imparts smoothness to the wrinkled skin, gives healthy plumpness and bloom to the cheeks, and makes the face as beautiful as a lotus. It should be recommended to kings and to the ladies of the royal court, as well as to persons of the same rank. It acts as a good remedy for *Kushtha* (cutaneous affections) and may be as well applied in cases of "Vaipadika" (a skin disease.)

Sus. ch. St. Chap. 25: 38 39, 40, 41, 42, P.508-509. Su. Ch. St. Chap, 25; 38, 39, 40, 41, 42, P. 490.

I-45

Take one "Pala" of each of the following drugs: *Kumkuma, Ushira, Kaliyaka, Laksha* (lac), *Yashtyahva, Chandana, Nyagrodha* sprouts, *Padmak, Padma* styles *Nilotpala, Manjishtha* and cook in one "Adhaka" water till one fourth part remains (and rest evaporates). Then add one "Karsha" powder of the following drugs to it: *Laksha, Patanga, Manjishtha, Yashtimadhuka* and *Kumkuma*. Then take one "Kudava" oil and two "Kudava" of *Aja-kshira* (goat's milk) and cook the whole thing properly. If this oil is used as "errhine", and also applied locally, it would cure darkness, premature wrinkles, black-spots, marks, specks, etc. and would make the facial complexion beautiful.

At. tt. St. Chap. 32: 27, 28, 29, 30 P. 566.

I-46

Manjishtha, Shabarodbhava, Tuvarika (alum), *Laksha* (lac), the two type of *Haridra*, *Nepali* (realgar), *Haritala* (orpiment), *Kumkum, Agada, Gorochanam* (gall-stone of an ox), *Gairika* (red ochre), *Vata* (yellow) leaves, the two types of *Chandana, Kaliyaka, Parada* (mercury), *Patanga, Kanaka bark, Kamala* seeds and *Kamala* styles, *Siktha* (wax). *Tuttha* (copper sulphate) *Padmakadi-Gana* which comprise of *Padmaka, Pundrau, Vruddhi, Tuga, Riddhi, Shringi, Amruta, Jeevanti, Kakoli Kshira-Kakoli, Mudgaparni, Mashaparnii, Meda, Mahameda, Rushabhaka, Jeevaka, and Madhuka, Vasa fats Ajjya* (clarified butter) *Majja* (marrow) and milky latex obtained from *Kshiri-vruksha* which are *Nagrodhà, Udambara, Ashvattha, Plaksha,* and *Parisha*. All these things should be cooked on fire. If this medicated *Ghruta* is applied to the

face; black-spots, darkness etc. would disappear and face would gleam like the moon.

AR. Utt. st. Chap. 32: 31, 32, p.566

I-47

If *Alakttaka* is given "Bhavana" seven times in the sweat of the testicles of a white horse, and applied to red lip, the lip will become white. The colour of the lips can be regained by means of the *Madayantika* and other plants.

Kama 7(2): 39, 40, p. 1168 & 1185. Kanda 7: 28, 28.5, p. 128.

I-48

If *Alakttaka* is dipped in the sweat of the white horse and applied to (red) lips will become white.The colour of the lips can be regained by the application of *Tamistra* oil.

H. 1(2): 69. p. 17.

I-49

Wax medicated with *Manjishtha, Tutthaka* (copper sulphate) *Kamalashali, Jivanti and Dugdha* (milk) would cure all the complaints regarding lips (viz. cracking, peeling etc.).

H. 1(4): 71, P. 60.

I-50

If medicated wax prepared by adding following ingredients: *Sarjarasa, Kanakagairika* (red ochre), *Phanita*(jaggery), *Ghruta* (ghee), *Taila* (oil), and *Saindhava* (rock salt) is applied to the lips, cracking will stop and blisters and chaffing will be cured.

H.1(4): 72, P. 60. T.V. *Phanita-Dhanyaka* Chakra. 56: 8. p. 237. Bhai. 61: 9 p. 672.

I-51

Either *Narikera* (shell or fibres) or *Nimba* stem or any other white stem should be rubbed (on a stone) along with water in order to make a paste.

Rajani should be taken one-fourth the amount of the paste and added to it. If half the amount of *Gairika* (red ochre)or *Rajani* is added, *Kumkuma* is obtained.

Rava. 9: 115, 116. p. 169.

I-52

If styles of *Palash* flower are made into a paste, and (paste of) twenty parts of white *Tandula* (rice) and ten parts of *Chunnum* (lime) are mixed together and stirred by any *Kastha* (wood) and if sweat (human) collected in an earthen pot is added to it slowly till it starts thickening and if small pills are made up of this compound, *Kumkuma* is formed.

Rava : 9: 117, 118, p. 169.

I-53

If quarter measure *Palashpuspa* and same amount of white *Tandula* are reduced to fine powder, and small pills are made and are dried, *Kumkuma* is the final product.

Rava. 9: 119, p. 169.

I-54

If five parts of *Nakha* (fragrant shell odoriferous lid of the shells of *Purpurea Murex*) (Dutt 15, 1877) and ten parts of *Sanathshali* (red variety of rice) are cooked in *Taila* (oil) along with *Kusumbha* powder, *Kumkuma* is formed.

H. 2(5): 164. p. 49.

I-55

Take equal parts of *Kari* (ivory) *Karanha* (fragrant shell), *Pooti, Mura* and *Visalli*. Add some quantity of *Rochanika* (gall stone of an ox) to it. Add *Laksha-Rasa*(lac- juice) to the whole mixture. This will serve as an excellent *'Kumkuma'* for pretty women.

H. 2(5): 165. p. 49.

I-56

Pound together twelve parts of *Bola*, ten parts of *Nisha,* eight parts of *Nakha* (fragrant shells) six parts of *Chandana*, four parts of *Kusumbha*, and three parts of *Hingulika* (vermilion) and wet this mixture in *Krumi-rasa* (lac-juice).

Add the fragrance (extract) of *Malati* flowers and fragrant seeds. When this fragrant *Kumkuma* is used, it lessens the importance of original *Kumkuma*.

H. 2(5): 166, 167. p. 49.

I-57

Take equal parts of *Kushtha, Kusumbhaka, Mala, Nakha* (fragrant shell) *Nimba, Niryasam Hingulu* (vermilion) and *Nisha*. This *Kumkuma* will equal the fragrance of original *Kumkuma* grown in *Shishira* (winter).

H. 2(5): 168. p. 50.

I-58

Pound together *Ghana, Shabara, Mrunal, Vari, Shaileyaka* and *Sweda* (perspiration) and dry *Kusumbha* (flowers). Add *Laksha- rasa* (lac-juice) to this mixture. Thus formed fine *Kumkuma* has a beautiful colour and is made for beautiful ladies.

H. 2(5): 224, 225, P.65.

I-59

Paste together *Ankola-Kesaras* (styles and stigmas) which have been dried in the shade with *Kusum-sara* (honey). Wet this mixture in *Kinshuka* juice and put it in *Venu-dala*. This (*Venu-dala*) covered with *Kusha* and *Panka* (mud) should be heated in non-smokey fire of dry cow-dung (from forest). The dry mixture is given "Bhavana" with *Gomaya-Salila* (liquid oozing from cow-dung), *Kumkuma* is prepared.

H. 2(5): 226, 227, p. 65.

Section II

ORAL-HYGIENE FORMULATIONS

		Formulation nos.	Page nos.
a.	Teeth cleaning	1-3	21
b.	Mouth-washes	4-5	22
c.	Mouth-odorants	6-25	22-27
d.	Mouth-deodorants	26-35	28-29

ORAL HYGIENE

II-1

"A green tooth-twig which is crushed at the proximal end and is of the "Kashaya" (astringent), "Katu" (pungent) or "Tikta" (bitter) taste, should be used twice a day without injuring the gums".

Ch. su. St. chap.. 5: 71, 71.5. P. 84.

T.V. = + Taila Rati. 15: 92. p. 239. T.V.- + *Taila* H. 1(4): 78. P. 62.R. *:5. 39.* P. 89.

II-2

"Twigs culled from *Karanja, Karveera, Arka, Malati, Kakubh*a and *Asana* and such other trees are recommended for the use in teeth cleaning.

Ch. Su. St. chap. 5: 73. 84-85.

II-3

For one week keep *Dantakashtha* in *Gaumutra* (cow's urine) in which *Haritaki* powder has already been added. After a week remove and put them in fragrant water.

Fragrant water should be made by taking following indgredients (in equal proportion) and adding to water: *Ela, Tvak, Patra, Anjana, Madhu* (honey), *Naricha, Nagapushpa* and *Kushtha*. Already treated *Dantakashtha* should be kept in this fragrant water for some period of time.

After removing them from fragrant water, the compound made by grinding finely four parts of *Jatiphala*, two parts of *Patra*, one part *Ela* and three parts *Karpoor*(camphor) should be rubbed on *Dantakashtha* and dried in the sun.

If this medicated *Dantakashtha* is used to cleanse the mouth, one's complexion becomes pleasant, facial skin glossy, mouth cavity clean and fragrant and renders the voice pleasant to the ears.

Bri. 77: 31, 32, 33, 34, p. 364-365.

A piece of any one of the thus mentioned drugs in II-2 can be used.

II-4

Cinnamon, *Rodhra*, and superior emblic myrobalansa equal parts of these, powdered and mixed with honey, make a mouthwash.
BM. T. 2(14): 1094b-1095a p. 180.

II-5

Astringent drugs with honey and powder of the three myrobalans are recommended in case of suppuration of the mouth, to be used as washes and emetics.
BM. T. 2(14): 1096b-1097a P. 180.

II-6

"One desirous of securing cleanliness, and relish fragrance of breath, should keep in the mouth, *Jati, Katuka, Pooga, Lavanga, Kakola* fruit, auspicious *Tambool* leaves, exudation of *Karpoora* tree and *Sukshma-ela.*
Ch.su. st. chap. 5: 76, 77, p. 85 As. Su. St. chap. 3: 36, 36.5 p.20 T.V.- *Shukshma-ela*

II-7

Auspicious *Tambul* leaf (prepared) with *Karpura, Jati, Kakkola, Lavanga, Katuka,* powder of *Pooga* (should be

used) as it tends to cleanse the mouth, impart a sweet aroma to it, enhances brightness and cleanses and strengthens the voice, the tongue, the teeth, the jaws and the sense-organs. Sus. ch. st. chap. 24: 21, 22, p. 483. su .ch. st. chap. 24: 21, 22, p. 479.

II-8

Pound together *Dhanyaka, Trikatu, Trisugandha, Kushtha, Ghana* powder and *Kusum-sara* (honey). Make small pills out of this mixture. If these pills are eaten, they will make the mouth fragrant and devoid of diseases.

H.2(5): 12.p. 5.

II-9

Pound together one "Pala" each of the following: *Kakkolaka, Puga* fruit, *Khadira*, one "Karsha" of *Jatiphala*, in (the juice of) *Sahakara.*

Add two "Mashas" of each of the following to the mixture. *Darpa* (musk), *Mruganka* (camphor), *Aruna, phala, Valli, Kosha* and *Dala.* This *Mukhavasa* is called *Suranath-vallabha* (Dear to Lord Indra).

H. 2(5): 16, 17. p. 6.

* Two-Masha = Pala = Chandra-bhaga

* Formula which makes mouth fragrant.

II-10

Take sixteen *Kakkolaka*, eight parts *Mrugalanchana*(camphor), one part *Jatiphala* and one part *Mrugamada* (Musk),three parts *Sanath*,three parts *Kosh* and two parts *Lavanga*. Pound these ingredients in the juice of *Sahakar* (leaves). Scoop out ripe, *Phalapooraka* and put this mixture into it. The *Mukhavasa* prepared in this manner is strong, spreading fragrance of different flowers and resembles the fragrance of honey flowing from lotus-like mouth of heavenly nymphs.

H. 2(5): 19, 20, p. 7.

II-11

Take one part each of *Aguru, Kumkuma, Saral-sita, Kamala-kesara* and *Pura*, two parts of each of *Bhujanga-Vallabha, Kunduru, Jalavaha* and *Bol.* Add eight parts of *Mada* (musk) and *Kola,* twenty parts of *Poogaphala,* sixteen parts of *Sallila*, ten parts each of *Lavali, Lavandga* and *Kosh* to it respectively. Now add five parts *Malati* fruit, and four parts *Karpoora* to the former and prepare the mixture. Rub this mixture in *Sahakara* oil. This *Mukhavasa* is like that of fragrance of *Parijat* (flowers).

H. 2(5): 21, 22, 23, p. 8.

II-12

Put in the core of ripe *Matulunga* fruit, *Mada* (musk), *Tuhin*(camphor), *Ela*, *Valkala*, *Triphala*, *Dala, Ghrusruna*, *Lavali* and *Kosh* along with *Malaya* and *Sahakar* juice, only those (humans) who have not pleased Lord Shiva do not get this Ketaki like strong spreading fragrance.

H 2(5): 24, 25, p. 9.

II-13

Take equal parts of *Lavali, Lavang, Himaguru, Kosh, Aguru, Venu, Mada* (musk), *Sallibhi, Matsyandika* (fish eggs) *Malatiphala* and *Venudbhava*. Add four parts of *Mrugalanchhana*(camphor), two parts of *Kankola (Kola),* three parts of *Kakkola* and mix it with *Kashaya (Khadira)* and *Sahakar* oil. Thus prepared *Khadira-gutika** are relished by Makaradhavaja (Kamadev, or Lord of Love) Muladeva, (Lord of thieving) and Yavan-kamini (Yavana ladies). They are also offered to gods and Brahmins.

H. 2(5): 26, 27, 28. p. 9-10.

* pills

II-14

Take equal parts of *Kacchura, Ela, Valkala, Lavanga, Dala, Ghusruna* and *Shankhchurna Nakh*a (fragrant shell). Add two parts of *Malatiphala* three parts each of *Mrugadarpa* (musk), Kosh and *Kakkol*a to it. Then add seven parts of *Priyangu,* and 5/6 of bulk of *Khadira t*o it, mixed well in *Sahakara* juice. Thus the Khadira pills are formed.

H. 2(5): 29, 30, P. 10.

II - 15

Take one part each of following, *Guru, Malaya, Sita, Harenu, Phala, Darpa* (musk), *Aruna, Koshaka, Kshiri,* and *Lavanga.*

Then add four parts of *Mruganka* (camphor), four parts of *Khadira* to it. Wet this mixture in and make pills. Pills thus made make mouth fragrant.

H. 2(5): 31, 32, P. 11.

II-16

Jatiphala, Kasturi (musk) and *Karpoora* (camphor) levigated in the juice of (the leaves of) *Chuta* and fumigated with *Aguruka, Shihlaka, Madhu* (honey), *Gud* (jaggery) *and Sita* (sugar) would make the mouth fragrant.

Na. 4: 7. p. 12.

II-17

Oh! beautiful damsel, make fragrant quicky, *Poog-phala* for rulers of the earth (Kings) by mixing together, *Kushtha, Tagara, Jatiphala, Karpoora, Lavanga* and *Ela.*

Na. 4: 11 p. 13.

II-18

One should take the following drug in increasing proportions- *Tvak* (1part), *Ela* (2 parts), *Mansi* (3 parts) *Shathi, Aguru, Kumkuma, Ghana-Chandana, Jatiphala, lavanga, Kankola* and *Karpoora,* and *Vansharocha ena* one-eight (of the whole), and little amount of *Sharkara* (sugar). Pound in the juice of the leaves of *Sahakara,* in order to make *Mukhavasa* for the ruler of the earth (Kings).

Na. 4: 8, a. p. 12-13.

II-19

A man who keeps in his mouth, at night, powdered seeds of *Rasala, Jambu-Phala* and *Karkata* along with *Makshika* (honey), his mouth would become agreeable.
R. 5: 32. p. 87. Pan. 3; 17. p. 70.

II-20

Gud (jaggery), *Tvak, Ela, Jati, Shihla* and *Svarna* (gold-sheet) the small pill of these should be prepared, and such a pill taken with *Tambul* leaf, during the day and night would make the mouth agreeable.
R. 5: 33. p. 87. Pan. 3: 18. P. 70-71.

II-21

The powder of *Mura*, *Keshar* and *Kushtha* licked by women morning and evening for a fortnight, would decidedly make the mouth fragrant like camphor.
R. 5: 34. P. 88. T.V. *Keshara* = *Kinjalka* A 7:67.P.33.

II-22

He who takes for a month the powder of *Kushtha* and seeds of *Pikaksha* mixed with *Ghrita* (clarified butter) and *Madhu* (honey)- his mouth exhales the fragrance of *Ketaki* flower.

R. 5: 35. P. 88. Pan. 3: 19. P. 71. T.V. *Pikasha-bija* = *Kumboji-bija* A. &: 68. p. 33.

II-23

"One should make a pill of *Tvak, Patra, Ela, Nakh* (fragrant shell), *Svarna* (gold-sheet) and *Jati* -that (pill) taken in a *Tambool* leaf, would make, the mouth fragrant".

Ana 7: 65,. p. 150 A. 7: 65. P. 33

II-24

"*Kesara**, *Majja* of *Kola*, *Sthauneya* and meritorious *Jati,* the pill of this made with *Madhu* (honey),would make the mouth fragrant".

Ana. 7: 66. p. 150. A.7: 66. p. 33. * *Nagakeshaza*

I-25

"One should put the *Kshara* (alkaline salt)obtained from *Apamarga* in the juice of *Amra* leaves (and then)having dried it in the solar rays, eat in a *Tambool* leaf. He who does so every morning, his mouth would become fragrant. Of all recipes for making the mouth fragrant, this is par excllence".

Ana. 7: 69. 70. p. 151.A. 7: 69, 70. p. 33.

II-26

"The rind of the *Bijapuraka* fruit if chewed even once, removes all foul smell from the mouth and definitely removes constipated air".

Ratira. 15: 89. p. 97. Rati. 15: 89. p. 238.

II-27

"A morsel of *Yashtimadhu, Musta* and *Dhanya* removes all foul smell from the mouth and also destroys the (strong) smell of *Rasona* (Garlic) etc."

Ratira. 15: 90. p. 97. Rati. 15: 90. p. 238-239.

T. V. Musta = Ghana H. 1(4): 75. p. 61.

II-28

"A pill made of the powder of *Jatiphala, Jatipatri, Phanijja, Vahlika* and *Kushtha* if kept in the mouth (cavity) destroys halitosis".

Ratira. 15: 91. p. 97. Rati. 15: 91. p. 239.

II-29

Pills made up of *Jatiphala, Kosh, Kuvalaya, Varanga,* and *Maruvaka* cure bad odour from the mouth and the cavity fragrant.
H. 1(4): 77. p. 62.

II-30

Pathya mixed wth *Mishi, Kushtha* and *Kana*, boiled in *Go-jala* (cow's urine) if this mixture is used, it will remove bad odour of the mouth.
R. 5: 36, p. 88.

II-31

If half a "Pala" cold water is taken after chewing *Til, Jatiphala* and *Pooga*, bad breath would be eradicated.

R. 5: 37. p. 88.

II-32

One should gargle with *Ghrita*(clarified butter) and *Kanjika**, and then take *Shati*. If done so, it would eradicate halitosis.

R. 5: 38, p. 88.

*Is prepared by boiling any flour in water.

II-33

Prepare infusion of *Kushtha, Balaka* and *Haritaki* in *Gomutra* (cow's urine) and powder finely- the pill of these if kept in the mouth, would remove foul odour from the mouth.

R. 5: 39. p. 89.

II-34

It would not surprising if the bad odour from the mouth is removed, when the teeth are cleaned daily with either *Dantakashtha* (the twig) of a plant possessed of any of the three tastes as *Katu* (pungent), *Tikta*(bitter) and *Kashaya*(astringent) or if the powder of *Kushtha* is eaten along with *Khaudra* (honey).

R. 5; 40. p. 89.

II-35

By the application of the paste of *Sindhuttha* (rock-salt),*Siddharthaka, Sariva* and *Tvacha* the foul-odour emitted by mouths of men and women, in their adolescence, would disappear.
R: 5: 41. p. 89.

Section III

DEPILATORIES

FORMULATIONS

		Formulation nos.	Page nos.
a.	Depilatories	1 - 27	31-37

DEPILATORIES

III-1

Shankhabhasma (calcined conch) soaked (*Bhavita*) in the juice of the *Kadali* tree for a week, and mixed with *Haritala* (orpiment) destroys the hair, and this is a very powerful depilatotary. So says Muniraja.

Kama. 7(2): Ma. Teepa. p. 1160. Chakra. 62: 54. p. 274. Pan. 3: 75. p. 100. A. 6: 54. p. 22.

III-2

On applying ashes of *Palasa* and *Tala* (orpiment) soaked *(Bhavita)* in the juice of the *Rambha*, hair are destroyed and the part where it is applied becomes as soft as *Ghrita*.

Kama. 7(2): Ma. Teepa. p. 1159. R. 7: 74. p. 141. Pan. 3: 74. p. 100. A. 6: 55. p. 23.

III-3

After removing the hair (by any method) if that part is rubbed by a wise man with *Vatara*-oil and if milky-sap of *Vata* is applied there, hair will never grow on that area in one's life-time.

Kama. 7(2): Ma-Teepa. p. 1158.

III-4

"An application of a plaster consisting of two parts of pulverised (burnt ashes of) *Shankha* (conch-shell) and one part of *Haritala* (orpiment), pasted with *Shukta* (an acid gruel) over the desired spot, would remove the hair from that spot".

Sus. ch. st. chap. 1: 105 p. 259. Su. ch. st. chap. 1: 105 p. 389.

III-5

"A compound made of the oil of *Bhallataka* mixed with the milky exudation of *Snuhi,* should be carefully taken by an intelligent physician as the best depilatory measure".

Sus. ch. st. Chap. 1: 106 p. 259. Su. Ch. st. Chap. 1: 106. p. 389.

III-6

"As an alternative, the burnt ashes of the long stems of *Kadali* mixed with ashes of *Haritala* (orpiment), *Lavana* (rock salt) and the seeds of *Shami* pasted with cold water, is used as a depilatory".

Sus. ch. st. chap. 1: 107 p. 260 Su. ch. st. chap. 1: 107. p. 389.

III-7

"A plaster composed of the ashes of the tail of *Agar-godhika* (a domestic lizard), *Rambha, Alam* (orpiment) and the seeds of *Ingudi* burnt together, made into a paste with oil and water, and baked in the sun, may be used as depliatory means".

Sus. ch. st. chap. 1: 108, p. 260. Su. ch. st. chap. 1: 108. p. 389.

III-8

"Take *Haritala* (orpiment), *Talabija, Sindhura, Ghananada, Kandali, Keshara, Ikshvaku* seed, *Kunati, Vacha, Sinhi* root, *Manjishtha*, *Varuna, Giri-karnika* are first sprinkled seven times with the juice of *Snuhi*, then sprinkled with the juice of *Ikshvaku* and then pounded together, and the other with water of *Bahulavari* and then finally, if the mixture is applied to any part, it is efficacious as a depilatory".

Ratira. 15: 54, 55, 56. p. 93 Rati. 15: 54, 55, 56, p. 222.

III-9

If one should wish to make one's head as clean as one's palm, the process should be repeated twice or thrice with an extra dose of *Haritala* (orpiment).

Rati. 15: 57. p. 222-223.

III-10

Powders made from the ashes of *Shankha* (conch-shell), *Palasha* or *Haritala* (orpiment) have a depliatory effect. Before removing the hair, the oil of *Kausumbha* should be applied likewise.

Rati. 15: 58. P. 223. chakara. 62: 55. p. 274.

III-11

"If six parts of *Haritala*(orpiment) are mixed with one part of *Shankh*a (conch-shell) ashes and the mixture is applied, it has a depliatatory effect. The same effect is obtained if a paste of six parts of *Haritala* and one part of the *Kshara* of *Kimshuka* is used".

Ratira. 15: 59, p. 94. Rati. 15: 59. t. 223.

III-12

While taking a bath, if body is rubbed with *Pippali* powder which has been given "Bhavana" of the milky latex of *Kulish* tree, and to which *Amalaka* has been added, the hair will fall off.

H. 1(2): 70. p. 18.

III-13

One "Pala" *Agagvadha* root, two "Karsha" *Shankhachurna* (powdered conch-shell), and two "Karsha" *Haritala* (orpiment) should be added to one "*Prastha*" *Kharaja-Mutra* (donkey's urine) and *Katu-taila*. This oil should be properly cooked. If some more *Shankha-Churna* and *Haritala* (orpiment) powder is added to this oil and applied, hair would fall off immediately. In fact new hair would never grow on that area.

Chakara. 62: 56, 57, p. 274-275 Bhai. 60: 181, 182, p. 671.

III-14

Oil in which has been boiled *Karpoora* (camphor), *Bhallataka*, *Shankjhachurna* (powdered conch-shell) a "Kshara" of *Yava* and *Manahshila* (realgar) along with *Haritala* (orpiment), when applied would eradicate the hair immediately.

Chakara. 62: 58. p. 275.

III-15

The plaster consisting of one part of *Haritala* (orpiment), five parts of *Jalaja* (conch- shell) and five parts of burnt ashes of *Savas* tree, soaked in water obtained from *Kadali* plant, and kept in vessel, when applied seven times on the pubic-region of amorous women, would never let the hair grow on that region.

R. &: 75, 76, P. 141-142.

III-16

Pulverised *Kambu* (conch-shell) soaked in the juice of *Rambha* tree for a week, then mixed with *Nala* destroys immediately the superfluous hair of women.

R. 7: 77. p. 142.

III-17

On applying the paste comprising of following drugs taken in equal proportion, destroys the hair from the desired area*Talaka*(orpiment), powder of *Shankha* (conch-shell), *Manjishtha* and burnt ashes of *Kimshuks.*

R. 7: 78. p. 142.

III- 18

If *Talaka* (orpiment) and powder of *Shankha* (conch-shell) is pestled in salt water and applied to the desired part and if this part is exposed to the sun, hair would fall-off immediately.

R. 7: 79. p. 142

III-19

Pound *Gandhaka*(sulphur) in the juice of the leaves of *Pooga* tree and apply to the desired spot. If this spot is exposed to the sun, it is the best way to eradicate hair.

R. 7: 80. p. 143.

III-20

If *Chhuchhundi*-oil is applied for three weeks on the part from which the hair has been already removed, hair will never grow again.

The same result would be attended, if *Kusumbha* oil is applied seven times.

R. 7: 81, 82. p. 143.

III-21

If dung of a just born calf of a buffalo is applied to the desired spot at night, and is tied with *Vatari* leaf, and rinsed with luke warm water in the morning, would remove the hair along with the root.

R. 7: 83. p. 143.

III-22

Shankh (conch-shell), *Tala* (orpiment) *Yava** and *Gunja* pasted in *Kanjika* (gruel), on application would cause the hair to fall off like old leaves falling off the tree. Applying *Katutaila* and *Manashila* (realgar) is also good depilatory measure.

R. 7: 86. p. 144.

*Yava could be interpreted as Indrajau i.e. the seeds of *Holarrhena anmtidysenterica.*

III-23

Having put the *Bhujangachurna* (lead carbonate) in *Katutaila,* it should be kept in the rays of the sun for a week, then that oil on being applied, eradictes the hair and roots of the (gay) women.

Pan. 3: 73. p. 99-100. A. 6: 53. p. 22.

III-24

Karaveers root, *Danti*, *Trivruta* and *Koshataki* fruit, cooked with the juice of *Rambha* tree, and oil, is praiseworthy depilatory measure.

Sha 2(9); 190. p. 423-424.

III-25

If two parts of *Shankhachurna* (conch-shell), one part of *Haritala* (orpiment), half part of *Manhashila* (realgar) and one part of *Swarjika* pounded in water- is applied seven times to the area from which the hair has been already removed, the hair in that area are destroyed along with the roots and the area would look like the bald head of a Buddhist monk.

Sha. 2(11): 35, 36, 37, p. 385-586.

III-26

If two "Shanas" *Talaka* (orpiment) six "Shanas" *Shankhachurna* (powdered conch-shell) and two "Shanas" extract of *Palasha* is pounded either in juice of *Kadali* or in the juice *Ravi-patra* and applied seven times, hair would be destroyed. This is excellent depliatory measure.

Sha. 3(11): 38, 39, p. 586.

III-27

Dhatri soaked in the milk of *Vajri* for a week - if applied, hair of any mortal would fall off automatically.

A. 6: 91. p. 26.

SECTION IV

BODY COSMETICS

FORMULATIONS

		Formulation Nos.	Page no.
a.	Complexion promoters	1 - 7	39 - 40
b.	Bath powders	8 - 25	41 - 45
c.	Body powders	26 - 32	45 - 46
d.	Perfumed oil	33	47
e.	Fragrant water	34 - 43	47 - 49
f.	Body salves	44 - 71	49 - 55
g.	Body deodorants	72 - 86	56 - 59
h.	Armpit deodorants	87 - 91	59 - 60
i.	Cure for moles	92 - 93	61

BODY COSMETICS

IV-1

"*Chandana, Tunga, Pandmaka, Ushira, Madhuka, Manjishtha, Sariva, Payasya, Sita and Lata* - these ten are promotives of complexion".

Ch. su. st. chap. 4: 8. p. 53-54.

IV-2

Jeevanti, Shataveerya, Vikasu, Punarnava, Ashvagandha, Apamarga, Tarkari, Madhuka, Bala, Vidari, Sarshapa, Kushtha, Tandula, Atasi, fruits, *Masha, Til* and *Kinva* (yeast) all these should be pounded together. *Yava* powder should be taken three times the whole mixture and added to it. After adding *Daghi* (curd) and *Makshika* (honey) if this paste is used to rub the body, it will impart colour, gloss and strength to the skin.

AR. chi. St. chap. 5: 78, 79, 80. p. 325.

IV-3

The unguent of *Laksha* (lac), *Manohva, Manjishtha, Haritala* (orpiment), and the two types of *Nisha* which have been pounded in *Ghrita* (clarified butter) and *Kshaudra* (honey), when applied to the body would improve the skin.

Another uguent comprising of *Kaliyaka, Lata, Amra*, seed, *Hema, Kala, Rasottama* (mercury) and *Gomaya-Rasa* (fluid obtained from cow-dung) - on application would make complexion radiant.

AR. Utt. St. Chap. 25: 60, 61, p. 543.

IV-4

"Women who powder* ("Udvartane") their bodies with mixture of *Til*, *Sarashapa*, the two types of *Rajani* and *Kushtha* emit a strong fragrance and vie with the very brilliance of gold".

Ratira. 15: 94, P. 98. Rati. 15: 94. P. 240. H. 1(4): 143. P. 79.

*See Udvartana on page xii (54)

IV-5

Pound *Rajani* in water and make small balls, cover these balls with buffalo-dung and roast them amidst slow fire. If powder of this roasted *Rajani* is applied to the body, the body and body hair will become as shining as refined gold.

H.1(4): 142. p. 79

IV-6

Take eight parts each of *Karpoora* (camphor), *Kosha, Dala*, and *Vayasama*, two parts each of *Shishira, Narmedra, Devi, Tuti, Nakha* (fragrant shell) and *Jala*, four parts of *Kumkuma*, sixteen parts of *Saraka*. Add *Mada* (musk) and *Karpoor* (camphor) to it. The excellent "Lepa" thus prepared has a fragrance of *Jati* flowers and is complexion promoter.

H. 2(5): 174, 175. p. 51.

IV-7

On annointing the body before bathing with the paste of rind of *Pathya* fruit of *Amalaki, Ajas,* the juice of *Jeemuta* and *amaya* along with *Mansi* makes (the body) fragrant and lustrous.

R. 5: 97. p. 100 T.V. *Ajas - Jambu + Rasala*. Pan. 3: 9. p. 66.

IV-8

Bath powder consisting of *Sita-Sarshapa, Kushtha, Vacha, Lamajjaka, Mansi, Lodhra, Rajani, Daru-nisha, Chandana* and *Kamini* removes all the evil (dirt) from the body.

H.2(5): 70. p. 23.

IV-9

Take equal quantity of *Kacchura, Vasa, Vishana Ghana* and *Champaka.* Add *Nisha, shaila, Mura, Visalli* and *Sita-sarshapa* to it. Mix all these *aushadhI* skillfully. Bath-powder thus formed is auspicious and gives successes to the user and remove all the ailments from the bodies of rich people.

H. 2(5): 69. p. 22.

IV-10

Formulation (Bath-powder) made up of one part *Tuti,* two parts Misi, three parts *Tagar*, four parts *Kushtha* five parts *Shyama* and six parts *Saranga* or *Urana*, *Priyangu* and *Malaya* taken in equal quanitity, will remove dirt from the body.

H. 2(5): 71. p. 23.

IV-11

Tvak, Tagara, Kushtha, Gandha, Tamala, Vana, Choraka and *Nakha* (fragrant shell) form *Ashtamangala* (a group of eight anspicious things) called *Gandhamalivrinda.*

H.2(5): 72. p. 23.

IV-12

*Chala, Chora, Kajjala, Valkala, Narendra, Nakha** (fragrant shell) *Kushtha* and *Kalala*, taken in equal quantity form a group of auspicious eight. *Phala, Shashi, Mada* (musk) and *Krutavedha* can be also used to make *Ashtamangalam.*

*Odoriferous lid of the shells of *Purpurea murex.* (Dutt 15. 1877).

H. 2(5); 73. P. 24.

IV-13

If *Tuti, Madanka* (bee-wax),*hashi, Tvak, Dala, Priysngu, Chana, Vari, Shaila* are taken, in directely increasing proportion, (and mixed together), it will compose a bath-powder with the fragrance of *Malati* flower and with desired results.

H. 2(5): 74. p. 24.

IV-14

An "Udvartaka" with the fragrance of *Malati* flower, fit for the royal bath is prepared, if following ingredients are taken in directly increasing proportions viz. *Misi, Ghana* and *Jaladhara.*

H. 2(5): 75. p. 24.

IV-15

A bath powder composed of *Jala, Kalala, Asara, Vishana, Shankhadanda* (fragrant shell), *Murari*, and *Devi* will always overcome the bad odour emitted from the body.

H. 2(5): 76. p. 24-25.

IV-16

Bath powder made up of *Giriguchha, Asara, Vishana, Vara, Kapi, Kalala, Dala, Vana-ela, Granthi, Mura, Ghana* and *Tagara* is liked by people.

H. 2(5): 78, P. 25.

IV-17

If the bath-powder is prepared with *Ghana, Vari, Pelava,* and *Choraka* teken in equal quanity of *Misi* added to this, is applied to the body, entire bad odour will be destroyed.

H. 2(5): 79. p. 25.

IV-18

A bath powder is prepared if *Rasarenu, Nalini, Ghana, Vana, Kapi, Kalala, Asara, Kesara, Mura, Giriguchha*, and *Kutila* are to double the quantity of *Salila.*

H. 2(5): 80. p. 26

IV-19

The fragrance produced by bathing with powder of *Karanha* (fragrant shell) *Ela, Dala, Valkala, Ghana, Vishana*, taken in equal quantity will always belittle the fragrance of *Champaka* flowers.

H. 2(5): 81. p. 26

IV-20

A bath powder made up of *Kapi, Kalila, Asara, Mura, Priyangu Giri, shali, Nakha*, (fragrant shell), *Vishana, Vidrumalata* and *Sanatha* is liked by demigods.

H. 2(5): 82, p. 26.

IV-21

A fragrance of skillfuly prepared bath-powder, by the addition of *Nara, gaja, Vishana, Kararuha* (fragrant shell), *Saudamini* and *Valkala*, will defeat the fragrance of *Malati* flowers.

H. 2(50: 83. p. 26.

IV-22

Bath-powder prepared by mixing *Chala, Shali, Shukti* and *Valkala* will make excellent bath-powder and it's fragrance will not only surpass the fragrance of *Mrugadarpa* (musk), but will also collect a flock of bees.

H. 2(5): 84. p. 27.

IV-23

Take one part each of *Danavendra, Visalli, Kushtha, Tvach,* and *Sanatha*. Add half part each of *Tagara, Kararuha,* (fragrant shell) and refined *Shali* to it. Now add one fourth part of *Kumkuma* to it. This bath-powder is fit for the use of heavenly damsels and will surpass the fragrance of *Mada*(liquid) flowing from elephants head.

H. 2(T): 85. p. 27.

IV-24

Tvak, Aguru, Mustaka, Tagara, Chaura, Shathi, Granthiparnaka, and *Nakha* (fragarant shell) along with *Kasturi* (musk) - taken in equal parts, makes excellent bath-powder which is praised by gentle folk

Na. 4: 12. p. 13.

IV-25

Shailaja, Vala, Lavangaka, Tvak, Patraka, fragant *Shihla, Tagara, Mansi,* and *Kushtha* - all these powdered finely make an excellent bath-powder for the kings.

Na. 4: 15. p. 14.

IV-26

Mixture made up of *Kaleyaka, Kanakachhali, Kesara,* refined *Rajani, madanaka* (bees wax), *Malaya*, *Mala, Kuntika* and *Akshada* is excellent fragrant "Udvartaka" which promotes complexion and is good for a procuress.

H. 2(5) : 59. p. 19.

IV-27

Take one part each of *Guru, Shaileyaka, Kamini, Kaleyaka* and *Dala*, half a part each of *Nakha* (fragrant shell) *Kumkuma* and *Madana* (bees wax) add one-fourth part of *Laja* (popped rice) to this and make a homogenous mixture. Wet this mixture in *Malati-taila.* If this mixture is used as a "Udvartaka" it will make the bodies of the males and females gold-like, beautiful, fragrant and lovely.

H. 2(5): 60, 61, p. 20.

IV-28

Take equal parts of *Ela, Madanka* (Bee's wax), *Tuti, Shaileeyaka, Kacchura* and *Maruvaka.* Add *Amakala* to this mixture. It will make an excellent "Udvartaka", which is very fragrant, and liked by females.

H. 2(5): 69. p. 22.

IV-29

A powder made of *Kasturi* (musk), *Karpoora* (camphor), *Chandana, Shaileya, Naga* and *Aguru* is very good for the use, by the kings as an "Udvartana", constantly.

Na. 4: 14, p. 14.

IV-30

Having pounded *Til, Sarasapa*, the two types of *Rajani, Durva, Gorochana* (gall stone of an ox) and *Kushtha* in *Aja-Mutra* (goat's urine) and *Taka* (butter-milk) and rubbed on the body, the body becomes uncomparably beautiful.

R. 5: 27. p. 86.

IV-31

Following powder is good for "Udgharshana" (rubbing the limbs before bath). Pound together twenty parts of *Malaya* two parts of *Sanatha** and eleven parts of *Majja. A*dd one part each of *Giri* and *Triphala* to it.

**Samanath* in text.

H. 2(5): 173. p. 51. ; *Sanath* acc. to the editor.

IV-32

Pound together (one part each of) *Kalala, Ela, Rasa, Lavanga, Nakha* (fragrant shell, *Kakkola* and *Kosha*, twenty parts of *Malaya*. Add *Mada* (musk) and *Mruganka* (camphor) to it. The powder thus formed is a fine powder for "Udgharshana" and is fit for the use of kings and (this fragrant powder) also attracts bees.

H. 2(5): 176, 177. p. 52.

IV-33

Having put into oil (which is kept in an earthen pot) the leaves of *Bilva* and *Maruvaka,* the flowers of *Ashoka* successively and the flowers of *Ketaki,* one should cause them to be kept in the sun; (then he should take out the dried up flowers). The oil (thus obtained) is known as the *Mahaparimala* (generally fragrant) oil, made by man.

Pan. 3: 7. p. 65. A, 7: 51, 52, p. 31-32.

IV-34

Add the powder of *Kacchura, Kalal, Valkala, Priyangu* to the water to make it fragrant*. The fragrance is like *Ghanasara* (camphor) and will attract a flock of intoxicated bees.

H. 2(5): 3. p. 1.

*Fragrant water can be used for baths, hair-washes and such other uses.

IV-35

Take *Shyama, Kapi* and *Kacchura* in equal quantity and add to the water. Water will have camphor like fragrance and will be desired by women.

H.2(5): 4. p. 2.

IV-36

Make the water fragrant with *Phalini, Dala, Kesara, Ela, Utpala, Asara* and *Ketaki* leaves. It will have the red colour of flesh or of *Patala* flowers.

H. 2(5): 5.p.2.

IV-37

Fragrant water can be prepared either by adding crushed *Shashi (camphor), Asara, Visali, Kanku* and/or *Dala, Kushtha, Kesara, Ela,* and *Ketaki* powder to the water.

H. 2(5): 6 p. 2.

IV-38

Water can be made fragrant either by adding *Kharjura* flower and covering of *Vistruta* or *Tuti, Tagara, Patra, Kuvalaya* and *Malaya* to the water.

H. 2(5): 7. p. 3-3.

IV-39

Water will become yellow and fragrant on adding *Ela, Narendra, Chandana, Dala* and *Kuvalaya* to it. If this is applied to the body, every follicle will exhale a strong fragrance (Body will become fragrant).

H. 2(5): 8. p. 3.

IV-40

Ela, Mrunala, Chandana, Jaladhara, Tvach, Kanaka and *Mansi* on adding to the water and boiling will make very fragrant water.

H. 2(5): 131. p. 39.

IV-41

If following ingredients viz*Jala, Jalada, Mrunala, Mura, Mansi, Kapi, Malaya, Triphala, Dala and Vanachara* are pounded and boiled in water, the fragrant water will be formed.

H. 2(5): 132, p. 40.

IV-42

If following ingredients viz. *Malaya, Jala, Jaladhara*, *Ushira* and *Kanku* are pounded and methodically cooked in the pure water, very fragrant water will be prepared.

H. 2(50: 133. p.40.

IV-43

Oh fair lady! prepare fragrant water for the kings, whose perfumes equal the perfumed breeze coming from *Malaya* (*Malaya* mountain) with following articles *Sukshma-ela, Kasturi* (musk), *Kushtha, Tagara, Patra* and *Chandana.*

Na. 4: 10. p. 13.

IV-44

"The (use of a) paste consisting of powdered *Haritaki,* leaves of *Arishta,* bark of *Chuta* stems and flowers of *Dadima*, and leaves of *Madayantika* imparts a royal effulgence to the body (of a man)."

Sus. ch. st chapp. 25: 43. p. 509, Su. ch. st. chap. 25: 43. p. 490.

IV-45

One should besmear one's body either with *Kumkuma* and *Agurualone* (in *Sheeta-Ritu*)

Aṣ. su. st. Chap. 4: 18.5. p. 141.

IV-46

One should take bath, wear ornaments, wear garlands and besmear one's body with *Chandana* and *Aguru* (in *Vasanta-Ritu).*

As. Su. st. Chap. 4: 25.5. p. 42.

IV-47

One should wear the bracelets made up of fibres of *Padma* stalk and besmear one's body with *Chandana* (in *Grishma Ritu*).

As. Su. St. CHAP. 4: 36. p. 42.

IV-48

One should also besmear one's body with a paste of *Karpoora*(camphor) and *Chandana* (In *Grishma-Ritu*).

As. Su. St. Chap. 4: 38.5. p. 42.

IV-49

One should rub one's body, massage it, take bath, take "Dhoopa" and apply a plaster of *Aguru* on the body (In *Varsha-Ritu)*.

As. Su. St. Chap. 4: 47.5. p. 43.

IV-50

One should wear clean, tight clothes, garlands in the neck and apply the paste of cool *Ushira* on the body (In "Sharada Ritu").

As. Su. St. Chap. 4: 58. p. 44.

IV-51

"The colour of the limbs of women becomes charming with the use of a powder* made from *Nimba, Aragvadh, Dadima* and *Shirisha* along with *Lodhra, Rajani* and *Musta*."

*It would be a salve or a paste-form.

Ratira. 15: 95. p. 98. Rati. 15: 95. p. 240.

IV-52

Kirimalka, Nimba, Dugdha, Dadima, Shirisha bark, *Jaladhara, Shyama* and *Rajani,* pounded together with water and made into a fine paste, or the unguent made of *Nimba* leaves, *Shiva, Dadima* bark, pounded in the juice of *Amra* is called *Mahela* and is fit for the groins of men. (This unguent is used to cleanse and to remove bad odour from the groins and joints).

H. 1(4); 147, 148, p. 80.

IV-53

The "Lepa" called *Parvatidayitam* made of following ingredients taken in directly increasing proportions, viz. *Sashi* (camphor) *Shalila, Malaya, Aguru, Kumkuma, Kesara,* will have everlasting fragrance.

H. 2(5): 127, p. 38.

IV-54

A "Lepa" for "Grishma" (summer) should comprise of one part each of *Laval*, *Kanku* and *Mrunala* and three parts of *Chandana* with the addition of *Malati* and *Chandra* (camphor) to it.

H. 2(5): 128, p. 39

IV-55

Kundurasa, Kusum, Phala, Nakha (fragrant shell), *Golaka* and *Kalala*, taken in directly increasing proportion and *Chandana* equal to the entire amount with the addition of *Chandra* (camphor) and *Mada* (musk) will make a "Lepa"to be used in "Sharada" (Autumn)

H. 2LL(5): 129. p. 39.

IV-56

Take one part each of *Shali, Rasa, Shukti, Mala* and *Malaya,* two parts of *Kalala,* five parts of *Shaila* and *Salila*, four parts of *Kacchura*, eight parts of *Shyama*. For fragrance add *Indu* (camphor) and *Mada* (musk). The "Lepa" thus made is fragrant like that of *Malati* flowers and will gather a flock of humming bees. This "Lepa" is to be used in "Grishma" (summer).

H. 2(5): 170, 171, p. 50.

IV-57

*Chatussama** is obtained on mixing following drugs, and one part of *Kasturi* (musk), two parts of *Karpoora* (camphor) parts of *Kumkuma* and sixteen parts of *Chandana.*

*A compound made by mixing four articles in a definite proportion. It's fragrant, and many fragrant articles like fragrant water, bath powders etc. can be made from this basic compound.

IV-58

Let there be one part of each *Haritaki* and *Toyada*1/4 part of *Vaneruha* and 1/8 part of *Nakha* (fragr nt shell). This fragrant ungunent is (called) *Madana-prakasha* (i.e excites love)

R. 5: 28, p. 86.

T.V. *Vaneruha* = *Vanechara* Pan. 3: 10. p. 66.

IV-59

Ela, Shati, Patraka, Chandan, Toya, Abhaya, Shigru, Ghana. and *Amaya* with all these is here said to be (prepared) the fragrant unguent called *Naramohana* fit for the diivine kingdom.

R. 5: 29. p. 86

T.V. *Shigru* = *Chandra* Pan. 3: 11. p. 67.

IV-60

Dhattura, Kashmira, Ghana, Ambu, Loha, Nishakara (camphor), and *Ushira* -with all these taken in equal parts and pounded finely, a salve is ready which is pleasant to humans and Gods - So say ancient poets

R. 5: 30. p. 86-87.

T.V. *Dhattura* = *Enoya,- Loha,* Pan. 3: 12, p. 67.

IV-61

Application of salve prepared by taking equal parts of *Ushira, Krishnaguru, Chandana, Patra* and *Ambu* would surely make the limbs of amorous women emit the fragrance of *Shrikhanda* (Sandal wood).

R. 5: 31, p. 87. Pan. 3: 13. p. 67-68. A. 7: 47. p. 32.

IV-62

Jati, Karkata, Raktacchandana, Ghana, Shrivasa, Shaileyaka, Kasturi (musk), *Kanakam,* flowers of *Tanga,* and *Sthauneyaka* along with *Indu* (camphor) pounded in the juice of *Parnaja** make an auspicious uuguent - when prepared by experts in perfumery and allied arts - is fit for the constant use by kings.

Pan. 3: 14. p. 68.

*Parnaja = Leaves. Tambul leaves should be understood here.

IV-63

The ungent made of four parts of *Pathya,* one part of *Jalamucha,* four parts of *Vyadha,* four parts of *Shashi* (Camphor), two parts of *Sthauneyaka,* five parts of *Shilodhava* and one part of *Nakha* (fragrant shell) is called *Kasturi-Dala* and is pleasantly fragrant.

Pan. 3: 15. p. 69. A. 7: 60, 61, p. 32.

IV-64

Four parts of *Pathya*, one part of *Jalamucha,* three parts of *Shrikhanda, Aguru,* Jatika and Mrugamada (musk) along with *Mansi, Padma, tushara* and *Valaka* taken in equal parts-with all these pounded together, is here said to be (prepared) the unguent called the *Surabhyagarbha** which is the most delightful of all.

Pan. 3: 16. p. 69-70. *containing fragrance.

IV-65

"The ungeunt of *Chandan, Ela, Shati, Patra, Shigru, Pathya, Ambu* and *Toyad* together with *Amaya* is said to be a perfume very dear to the amorous persons".

Ana. 7: 55. p. 147. A. 7: 55. p. 32.

IV-66

"*Karpoora, Kumkum, Lodhra, Sthauneya, Jalam, Ambuda* and *Ushira,* in equal parts - the unguent of all these, is highly fragrant".

Ana. 7: 56 p. 147. A. 7: 56 p. 32.

IV-67

Kasturi (musk), *Nagakusum, Shaileya, Chandana, Ghana, Shrivasa, Kanaka, Chandra, Jati, Sthauneya* and *Putika.*

The unguent of these finely powdered together with the juice of *Nagavalli* is said to give fragrance fit for the kings".

Ana. 7: 58, 59, p. 147-148. A. 7: 58. 59. p. 32.

IV-68

"*Nakha* (fragrant shell), *Pathya, Abhaya, Ambhoda, Mansi, Mishi* and *Ambhasa* are taken in two parts each of *Karpoora,* (camphor) *Aguru, Kasturi* (musk) *Jati,* and *Sthaneyaka* these be three parts each-with all these, is here said to be (prepared), the unguent called *Saurabhyagarbha** which is delightful to all, fit for the (use of) Kings alone, it is said not to be easily obtainable to others".

Ana. 7: 62, 63, 64, p. 148-149. A. 7: 62, 63, 64, p. 32-33.

* Having fragrante in its core.

IV-69

In winter, the plaster composed of the following drugs is beneficial, *Kumkum, Chandan,* and *Krishnaguru*. It also cures Ushna* Vata and Kapha.

Y0. Di: 85, p. 54.

*Ushna = Pitta.

Vata, Pitta and Kapha are the Tridosha mentioned in Ayurved.

IV-70

The plaster made up of *Chandan, Ghana* (camphor) and *Valaka* is very fragrant and has excellent cooling effect during summer.

Yo. Di. 86. p. 54.

IV-71

(The use of the plaster made of) *Chandana, Ghusruna* and *Mruganabhi* (musk) is recommended during the rainy season. It is neither warm nor cool.

Yo. : 87. p. 54.

IV-72

Rubbing the body well with the powder of *Shirisha, Lamajjaka, Hema, Lodhra,* cures morbidity of skin and hyperhydrosis. The salve of *Patra, Ambu, Lodhra, Abhava* and *Chandan* removes body fetor.

Ch. Su. St. Chap. 3: 29. p. 45-46.

T. V. *Hema* = *Padmaka* Rati. 15: 86. p. 237.

T. V. *Lodhra* = *Shabara*

H. 1(4): 145, p. 79. Chakra. 36: 33.5. p. 163. R. 5: 26. p. 85-86. Pan. 3: 6. p. 64. A. 7: 50. p. 31.

IV-73

"The powder from the barks of a *Sahakara* tree and a *Dadima* tree, mixed with *Shankha* (fragrant shell) powder and applied to the relevant part of the body removes bad odour. The powder made of *Chincha* and *Karanja* seeds if applied also removes bad odour".

Ratira. 15: 84, p. 96. Rati. 15: 84. p. 236.

IV-74

"The powder made of equal quantities of *Kakubha* flowers, *Jambu* leaves and *Lodhra,* and applied in the hot season, removes odour caused by perspiration (caused by warm weather)".

Ratira. 15: 85. p. 97 Rati. 15: 85. p. 236-237.

T. V. *Lodhra* = *Shabara* H. 1(4): 144. p. 79.

T. V. *Jambu* = *Kadamba* R. 5. 22. p. 85.

IV-75

"The powder made of equal quantities of *Malayaja, Kashmiraja, Laghu-Lodhra, Tagara, Valaka* if sprinkled just once, removes bad odour, however much (strong) it may be".

Ratira, 15: 87. p. 97 Rati. 15: 87. p. 237.

IV-76

If paste of *Dala, Jala, Aruna, Malaya* and *Aruna (kushtha)* is applied to the body and powder of *Alambusha* is taken internally along with white sour-gruel, bad odour of the body will be cured.

H. 1(4): 146. p. 79.

T.V.*Aruna = Laghu chakra.* 36: 39. p. 163-164.

T.V. *Aruna = Abhaya*

IV-77

Juice of the leaves of *Vasa* mixed with *Shankha-churna* (fragrant shell) and juice of the leaves of *Bilva*; either of the two removes the offensive body-fetor when applied.

Chakra. 36: 35. P. 163.

IV-78

The unguent made of *Haritaki, Lodhra* Leaves of *Arishta, Saptacchhada* and rind of the *Dadima* quickly removes the offensive smell of beautiful women so says "Kavindra" (King of poets)

R. %: 19. P. 84. Pan. 3: 2. p. 62. A. 7: 45. p. 31.

IV-79

Haritaki, Chandana, Musta, Naga, Ushira, Lodhra, Amayam and *Ratri,* taken in equal parts these besmeared on bodies of men and women remove the offensive smell due to excessive perspiration.

R. 5: 21. p. 85. Pan. 3: 3. p. p. 63.

IV-80

A fine paste of *Chandana, Ushir, Karanja* leaves, seeds of *Kola* and *Aksha, Aguru* and *Naga* if applied (to the body), removes deep rooted bad odour from the (bodies of) adolescent women.

R. 5: 24. p. 65.

T.V. *Karanja* = *Bilva* Pan. 3: * p. 63.

IV-81

Bark of *Dadima, Lodhra and Padma* along with fruits of *Pichumarda* these besmeared on the female bodies would cure the bad odour due to perspiration during summer.

R. 5: 25. P..85.

T.V. *Putra* = *Patra* Pan. 3: 5. p. 64.

T.V. *Putra* = *Dala,* - Madhu A. 7: 49. p. 31.

IV-82

On applying the unguent made up of *Tambu* leaf, *Kushtha,* and *Shiva* pounded in water, the bad odour from the limbs is removed.

Sha. 3(11): 118 p. 610.

IV-83

If an unguent made up of the flour of *Kulittha, Kushtha, Mansi, Chandanam-Raja*, Chanaka* flour and *Tvak* is rubbed on the body, it removes the offensive smell due to perspiration.
Sha. 3(11), 119. p. 601.
**Raktachandana.*

IV-84

"Of gay women, the unguent made of *Chandan, Ushir, Pathya, Til*, *Lodhra* and *Amra* bark, quickly removes the offensive smell due to perspiration".
Ana. 7: 44. p. 143. A. 7: 44. p. 31.

IV-85

"One, on besmearing one's body with *Nagapushpa, Aguru, Ushira,* seeds of *Kola, Ambu* and *Chandan,* would quickly remove one's offensive smell due to perspiration".
Ana. 7: 47. p. 144. A. 7: 47. p. 31.

IV-86

"Flowers of *Shveta pilu* tree and fruit of *Jambu,* in equal parts-these besmeared on the body would remove the offensive smell due to perspiration during summer".
Ana. 7: 48. p. 144 A. 7: 48. p. 31.

IV-87

"An ointment made of equal quatities of *Bilva* and *Shiva,* on application removes odour from the armpits; so also the paste pepared from *Pootikaranja* seeds mixed with *Titindika* (seeds without covers) on application removes odour from the armpits".
Ratirs. 15: 88. p. 97 Rat 15: 88. p. 237-238.

T.V. *Karanja* = *Pootikaranja* A. 7: 46. p. 31.

IV-88

On applying a paste made of nine parts of *Patraka,* fifteen parts of *Shailaja,* three parts of *Shihlaka*, eleven parts of *Kumkuma,* four parts of *Musta* and two parts of *Abhaya* along with three parts of Gud (Jaggery), foul odour from arm-pit is destroyed.

Na. 4: 5. P. 12.

IV-89

One on besmearing one's body with burnt *Haridra* pounded in juice of the leaves of *Chincha* would remove the offensive smell of the armpits and body.

Chakra. 36: 38. p. 163.

IV-90

*Haritaki, Shriphala, Musta, Chincha, Phalatrikam** and seeds of *Pootikaranja* - the unguent (made of these) removes the offensive smell of the armpit, etc. Due to excessive perspiration on during summer.

R. 5: 20. p. 84.

*Triphala.

IV-91

Haritaki, Shriphala, Musta, fruit of *Bimba,* and seeds of *Pooti-Kaaranja* the unguent (made of these) removes the offensive smell of the armpit etc. quickly.

Pan. 3: 4. p. 63.

IV-92

Warts, overed by cut-open leaf of *Gruha-Kumari* will disappear and the spot of the wart will not even be detected anyhow, on the third day.

H 1(4): 208. p. 103.

IV-93

If the wart is rubbed with the root-stock or the leaves of *Vanadraksha* it will fall off on its own, like trees on the banks of the river fall off due to floods.

H. 1(4): 209. p. 103.

SECTION V

COSMETICS FOR THE HAIR

FORMULATIONS

		Formulation nos.	Page nos.
a.	Hair promoters	1-11	63 - 65
b.	Prevention of falling hair	12	65
c.	Hair dyes	13-43	66 - 75
d.	Hair bleaches	44-48	75 - 76
e.	Fragrant hairwashes	49-54	76 - 77
f.	Cure for prematurely greying	55-75	77 - 82
g.	Cure for alopecia	76-87	83 - 85
h.	Cure for lice and nits	88-95	86 - 87
i.	Cure for dandruff	96-99	87 - 88
j.	Disentangling of the hair	100	88

V-1

"A plaster composed of *Kasisam* (sulphate of iron) and tender leaves of *Naktamala* pasted with the expressed juice of *Kappittha* would lead to the appearence of the hair in that region".

Sus. Ch. St. Chap. 1: 103 p. 259. Su. Ch. St. Chap. 1: 103. p. 389.

V-2

An oil in which *Bhringi* juice, powder of *Gunja* fruit, *Kushtha, Mura, Tuti* and *Jata* are boiled, will induce a better growth of hair on the head on application.

H. 1(4): 4. p. 43.

V-3

A salve composed of *Japa* flowers pasted in *Krishna Rohinimutra* (black cow's urine) would cure alopecia, and induce growth of beautiful hair.

H. 1(4): 6. p. 44.

V-4

If a plaster made up of *Amalaka, Kushtha, Kuvalaya, Mansi* and *Bala* is applied to the hair, scanty hair will become luxuriant and beautiful in a short period.

H. 1(4): 9. p. 45.

V-5

If the hair are enveloped with the mixture of *Āmra* seeds and *Amalaka* at the time of washing, the hair will stop falling, become strong rooted, thick, glossy and long.

H. 1(4): 10 p. 45.

V-6

Madhuka aloug with *Indeevara, Murva, Til* and *Bhringa,* pounded in *Aajya* (clarified butter) and *Gokshira* (cow's milk), on being applied (locally on a bald-patch), would make the hair grow dense, strong-rooted, long and healthy in a short period.

Chakra. 55. 103 p. 232. Bhai. 60: p. 664.

V-7

Krishna-gomutra (black cow's urine) in which has been pounded *Jati* flowers, leaves and roots if applied for seven nights strengthens the hair.

R. 5: 110, p. 103.

V-8

Finely powdered *Shringata, Triphala, Shringi, Nilotpala,* taken in equal parts, cooked in oil which is four times the whole bulk, in weight, on applying would make hair strong, dark and straight.

R. 5: 111, p. 103.

V-9

Til flowers together with *Gokshura* and *Lavana* (rock-salt) pounded in *Gavya-Ghrita* (clarified butter obtained from cow's milk), on being applied (locally) for a week, would make the hair grow luxuriant.

R. 5: 116 p. 104. T.V. *Lavana* = *Saragham* Pan. 3: 88. p. 105

T.V. *Ghrita* = *Payasa* and *Lavana* A. 6: 81. p. 25.

V-10

Roots of *Shalmali, Tala* and *Padma* pounded in *Chhaga-dugdha* (Goat's milk) in equal quanities on being applied (locally) to the shaven head and if taken internally, for three days would lead to the best growth of hair.

R. 5: 117. p. 104.

V-11

Til-oil, boiled, with paste of *Danti* and *Savar,* applied (externally) would stop the hair from falling, becoming scanty and short.

A. 6: 82. p. 25.

V-12

If the plaster composed of *Pashugandha* (goat's milk), *Neelotpala, Til,* seeds of *Kaliphala,* bark of *Madhuka* and *Priyangu* is applied to the hair, it will stop falling.

H. 1(4): 8.p. 44-45.

V-13

* A hair bath with the decotion of the roots of *Madayantika, Kutaja, Kavanjanika, Girikamika* and *Pami,* will make the white hair regain the black colour gradually. An oil made by boiling the above drugs, used as hair oil, would make the white hair, regain the black colour gradually.

Kama 7(2): 37, 38, 1165-1167.

T.V. *Kavanjanika* = *Yobija*. Kand 7: 27, p. 128

*see V-44.

V-14

Bamboo-manna, garden-night shade *Satapushpa** and Sesamum-seeds if applied to hair, cause them to become as black as antimony".

BM.T. 2(10): 893b-894a P. 164.

*Shatapushpa = Shatavari to be understood here.

V-15

Indigo, rocksalt, and long-pepper, made into a paste if applied to the hair causes them to become as black as antimony."

BM.T. 2(10): 894b-895a P. 164.

T.V. *Jala* = *Chrita* R. 5: 87, B. 98.

V-16

"First let the head be washed with Chebulic Myrobalan; then prepare a paste of *Alambusha* and indigo, and with it, while warm, anoint the head; then the hair will not turn grey".

BM.T. 2(10): 895b-896. P. 164.

V-17

Take equal parts of no more than one "Aksha" of each of the three myrobalans, indigo and blue lotus; also the fruit of *Pindaraka,* sulphide of antimony, roots of long pepper and leaves of *Sahachara;* add a decoction of *Jaman,* earth from the roots of *Jaman* tree; (907) fruit of *Kakubha* and two "Kudava" of sesame oil and boil the whole in oil of beleric myrobalans slowly over a gentle fire. Administer it now as an "errhine" for fifteen days; then on the sixteen day the noble patient will have left no white hair; his scalp will be black, his face and eyes will look well, and all his hair will look well, and all his hair will be of a deep dark colour. So says "Agastya" the best of teachers.

BM.T. 2(10); 905: 905-909. P. 165.

V-18

Take the three myrobalans, flowers of *Sahachara, Jaman, Kashmarya,* flower of *Kakubha,* Kernel of the mango, and fruit of *Pindaraka.* Also sulphate of iron; flowers of *Asana,* indigo, blue lotus, knots of the root-stalk of the lotus, sulphide of antimony, black mould, add powered iron, (912) also both *Kantakarika*, both *Sariva, Madayanti,* juice of *Bhringaraja,* and oil of beleric myrobalan. Mix the whole with a decoction of *Asana* and let it stand unboiled for ten days in a vessel of iron. then boil it throughly over a gentle fire and add to it one half as much of *Sukta,* which had been kept in *Mudga*, and *Masha.* Then on completion of the half month, having kept it well protected, in the mean time, administer this preparation. Having prepared one's body with the three myrobalans, and dieting on 'Khichri' one should take this oil as errhine in the dose of one "Sukti" at a time, with care and in a sheltered spot. Whoever that has a white head, permits one "Prastha" of this oil given to him as an errhine, he will after the administration of it, possess black hair".

BM. T. 2(10): 910-916. P. 165-166.

V-19

In an iron vessel, grains of *Kodra* should be cooked along with sour gruel. Powdered iron should be added to this and the whole thing finely powered. Hair should be covered with sour gruel and the paste prepared should be applied to the hair. Hair should be covered and tied with fresh leaf.

After two "Praharas", the hair should be washed and anointed with paste of *Amalaka* and covered and tied with (former) leaf. After keeping this for another two praharas, hair should be washed, which become pitch black.

After dying the hair, the king may shampoo his hair, apply fragrant oil and other perfumes and take different types of *Dhoopa* in order to remove the odour of iron and sour-gruel, and may visit queen's court and enjoy the Royal pleasures.

Bri. 77: 2, 3, 4, P. 359.

V-20

Rajani mixed with *Kacchura, Tagara, Shyama and Shaila* darkens the grey of a person when fumigated with *gud* several times.

H.1(4): 23. P. 48.

V-21

If expressed oil from the equal quantity of seeds of *Til* and *Kakanika* is used as an "errhine', hair locks will become thick, black, curly and glossy.

H. 1(4): 25. P. 49. R. 5: 74. P. 95.

V-22

Triphala powder mixed with *Loha* (iron powder) should be kept in a partly-ripe *Narikela* (in which a small hole is made) along with the the juice of *Bhringaraja.* This *Narikela* (of which the hole has been plugged) should be buried in the ground for a month. After a month, the inner part of the *Narikela* should be scraped and made into a fine paste, then the patient's head should be shaven off and this medicated paste should be applied to it. Head should be covered and tied with *Kadali* leaf, on seventh day the leaf should be removed and head washed in *Triphala* water. Patient's diet should mainly comprise of *Kshira* (milk) and *Mansa-Rasa* (juice obtained from meat). By this treatement patient's hair would indeed become black. It is called *Kapala Ranjana.*

Chakra. 55: 114, 115, 115.5. P. 223. Bhai. 60: 71, 72, 73. P. 665.

V-23

Utpala with milk should be kept in an iron vessel should be covered and buried in the ground for a month. The hair of the head besmeared with this paste would become black.

Chakra 55: 117. P. 233.

V-24

Take oil extracted from *Amra* seed, powders of *Kantapashana* (magnet), fruit of *Kakatundi* and *Krishna* ? Mix well and keep in the pile of *Dhanya**. After keeping it for a month if this oil is applied to the hair and administered as an errhine for three days, hair will become black and if this treatment is continued for six months, his hair will become as black as a bee.

*It does not mean coriander but it means cereals here.

R. 5: 62, 63, P. 93.

V-25

If the following mixture is rubbed on the hair, it will become as black as a bee. Levigate together *Triphala*, *Lohachurna* (iron- powder) *Neeli* and *Bhringi* (entire plant). Soak this in goat's urine for a day and then apply to the head.

R. 5: 64, 654. P. 94. sha. 3(11): 30. P. 586. Bha. 2(61): 5. P. 551.

V-26

He who applies the following medicated oil before bath, his hair will grow thicker and become as black as a bee. Take the powder of *Gunja* seeds, *Kustha, Ela* and *Devdaru* all in equal parts. Give this mixture *Bhavana* in juice of *Bhringa* for one day. Then take oil, four times the entire bulk and cook on slow fire.

R. 5: 66, 67. P. 94.

V-27

On applying the paste made of *Lohakitt* (iron rust), *Japa* flowers, *Dhatri* fruits all taken in equal parts for three days, grey hair would become black and would remain black for two months after the application.

R. 5: 70. p. 95.

V-28

Juice of *Neelika* should be mixed and stirred for one "Prahara" along with the oily paste made of one"Prastha" juice of *Bhringaraja* and one "Prastha" oil of *Krishna Til* application of this paste for three days would make hair pitch-black.

R. 5: 71, 72, P. 95.

V-29

Aranalaka (sour gruel) in which has been mixed (or put) *Sarja* (Sodium Carbonate) and *Yava-Kshara* along with *Siddhartha* and *Naga* flowers, when applied in the middle of the day would surely make hair black.

R.5: 73. P. 95.

V-30

"*Gau-Ghrita* (clarified butter obtained from cow's milk) in which has been cooked (on slow fire), paste of *Bhringa* and *Mayurshika,* used as errhine would make hair black.

R. 5: 75. P. 95.

V-31

The oil expressed from *Kakamachi* and *Krishna-Tila* seeds (which are) taken in equal parts, along with juice of Japa flower and one"Karsha" *Kshaudram* (honey) used as "errhine" for a week would surely make hair black. This method is used for all errhines.

R. 5: 76. P. 95-96.

V-32

A paste of *Triphala* and *Loha* (iron) should be cooked in the same amount of oil (in weight) on a slow fire. Juice of *Bhringa* should be taken as much as the oil in weight. Then the whole thing should be cooked and should be kept in a vessel well covered and buried in ground for a month. This medicated oil should be applied to the hair and the hair covered and tied with *Kadali* leaf. While this treatment is going on, the patient should reside in a quiet place, where there is no wind or breeze. The patient's diet should mainly

consist of *Kshira* (milk). Head should be washed with *Triphala* water. If this treatment is taken for seven consecutive days, hair will become as black as a bee and will remain black through out ones lifetime.

R. 5: 77, 78, 79, 80. P. 9

V-33

Equal amount of seeds of *Mahakala* and *Vakuchi* should be powdered and should be given "Bhavana" of *Nirgundi* juice for four days. It should be then mixed with juice of *Japa* flower. The whole thing should be put in "Patala-Yantra" and expressed oil should be applied to the hair. Then hair should be covered and tied with *Eranda* leaf. Patient should reside in a quiet place devoid of sunshine and wind, the patient's diet should mainly consist of *Kshira* (milk.) The patient should keep *Tandula* grains in mouth. If this treatment is taken for seven days, hair will become black and the new ones which are growing would also be pitch-black.

R. 5: 81, 82, 83, 84, P. 96-97.

V-34

Keep *Mohogram* in mud for six months. After six months take it out it turns black soon. Apply one "Karsha" of this powder to the head. This preperation is called *Kapala-Ranjana*, by which hair becomes as black as a bee. Even the fresh ones which grow are black and remain black all through one's life, without any doubt.

R. 5: 85, 86, p. 97.

V-35

The blossom and young fruit of *Chuta, Pindaraka, Pandur,* and *Nilika* - the paste of these one should boil in one "Prastha"

of *Til*-oil. This formula with these ingredients is well known. If the feather of a (white) goose is dipped in it and it turns black, then it is confirmed that the recipe has been correctly prepared for humans. This preparation is will known as *Neel-Tail* all over.

If this oil is applied for three consecutive nights, shell like grey hair of humans would turn black. This is a well observed experiment.

R. 5: 88, 89, 90, P. 97-98.

V-36

"*Shatawari, Krishna-Tila, Gorochana* (ball stone of an ox) and *Kakamukha* -the grey hair, besmeared with (the paste of) these, would turn black quickly.

R. 5: 91, P. 99. T.V.*Kakamukha* = *Kakamachi* A. 6: 89. P. 26.

V-37

Make a decotion of *Muttha, Sarshapa, Ushira* and *Haritaki.* Add the same quanitity of *Amalaka*. The roots of hair besmeared with above will make the hair as dark as cloud.

R. 5: 93,94. P. 99.

V-38

He who takes (internally) regularly, half a *Karsha* of *Nimba* oil along with *Prasava* fruit, his white hair which are like *Kunda* flowers or *Indu* (Moon) or *Tushar* (snow), would gradually become as black as the bee.

Pan. 3: 89. P. 106.

V-39

He who applies the oil expressed from the seeds of *Indravarunika* every day, his grey hair would gradually become as black as the bee.

sha. 3(11): 26. P. 583.

V-40

The oil in which has been boiled *Kashmarya* root, *Sahachara* flowers, *Ketaki* root, *Lohachurna* (iron powder) one "Pala" *Bhringa* and one "Pala" *Triphala* should be kept in an iron vessel buried in the ground for a month. By the application of this oil, the *Kash* flower like grey hair would become as black as a bee.

Bha. 2(61): 4 P. 551.

V-41

"The *Amra* blossom, *Triphala*, also the bark of *Pandava-Taru* and *Pindraka* the paste of these one should boil in *Til*-oil. It is known as the *Neela-Taila* and is an excellent hair-dye. Even the feather of a (white) goose dipped in it would surely turn black".

Ana 6: 81, 82, P. 116-117. A. 6: 85, 86, P. 25.

V-42

"The hair of the head, besmeared with *Majuphala, Kana, Neeli, Saindhava* (rock-salt), all pounded in *Aranalaka* (fermented rice gruel), would become quickly dark in colour.

Ana. 6 : 83, P. 117, A. 6 : 87, P. 25.

V-43

"He, who takes (internally) every day, for one month, a "Pala" of *Nimba-Taila,* his grey hair would gradually become as black as the bee".

Ana. 6: 84. P. 117. A,6: 88. P. 25.

V-44

A paste made of *Amalaka,* soaked in the milky latex of *Snuhi, Soma, Arka,* and the juice of the fruit of *Avalguja,* will make the hair white.

Kama. 7(2): 36. P. 1164. Kanda. 7: 24, 25. P. 128

IV-45

If the oil expressed from the seeds of *Til* soaked in the milky latex of *Nihudunga,* is applied to the hair, they will become as white as new born *Kash* flowers.

H. 1(2): 66. P. 17.

T. V. Nihudunga = Vajri R. 5: 118, P. 104. A. 6: 90. P. 26.

V-46

Powder of *Tagara* should be put in the milky juice of the *Katuka* for fifteen days. If this paste is applied to the hair, hair will become as white as the rays of the moon.

H. 1(2): 67. P. 17.

V-47

Roga and *Amalaka* powder should be given "*Bhavana*" of milky latex of *Vajri* seven times. If this plaster is applied to the hair; hair will become white.

R. 5: 119, P. 104.

V-48

Abhaya fruits should be given "Bhavana" of *Ajakshira* (goat's milk) for seven days. If powder of these fruits is mixed with oil and applied to hair, they will become white.

R. 5: 120. P. 105.

V-49

Tvak, Kushtha, Renu, Nalika, Sprukka, Rasa, Tagar, Valaka, Kesara and *Patra* should be taken in equal proportion and pounded finely. This is a hairwash fit for a king.

Bri. 77: 5, P. 360.

V-50

The bath powder made up of *Nakha* (fragrant shell) *Nalika, Ashva, Kuvalaya, Phalini, Mura, Mansi, Shali, Shaila* and *Kapi,* is difficult to get even for hair bath of divine damsels.

H. 2(5): 77. P. 25.

V-51

Let there be one part of Nakha (fragrant shell), two parts of *Karpoora* (camphor), three parts of *Kumkuma,* four parts of *Aguru* and five parts of *Shihlaka,* one third of all these *Sharkara* (sugar) - (Incense made of above) is used as a hair-perfume.

Na. 4: 4. P. 10-11.

V-52

On bathing (the head) with a mixture of powder of *Sukshmaila, Jeemuta, Nakha* (fragrant shell), *Chuta, Swama, Musi*, and *Patraka* (in water), one always gets fragrance and luster in the hair.

R. 5: 95. P. 99. T.V,. *Chuta = Karpoora. A. 7: 53,p. 32.*

V-53

On bathing (the head) with (the liquid) paste of *Swarna, Ambuda, Ushira, Nakh* (fragrant shell) and *Pathya*, one gets excellent lingering fragrance in the hair for fifteen days.
R. 5: 96. P. 100 Pan. 3: 8. P. 66.

V-54

"On bathing (the head) with (the liquid) paste of *Dhatri, Svarna, Ghana, Ushira, Pathya, and Mansi,* for a fortnight one gets excellent fragrance in the hair.
Ana. 7. 54 P. 146, A. 7: 54, P,. 32.

V-55

Take one "Prastha" each of the juice of emblic myrobalan, oleander, *Bhringaraj*a and (sweet)oil, and boil these four "Prastha" in a new vessel of iron. Then let it stand for a month in a box made of *Pisal* wood, along with *Mudga,* this oil removes wrinkles and premature grey hair, and may even change the colour of cows, dogs, asses, camels and white feathered birds.
BM. T. 2(3): 396-398. P. 115.

V-56

"Boil oleander in sesame oil. This applied as an "errhine" or an ointment is an approved remedy for turning grey hair into black".
BM. T. 2(10): 891. P. 164.

V-57

A paste made of *Prapaundarika* and...and applied as a paste, is a remedy for turning grey hair into black".
BM.T.2(10): 892-893a. P. 164.

V-58

"Sulphate of copper, *Musta,* sulphate of iron, bile of turtle, powdered iron, *Danti, Sahadeva* and *Bhringaraja,* one part of each boiled with the oil of beleric myrobalan, are a remedy for turning grey hair into black, and if it is applied regularly as an ointment it will prevent the hair from turning grey".

BM.T. 2(10): 897-898. P. 164

V-59

One"Prastha" of the juice of *Bhringaraja,* the same quantity of milk, and one "Pala" of liquorice, boiled in one "Kudava" of oil will make even a crane to turn black.

BM. T. 2(10): 899-900 P. 165.

V-60

Two "Pala" of the roots of *Ramataruni,* one "*Pala*" of liquorice, half a "Pala" of *Savaraka* and ten "Pala" of oil of beleric myrobalan, boil by the heat of the sun in an iron vessel for ten days, administered as an errhine, make grey hair become of the same colour as the large black bee.

BM.T. 2(10): 901-902. P. 165.

V-61

One "Prastha" of juice of emblic myrobalan, the same quantity of clarified butter, and one "Pala" of liquorice, all these together should be boiled over a gentle fire. Its application as an ointment will give sight to the blind, and black colour to grey hair; and if perserveringly administered as an "errhine", it will even restore one's lost sight".

BM.T. 2(10): 903-904. P. 165.

V-62

Mansi, Kushtha, Krishna-til, Sariva and *Neelotpala* pounded in *Kshaurda* (honey) and *Kshira* (milk) on being applied (locally), would make the hair grow well.

AR. Utt. St. Chap. 24: 41, 41.5 P. 538

V-63

Ayoraja (Iron-powder), *Bhringa* juice, *Triphala* and *Krishna-Mruttika* (black-earth) kept in *ikshu* juice for a month when applied to the premature grey hair, dyes them black (from the root).

AR. Utt. St. chap. 24: 42, 42.5. P. 538 R. 5: 69. p. 94. Sha. 3(11): 27. P. 583.

V-64

Yavagu prepared from *Masha, Kodra* and *Dhanya* should be kept in an iron vessel for three days and should be made more sour by adding *Shukt*a. This paste, on application would even make crane's feather black.

AR. Utt. St. chap. 24: 43, 44. P. 538.

V-65

The oil in which has been boiled *Prapaundarika, Madhuka, Pippali, Chandana, Utpala* and *Dhattri* juice; if used as an "errhine" and also applied locally would cure the hair and scalp diseases and would also dye the premature grey hair.

AR. Utt. St. Chap. 24: 44.5, 45. P. 538.

V-66

If equal quantity of *Bhringa* juice, *Loha, Triphala, Kana, Veera* and *Neeli* is put on fire on which *Gud* (jaggery) has been already put; the "dhoop" thus produced will cure "Palita" and will make it black.

H. 1(4): 21. P. 48.

V-67

A "Lepa" composed of *Amra* seeds, *Triphala, Neeli, Bringa* juice, *Panka** (mud) and *Loha* along with *Kanchika* (sour gruel) cures "Palita" and makes hair black comparable to a swarm of bees.

H.1(4): 22. P. 48. *Mud obtained from lotus beds.

V-68

"Palita" will disappear if an "errhine" made up of following ingredients is practiced, *Shelu, Shiva, Khambhari, Kakani, Kali, Nimba*-oil and milk.

H.1(4): 24. P. 48.

V-69

In a iron vessel put *Kanchika* (sour gruel) and ripe seeds of *Shelu* fruit. Keep this vessel in strong sunlight. The oil which oozes out, if applied to the hair and practiced as an "errhine" would turn the grey hair bluish-black (colour like that of peacock's neck) and cure the diseases of throat, teeth, ear, nose mouth, and eyes.

H. 1(4): 26, 27, P. 49.

V-70

Medicate cow's ghee with *Shikishikha* and *Bhringaraj* juice. If an errhine is practiced for seven days with this medicated ghee, "Palita" will disappear.

H. 1(4): 28. P. 49.

V-71

Oil, in which has been boiled, *Dhatri* fruits, *Yashtimadhuka* and *Kshira* (milk), when used as an "errhine" would induce the growth of hair on head beard and upper lip.

Chakra 55: 111. P. 233. Sha, 2(9): 155 P. 418.

V-72

Til-oil in which has been boiled "Kalka" of *Madayantika* when applied (externally) would make the prematurely grey hair black and soft, and would also remove the dirt.

R. 5: 92. P. 99.

V-73

Oil expressed from *Nimba*-seeds which have been given "Bhavana" of *Bhringaraja* juice and *Asana* juice, if administered as an"errhine", prematurely grey hair would turn black. While taking this treatment, patient's diet should consist of *Dugdha* (milk) and *Anna* (rice).

Sha. 2(9): 154. P. 417-418.

V-74

Pound three of *Dhatri* fruits, two of *Pathya* fruits, one of *Bibhitaka* fruit and five *Amra* seeds along with one "Karsha" *Loha* (iron), in a *Loha* (iron) vessel and keep over-night. If this paste is supplied to hair which have become (prematurely) grey since long, they will turn black in no time.

Sha, 3(11): 28, 29. P. 584-585. T.V. = *-Bibhitaka.* Bha. 2(61): 2,3, P. 551.

V-75

An expert should made a decoction of twenty "tolas" powder of each of the following- *Triphala, Lohachurna* (iron powder) *Dadima* and add six "Prashta' juice of *Bhringaraja.* The mixture is kept in an iron vessel, covered and buried in the ground for a month. This mixture along with Chhagi-Dugdha (Goat's milk) is applied to the hair and beard at night and tied with *Eranda* leaf. It is to be washed off next morning. This treatment when taken for three consecutive nights, (premature) grey hair will indeed turn black.

Sha. 3(11): 31, 32, 33, 34 P. 585.

V-76

In case of alopecia, the bald patch should be anointed and fomented and then bleeding (by venesection) should be resorted to. After which any one of the following plasters should be applie :

1) *Kasisa* (sulphate of iron), *Manohva, Tutthka* (copper sulphate) and *Ushana*

2) *Vanya* and *Amra-Tanu,*

3) *Gunja* root and seeds

4) *Langalika* root and juice of *Karveera*

5) Juice of *Kshudra-Vatarka* and *Kshaudra* (honey).

6) Leaves of *Dhattura* and juice of *Bhallataka*.

7) *Makshika* (honey), Havis (clarified butter), Til flowers and *Trikantaka*.

8) Burnt *Hasti-danta* (ivory) mixed in the oil of any one of these plasters would cure alopecia. If grey hair start growing on the patch, burnt ashes of the horns of ram should be applied. Hair bath should be avoided till new hair start growing on the patch.

AR. Utt. St. chap. 24: 28, 29, 30, 31, 32, P. 537.

AR. Utt. St. Chap. 24: 31, P. 537 = Bha. 2(61): 9. P. 551.

V-77

If the oil medicated with burnt ivory, *Amalaka* and juice of *Bhringi* is applied to bald patch, thick hair will (burst out) start growing on that patch.

H. 1(4): 2. P. 43.

V-78

If paste made up of *Bhallataka, Brihati* fruit, *Gunja* root and fruit and honey is applied to the patch, the alopecia of the scalp will be cured.

H. 1(4): 5. P. 43-44 Chakra. 55: 99 P. 232. Bhai. 60: 64. P. 664. R. 5: 113. P. 103. Sha. 3(11): 21, P. 583.

V-79

The bald patch should be rubbed with *Kanchana* (gold) and a small wound (cut) should be made on the patch. If the juice

of the *Brihati* fruit is rubbed on the patch or plaster of *Gunja* root and fruit is applied, the alopecia would be cured.

H. 1(40: 7. P. 44.

V-80

The powder of *Gunja* fruits, mixed with honey, on being applied, would, indeed, remove alopecia and also promote the black lustrous thick growth of the hair.

R. 5. 106. P. 102. Pan. 3: 90. P. 106-107. A. 6: 83. P. 25.

V-81

Kumkuma and *Maricha* taken in equal parts and pounded in oil, or juice of *Jambeera* mixed with oil - either of the two cure alopecia rapidly.

r. 5: 108. P. 102.

V-82

In case of bald patch, where the hair roots have been destroyed by germs, should be rubbed with *Swarna* (gold), till the patch becomes warm (by friction) and after which plasters should be applied.

R. 5: 112. p. 103.

V-83

The plaster composed of *Bhallataka, Krshna-Til* and *Kantakari* fruit- taken in equal parts and pounded in *Tandula* water cures alopecia. Also a salve composed of *Japa* flowers pasted in *Krishna -Gomutra* (black cow's uriine) would cure alopecia.

R. 5: 114, 115, P. 104.

V-84

Oil in which has been boiled *Karanja, Chitraka, Jati* and *Karaveersa* applied (externally) would cure alopecia.

Sha. 2(9): 156. P. 418.

V-85

On applying the juice of the leaves of *Tikta-Patola* for three days, alopecia will be defintely cured .

Sha. 3(11): 20 P. 583.

Bha. 2(61); 8 P. 551.

V-86

Yashti and *Indeevara* together wth *Mridvika* pounded in *Taila* (oil), *Ajjya* (clarified butter) and *Kshira* (milk), on being applied (locally) for a week, cure alopecia and would make the hair thick and also strong.

Sha. 3(11): 24. P. 583. Bha. 2(61): 11 P. 552.

V-87

Milky latex of *Snuhi* and *Arka, Langali, Marakava, Visha, Ratika, Indravarunee, Siddharthaka, Teekshnagandha* should be pasted in *Aja- Mutra* (goat's urine) and *Go-Mutra* (cow's urine) and the whole thing should be boiled in oil. If this is applied to the head, baldness will be cured.

Bha. 2(61): 13, 14 P. 552.

V-88

On tying the head with a piece of cloth dipped in the juice of the leaves of *Phanivalli* to which has been added fine *Paratda* (mercury), lice and nits would be finished off.

H. 1(4): 18. P. 47. T.V. = *-Parata* R. 5: 99.5. P. 100

V-89

Katu-Taila in which has been boled, paste made of *Gaumutra* (cow's urine), *Vidanga, Gandha* (sulphur) and *Utpala* -applied to the hair before bath, would kill all lice and nits from the hair.

R. 5: 98. P. 100

V-90

1) Pound together *Gomutra* (cow's urine) and *Sariva* root, and apply to the hair; this would destroy lice.

2) Pestle one "Nishka" *Parada* (mercury) in the juice of *Krishna- Dhattura,* add juice of *Nagavalli* to it. Tie the head (of the patient) with a piece of cloth dipped in this mixture and keep it for three "Prahara" (seven and half hours); Each and every louse would fall off without doubt.

LR. 5: 99. 100. P. 100.

V-91

Massaging the scalp with the two types of *Nisha* and *Navanita* (butter) would stop itching of the scalp.

R. 5: 101. P. 101.

V-92

The paste of *Nilotpala, Til, Yashti, Sarshapa, Nagakeshara* and *Dhatri* fruits, all in equal proportion, is destroyer of lice.

R. 5: 102. P. 101.

V-93

On massaging the scalp (and hair) with *Katu-Taila* in which has been put *Nisha, Gandhaka* (sulphur), *Gomutra* (cow's urine), *Vidanga* and *Parada* (mercury), lice will be killed.

R. 5: 103. P. 101.

V-94

A salve made up of *Laksha* (lac), *Bhallataka, Musta, Koota, Guggula, Sarshapa* along with *Vidanga*, would remove lice.

R. 5: 104. P. 101.

V-95

A "Lepa" of *Bilva* root pounded in *Gomutra* (cow's urine) kills lice.

R. 5: 105. P. 101.

V-96

If one part of each of the following : *Neelotpala, Kesara, Yashtimadhu* are applied to the hair even chronic case of dandruff will be cured.

H. 1(4): 11 P. 45.

V-97

Juice of *Bhringaraja* together with *Lohakitta* (iron-rust), *Phalatrikam* and *Sariva* cooked in the oil, when applied (to the head) would cure dandruff, itching, alopecia and would also darken the hair which have become grey prematurely.

Sha. 2(9): 161, 162, P. 419.

V-98

One part *Amra* seed with one part *Pathya-dvayam** founded in milk, and *Khaksasa* seeds pounded in milk either of the two (when applied to the head) cures the dandruff.

Bha. 2(61): 17. P. 552.

*Belleric and Chebulic myrobalans.

V-99

A plaster comprising *Priyala-Bija, Madhuka, Kushtha, Masha* and *Saindhava* (rock-salt) pounded in *Madhu* (honey) - cures the dandruff.

Bha. 2(61); 16 P. 552.

V-100

Entangled hair will be distentangled on washing either with ripe *Bilva* fruit or with refined jaggery water.

H. 1(4): 17. P. 47.

PART II

A Treatise on PLANTA COSMETICA.

Monographs of botanicals **89 - 242**
(Listed alphabetically)

Bibliography **243 - 263**

Indices

1 Scientific names **264 - 274**

2 Sanskrit names of botanicals **275 - 286**

3 Trade and English names **287 - 293**

4 Sanskrit names of non-botanicals **294 - 296**

LIST OF MONOGRAPHS OF BOTANICALS

Aguru - 94
Ajas - 95
Aksha - 95
Alambusha - 96
Amalaka - 97
Amra - 98
Ankola - 99
Apamarga - 100
Aragvadha - 100
Arjuna - 101
Arka - 102
Asana - 103
Ashoka - 103
Ashvagandha - 104
Ashvattha - 105
Atasi - 105
Badara - 106
Bala - 107
Bhallataka - 108
Bhrungi - 108
Bilva - 109
Bimbi - 110
Bola - 111
Bruhati - 111
Chachhavi - 112
Champaka - 112
Chanaka - 113
Chandana - 114
Chhinaruha - 115
Chincha - 116
Choraka - 116
Dadima - 117
Danti - 118
Darbha - 118
Darunisha - 119
Davadaru - 120
Dhanyaka - 121
Dhatturaka - 122
Durva - 122
Ela - 123
Elavaluka - 124
Eranda - 124
Ghananada - 125
Girikarnika - 126
Gokshura - 126
Gruhakumari - 127
Guggula - 128
Gundra - 128
Gunja - 129
Harenu - 130
Haridra - 130
Haritaki - 131
Ikshu - 132
Ikshvaku - 133

Indravaruni - 134
Inguda - 135
Jambira - 135
Jambu - 136
Japa - 137
Jata - 138
Jatiphala - 139
Jiraka - 140
Jivaka - 140
Jivanti - 141
Kachchura - 141
Kadali - 142
Kakamachi - 143
Kakatundi-- 144
Kakkola - 144
Kakoli - 145
Kakolyadi-Gana - 146
Kaleyaka - 146
Kanakachhalli - 147
Kanchanaparni - 147
Kantakari - 148
Kapittha - 149
Karanja - 149
Karavira - 150
Karkata - 151
Karpura - 152
Kashmari - 153
Kasha - 153
Katuka - 154
Ketaki - 155
Khadira - 155
Khakhasa - 156
Kinva - 157
Kodrava - 157
Koshataki - 158
Krusna-Dhattura - 158
Krushna-Jiraka - 159
Kshirakakoli - 160
Kulishparu - 160
Kulittha - 161
Kumkuma - 161
Kumuda - 162
Kunduru - 163
Kushtha - 164
Kusumbha - 165
Kutaja - 165
Langali - 166
Lavanga - 167
Lodhra - 168
Madayantika - 169
Madhooka - 170
Mahakala - 170
Mahameda - 170
Majuphala - 171
Manjishtha - 172
Malati - 171
Maricha - 173
Maruvaka - 174

Masha - 174
Mashaparni - 175
Masura - 175
Matulunga - 176
Mayurashikha - 177
Meda - 178
Mishi - 178
Mrudvica - 179
Mudga - 180
Mudgaparni - 180
Mura- 181
Murva - 181
Mushali - 182
Musta - 183
Nagakeshara - 184
Nagavalli - 185
Narikera - 185
Nili - 186
Nimba - 187
Nirgundi - 188
Padma - 189
Padmaka - 189
Padmakadi-Gana - 190
Palasha - 191
Pandura - 191
Parisha - 192
Pashugandha - 193
Patanga - 193
Patola - 194
Payasya - 194
Pikaksha - 195
Pilutaru (Shveta) - 196
Pindaraka - 196
Pippali - 197
Plaksha - 198
Pooga - 198
Prapaundarika - 199
Priyankasala - 200
Priyala - 200
Priyangu - 201
Punarnava - 201
Putikaranja - 201
Raktachandana - 203
Ramataruni - 204
Renu - 204
Ruddhi - 204
Rushabhaka - 205
Sahachara - 205
Sahadevi - 206
Saptachhada - 207
Sariva - 207
Sarja - 208
Shaileyaka - 209
Shalmali - 210
Shami - 211
Sharapunkha - 211
Shatavari - 212
Shelu - 213

Shigru - 213
Shihla - 214
Shirisha - 215
Shonayashti - 215
Shunthi - 216
Shyamalata - 217
Siddhartha - 217
Sindhura - 218
Snuhi - 219
Soma - 219
Sprukka - 220
Sthauneyaka - 221
Tagara - 221
Tala - 222
Talisapatra - 223
Tamala - 223
Tamistra - 224
Tandula - 224
Tarkari - 225
Tila-Krishnatil - 226
Trikatu - 227
Triphala - 227
Trisugandha - 228
Trivrut - 228
Tvak - 229
Udumbara - 230
Ushira - 230
Utpala - 231
Vacha - 232
Vakuchi - 233
Valaka - 234
Vanadraksha - 234
Vaneruha - 235
Vansharochana - 235
Varnaka - 236
Varuna - 237
Vasa - 238
Vata - 238
Vidanga - 239
Vidrumalata - 240
Visham - 240
Vruddhi - 241
Yashtimadhu - 241
Yava - 242

AGURU अगुरु

Sanskrit synonyms : Agaru, Guru, Krishnaguru, Loha and Vayasama.

Trade names : Agar, Aguru.

English names : Aloe-wood, Eaglewood (Khory 280, 1887).

Part used : Fungus infected wood.

Observation and notes : The 'Agaru-wood' is available in the bazar for burning as incense and also for use in indigenous medical practice, from very reliable sources only. The commonly available material in Bombay bazar is an entirely different material and should not be confused with the genuine material. 'The Agar - wood resin is a product formed as the result of a fungus disease, contracted by the tree chiefly through some wound or boring in the trunk' (WI 1 : 89, 1948). 'A good quality 'Aguru' is heavy and sinks in the water' (Dymock 3 : 218, 1891).

Scientific name : *Aquilaria agallocha* Roxb; Ainslie 1: 479, 18826; Watson 6, 1866' Dutt 289, 1877; Khory 280, 1887; DEP 11: 279, 1889; Dymock 3 : 217, 1891' Dey 33, 1896; CPI 72, 1908; KB 3: 2171. t. 8368. 1933; RNC 463. 1933; WI 1: 89, 19488: Charaka 6: 30, 1949; Acharya 323, 1950; Dastur 1 31, 1951; Glossary 22, 1956, Chopra et al 495, 1958; Gulati, DC. 1, 1959; Shastri 354 1963; Singh & Chunekar 3. 1972 Nad 1: 120, 1976 (Supl 7. 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A tall evergreen tree, bark tough, pliable and grey. Leaves slightly leathery. Flowers greenish white, in sessile or shortly stalked silky umbels. Fruit a capsule, obovate - cuneate, slightly compressed, densely tawny or yellowish, tomentose, in dried state shrivelled and wrinkled'. (KB 3: 2171, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Wood : Face salves 1-1, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc I-21, Mouth odorants II -

11,13,15,16,18, Complexion promoters IV -6, Bath powders IV - 24,27,29, Body Salves IV - 45,46,49,53,61,64,68,69, Body deodorants IV - 80,85, Fragrant hair-washes V-51

AJA or AJAS अज (अजस्)

This Sanskrit word is generally equated with an animal - the ram or goat. The word occurs in a complexion promoting formulation (IV-7) given in *KAMARATNA.* (R. 5: 97. P. 100). From its context it appears to have been used for a type of fruit. The same formulation recurs in *PANCHASAYAKA* (Pan. 3: 9 p. 66) with a textual variation wherein this word (Aja) is substituted by two fruit items - Jamul *(Syzygium cumini)* and Rasala *(Mangifera indica).* No botanical material is known by the Sanskrit name Aja or Ajas.

AKSHA अक्षा

Sanskrit synonyms : Bibhitaka, Kaliphala, Vibhitaka

Trade name : Beheda

English name : Belleric myrobalan (IPC, 238, 1953).

Parts used: Dried fruit and seed.

Observation and notes : The sanskrit names are equated with *Terminalia bellerica* Roxb. (Combretaceas) as per references given herewith. The fruit of this species is sold in the bazar for use in indigenous medical practice under the name 'Beheda' or 'Belleric myrobalan'. It is an IPC drug referred under the name 'Bahera'. For pharmacodynamic properties refer Siddiqui H.H. (1963).

Scientific name : *Terminalia bellerica.* Roxb.; Watson 612, 1866; Dutt 162, 1877; Khory 294, 1887; Dymock 2: 5, 18891; DEP 6 (4): 1, 1893; Kirtikar 1 (6) : 1, 1893; Dey 113, 1896; Nadkarni 393, 1910; Chakradutt 35, 1923; KD 2: 1017, t 412 B,

1933; RNC 532, 598, 1933; Charaka 6: 91, 1949; Acharya 203, 1950; Gaz I 210, 1953; ipc 2388, 1953; Shastri 300, 1963; Aiyer No. 7: 106, 1963; Pois pls 1: 378, 1965; Krishnamurthy, K.H. 1970; Kamat & Mahajan 488. 1972; Singh & Chunekar 274. 1972, Nad 1 : 1202, 1976; WI 10: 164, 1976. Ainslie 1 : 236, 1826; Waring 88, 1868; CPI 1073, 1908; Dastur 1 207, 1951; Dastur II 229, 1952; Glossary 241, 1956; Gaz II 237, 1957; Chopra et al 527, 1958; Gaz III 303, 1961; Supl 95, 1969.

Habit and general features : It is a large deciduous tree 10 - 20 meters high. Leaves are clustered near ends of branches, broadly elliptic, narrowed at both ends. Flowers greenish yellow with a strong offensive smell, male and hermophrodite flowers mixed in simple spikes. Drupe ovoid or obovoid, grey and velvety, suddenly narrowed into a very short stalk, not winged. (IPC 238, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Seed : Body deodorant IV - 80, Prevention of falling hair V - 12, Oil;Hair - dyes V - 17,18, Cure for premature graying V - 58,60,68, Fruits : V - 74

ALAMBUSHA अलंबुशा

Sanskrit synonyms : Alambus and Alambusa

Trade name : Gorakhmundi, Mundi

Part used : Flower - heads.

Observation and notes : Flower heads are available in the market for the use in indigenous medicines under the name 'Mundi' or 'Gorakmundi'. Botanical source of Alambusha is *Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn. (Compositae) See references. Pharmacognostic details are given in Rao 1 : 256, 1967.

Scientific name : *Sphaeranthus indicus* Linn.; KB 2: 1347, t 524 WI 10:4, 1976 1933; Moos 117, 1953. Bapalal 1972c. (Ainslie 2 : 167, 18826; Dutt 310, 1877; Dymock 2: 251, 891; DEP 6 (3): 320, 1893; Khory and Katrak 2: 370, 1903; Acharya 244, 1950; Gaz I 199, 1953; Biswas 64, 1955; Glose 232, 1956; Chopra et al

5254, 1958; Shastri 438, 1963; Pois pls 1: 555, 1965; Rao 1: 256, 1967; Supl 93, 1969; Kamat & Mahajan 37, 1972).

Synonyms : *Sphaeranthus mollis* Roxb.; Watson 386, 1866; Khory 363, 1887. *Sphaeranthus hirtus* Bura. (Nadkarui 374, 1910). Nad 1 : 1163, 1976.

Habit and general features : 'A much branched gregarious, villous, aromatic herb about 30 cm. high. Stems and branches strongly winged. Leaves sessile, decurrent, 9 mm to 5 cm x 2 cm. ovate, oblong. Heads 1 - 1.6 cm in diameter, elobose or ovoid. Flowers purple. Fruit a scheme. (Rao 1: 258, 1967).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics :

Flower heads : Body deodorants IV - 76, Hair dyes V - 16.

AMALAKA आमलक

Sanskrit synonyms : Amalaki, Dhatri.

Trade name : Amala, Avala and Aoula.

English name : Emblic myrobalan. (Khery. 479, 1887)

Part used : Fruit.

Observation and notes: Fresh and dried fruits are sold in the market for culinary purposes and for the use in indigenous medical practice under the name 'Aonla'. It is an IPC drug. For further pharmacognostic details refer Qadry, S. (1962) and Aiyer No. 7, 117, 1963. For phytochemical details refer, Khanna, P. (1973).

Scientific name : *Emblica officinalis* Gaortn; Watson 13, 1866; Nadkarni 151, 1910; Dastur I 105, 1951, Dastur II, III, 1952, Gaz 1 96, 1953; Glossary 106, 1956; Gaz II 95, 1957; Chopra et al 506, 1958; Gaz III 204, 1961; Shastri 416, 1963; Aiyer No 7 : 117, 1963; Kamat & Mahajan 49, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 36, 1972, Nad 1 : 480, 1976 (Morton, J.F. 119 - 128, 1960; Supl 27, 1969).

Synonyms : *Phyllanthus emblica* Linn.; Aiuslie 1: 240, 1826; Dutt 225, 1877; Khory 479, 1887; Dymock 3 : 261, 1891; DEP 6(1): 217, 1892; Dey 234, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 550, 1903; CPI 886, 1908; KB 3: 2220 t.858 1933; Acharya 330, 1950; WI 3: 168, 1952; Shastri 416, 1963.

Habit and General features : 'A deciduous small or middle - sized tree. Leaves subsessile. Flowers monoecious, greenish - yellow. Fruit fleshy, globose, obscurely 6 - lobed, yellow or pink when ripe'. (IPC 156, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Fruit : Mouthwashes II - 4, Depilatories III - 12, Complexion promoters IV - 7, Body powders IV - 28, Hair promoters V - 4,5, dyes V - 10,19,27,37, bleaches V - 44,47, Fragrant hairwashes V - 54, Cure for prematurely graying V-55;61,65,71,74, alopecia V - 79, lice V - 92, Dandruff V - 96

AMRA आम्र

Sanskrit synonyms : Chuta, Rasala, Sahakar.

Trade names : Am, Aam.

English name : Mango (Khory 226, 1087)

Parts used : 1) Bark 2) Leaves 3) Blossom and 4) Seed.

Scientific name : *Mangifem indica* Linn., Watson 15,494, 539, 1866; Dutt 140, 1877; Khory 226, 1887; Dymock 1: 382, 1891,DEP 5: 146, 1891; Appu 1: 1479, 1891; Dey 189, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 164, 1903; Nadkarni 224, 1910; Sanyal 119, 1924; KB 1: 655, t. 274, 1933; RNC 505, 1933; Charaka 6: 37, 1949; Acharya 150, 1950; Gaz I 137, 1953;Glossary 161, 1956; Chopra et al 513, 1958; WI 2: 265, 1962, Shastri 216, 1963, Singh & Chunekar 37, 1972; Nad 1:764,1976. (Waring 59, 1868).

Habit and general features : Large, evergreen tree, polygamous. Leaves, alternate, entire, lanceolate, petiolate, glossy. Flowers in branching, terminal panicles, small, pale greenish yellow, pedicelled. Drupe large and fleshy, with a compressed fibrous stone. (WI 2: 265, 1962).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Mouth odorants:II-9, II-10, II-11, II-12, II-13, II-14, II-15, II-16, II-18, II-19, II-25, Complexion promoters: IV-3, Body salves: IV-44, IV-52, Body deodorants IV-73, 84, Hair promoters V-5, Hair dyes V-18, V-24, Flowers and young fruits : Hair dyes: V-35, Hair dyes: V-41, Cure for premature greying V-67, V-74, Alopecia V - 76, Cure for prematre greying V-98.

ANKOLA अंकोल

Trade names : Ankol

English name : Sage leaved Alangium (Khory & Katrak 322,1903).

Scientific name : *Alangium salvifolium* (Linn. f.) Wang.; WI 1: 42,1948; Dastur I 21, 1951; Dastur II 195, 1952; Gaz I 15, 1953; Moos 16; Glossary 10, 1956; Gaz II 361, 431, 1961; Singh & Chunekar 5, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 64, 1972. (Gaz II 13, 1956, Sup1 4, 1969).

Synonym : *Alangium decapetalum* Lanmk.; Watson 19, 1866; Nadkarni 24, 1910. *Alangium lamarckii,* Thw.; Dutt 291, 1877; Khory 347, 1887; DEP 1: 153, 1889; Dymock 2: 164, 1891; Dey 15, 1896; Khoka 2: 322, 1903; KB 2: 1237 t. 487A 1938; RNC 272, 1933; Charaka 6: 30,1949; Chopra et a1 270, 1958. (Nad 1: 58,1976.)

Habit and General features: 'A small or medium sized, partially deciduous tree with branches usually armed with spines, flowers creamy-white; fruit a berry'. (Moos 16, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Style and Stamens : Auspicious markings (Forehead) I-59 (The style and stamens do not seem to be in use for auspicious markings at present though they bear an attractive that.)

APAMARGA अपामार्ग

Trade names : Aghada, Chirchira.

English name : The prickly chaff flower (WI1: 24, 1948)

Parts used: 1) Entire plant; and 2) Kshara (alkaline salts extracted from the plants)

Scientific name : *Achyranthes aspera* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 221, 1826; Wastson 21, 1866; Waring 184, 1868;Dutt 221, 1877; Khory 460, 1887; DEP 1: 81, 1889; Dymock 3, 135,1891; Dey 6, 1896;Khory & Katrak 2: 504, 1903; Nadkarni 11, 1910; KB 3: 2066, t. 793, 1933; RNC 562, 1933; WI 1: 24, 1948; Charaka 6: 32, 1949; Acharya 309, 1950; Dastur I 10, 1951; Dastur II 11, 1952; Gaz I 7, 1953; Mooss 4, 1951; Biswas 75, 1955; Glossary 4, 1956; et al Chopra 493, 662, 1958; Shastri 356; 1963; Singh & Chunekar 14, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 65, 1972. Nad1:21,1976. (Gaz III 460, 477, 1961; Sup1 2, 1969).

Habit and general features: A stiff erect herb. 1 - 3 meter high. Leaves pubescent with wavy margin. Bracts persistent, stiff and prickly. Fruit an utricle.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Mouth odorants II-25 Entire plant: Complexion promoters IV-2.

ARAGVADHA आरग्वध

Sanskrit synonyms : Kirimalaka, Krutamala

Trade name : Amalatasa.

English name : Indian laburnum. (Dey 71, 1896).

Purging Cassia (Nadkarni 92, 1910).

Parts used : Root and pulp of the fruit.

Scientific name : *Cassia fistula* Linn.; Dutt 155, 1877; Khory 247, 1887; DEP 2: 217, 1889; Dymock 1: 511, 1891; KB 2: 856, t. 350, 1933; Charaka 6: 38, 1949; Acharya 181, 1950; Gaz I 57, 1953; IPC 57, 1953; Mooss 45; 1953; Shastri 317, 1963; Aiyer No 8: 46, 1964; Kamat & Mahajan 52, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 37, 1972., Nad 1: 285, 1976. (Waring 65, 1868; Dey 71, 1896; CPI 287, 1908; Nadkarni 92, 1910; WI 2: 97, 1950; Dastur I 73, 1951; Dastur II 75, 1952; IP 123, 1955; Glossary 54, 1956; Gaz II 54, 1957; Chopra et al 544, 1958; Gaz II 196-197, 1961; Rao 2: 269, 1967; Supl 14, 1969).

Habit and General features : 'A moderate sized tree, wholly glabrous, 6 - 9 m. high, bark smooth. Leaves 2 - 40 cm, long. Leaflets 4-8 pairs, bright green. Flowers bright yellow in lax pendulous racemes, 30-50 cm. long. Pod 30-60 cm. long 2-2.5 cm in diameter, pendulous, cylindric nearly straight. Smooth, shining, brown-black in colour'. (IPC 57-58, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Fruit pulp: Pimple and acne cure I-15, I-20 Root : Depilatories III-13 Fruit pulp : Body salves IV-51, IV-52.

ARJUNA अर्जुन

Sanskrit synonyms : Kakkubha, Pandavataru.

Trade name : Arjuna.

English name : Arjuna (KB 2: 1027, 1933; Dastur II 228, 1952)

Scientific name: *Terminalia arjuna* W. & A. ; Dutt 163 1877; Khory 293, 1887; Dymock 2: 11 1891; DEP 6(4): 16, 1893; Dey 313, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 258, 1903; Nadkarni 393, 1910; RNC 401, 1933; KB 2: 1023 t. 414, 1933; Charaka 6: 35, 1949; Acharya 204, 1950; IPC 23, 1953; Gaz I 210, 1953; Gloassary 241, 1956; Chopra et al 421, 1958; Shastri 290, 1963. Bapalal

Vaidya (1970); Singh & Chunekar 26, 1908; Dastur I 206, 1951; Dastur II 228, 1952; Gaz III 227, 1961, Sup1 95, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'It is a large deciduous tree, attaining a height of 20.25m., almost glabrous with huge, often buttresed trunk and horizontally spreading branches with thick, smooth, grey ore whitish bark which peels off in thin flakes, leaves sub-apposite, coriaceous, often crenulate, flowers yellowish in erect terminal panicles. Petals wanting, fruit ovoid-oblong or obovoid, with fine thick narrow ways,' (IPC 23, 1953)

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-34, Teeth cleaners II-2 Body deodorants IV-74, Hair dyes V-17, Hair dyes V-18, Hair dyes V-41.

ARKA अर्क

Sanskrit synonym : Ravipatra, and Savasa.

Trade names: Madar, Ankdo, Rui.

English names: Madar, Mudar (IPC 47, 1953).

Parts used: Fresh leaves and milky latex.

Scientific name: *Calotropis gigantea* (Linn.) R. Br.; Watson 23, 1866; Dutt 196, 291, 1877; Khory 395, 1887; DEP 2: 34, 1889; Dymock 2: 428, 1891; Dey 56, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 395, 1903; Kirtikar 2(18): 601, 1903; Nadkarni 71, 1910; Sanyal 71, 1924; KB 3: 1607 t. 621 A 1933; RNC 309, 1933; Charaka 6: 34, 1949; WI 2: 20, 1950; Muk I 87, 1950; Acharya 266, 1950; Aiyer No 1: 26, 1951; IPC 47, 1953; Gaz I 48, 1953; Glossary 46, 1956; Irani 200, 1958; Chopra et a1 305, 1958; Gaz III 22, 1961; Shastri 357, 1963; Pois pls 1: 576, 1965; Rao 1: 74, 1967; Singh & Chunekar 23, 1972; Nad 1:237, 1976. (CPI 205, 1908; Dastur I 60, 1951; Dastur II 64, 1952).

Synonym : *Asclepias gigantea* Linn.; Bengal 451, 1841; Dutt 196, 1877.

Habit and General features: 'A tall shrub with yellowish white, furrowed bark. Leaves green, entire, opposite, decussate, sessile or nearly so. Presence of milky latex. Flowers purplish white, in umbellate lateral cymes. Fruit a pair of follicles, ventricose, fleshy and green. Seeds, numerous, minutely tomentose, brown and comatose. (IPC 47, 1953; Cooke 2 : 215, 1958).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Latex: Care for darkeness and blemishes of skin etc. I-35, Young twig: Teeth-cleaning II-2, Ashes of the plant: Depilatories III-15, Leaves: Depilatories III-26, Latex: Hair-bleaches V-44, Latex: Cure for alopecia V-87.

ASANA असन

Trade name : Asana.

Parts used: Young twigs, Juice of the plant, Flowers and Decoction of the plant.

Scientific names: *Bridelia montana* Willd.; Watson 33, 1866; DEP, 1: 535, 1889; Charka 6: 36, 1949; (Glossary 41, 1956). Synonym: *Bridelia retusa* Spreng.; Dymock 3: 268, 1891; KB 3: 2213; Gaz II 41, 1957; Gaz III 18, 1961. (Khory & Katrak 2: 539, 1903).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Young twigs: Teeth cleaning II-2, Flowers : Hair dyes V-18, Decoction of the plant: Hair dyes V-18, Juice of the plant: Cure for prematurely graying V-74.

ASHOKA अशोक

Trade name: Ashoka, Ashoka.

English name: Ashoka tree (Dastur II 207, 1952).

Scientific name: *Saraca indica* Linn., Dutt 143, 1877; Dymock 1: 507; 1891; DEP 6(2): 475, 1893; Dey 286, 1896; Nadkarni 351, 1910; KB 2: 883 t. 360, 1933; Charaka 6:35 Acharya 180, 1950; Dastur II 207,1952; Gaz I 188, 1953; IPC 27, 1953; Moos 112, 1953; Glossary 221, 1956; Gaz II 210, 1957; Chopra et al 401, 1958; Aiyer No 4:1, 1960; Gaz III 494 1961; Shastri 395, 1963; Bapalal Vaidya (1970); Nad 1: 1104, 1976. (Supl 90, 1969).

Synonym : *Jonesia asoka*; Watson 33, 1866; Khory 253, 1887.

Habit and general features: 'A small to medium sized, handsome, evergreen tree; trunk covered with greyish to dark brown scabrous bark. Leaves alternate, abruptly pinnnate, sessile or subsessile, usually more than 26 cm. Flowers in large, dense corymbs, brilliant orange-red, fragrant. Pod contains four to eight seeds'. (Aiyer No. 4: 4, 1960).

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Flowers: Perfumed oil IV-33.

ASHWAGANDHA अश्वगंधा

Trade names: Ashwangandha, Askand, Asagandha & Asundha.

Part used : Root.

Scientific name: *Withania somnifera* Dun.; Waring 182, 1868; Dutt 210, 1877; Khory 448, 1887; Dymock 2: 566,1891; DEP 6(4): 311, 1893; Dey 330, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2:452, 1903; CPI 1120, 1908; Nadkarni 415, 1910; KB 3: 1774 t. 681, 1933; RNC 538, 1933; Muk I 101, 1950; Acharya 283, 1950; Dastur II 249, 1952; Gaz I 228, 1953; IPC 253, 1953; IP 748, 1955; Gaz II 258, 1957; Chopra et al 436, 1958; Namjoshi 42, 1960; Eco Bot 15(3): 256, 1961; Shastri 410,1963; Pois pls 2: 673, 1965; Aiyer No. 8: 3 1964; Singh & Chunekar 29, 1972, Kamat & Mahajan 69, 1972; Bapalal Vaidya (1972) b; Nad 1: 1292, 1976; WI 10:581, 1976. (Supl 102, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A branched erect undershrub branches terete, hoary, tomentose. Leaves ovate, entire, minutely hairy, base dentate. Flowers greenish or lurid yellow, usually about 5 together in a sessile umbellate cyme. Fruit a berry, red, smooth somewhat 5-angled (Gaz I 228, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root: Complexion promoters IV-2.

ASHVATTHA अश्वत्थ

Trade names: Pimpal, Pippal.

English name: The peepal tree. (Nadkarni 164, 1910).

Part used : Bark (Fresh bark, along with flakes of Sapwood).

Scientific name : *Ficus religiosa* Linn.; Watson 33, 1866; Dutt 235, 1877; Khory 507, 1887; DEP 3: 357, 1890; Dymock 3; CPI 538, 1908; Nadkarni 164, 1910; KB 3: 2317 t, 886 A 1933; Charaka 6: 36, 1949; Acharya 336, 1950; Dastur II 121, 1952; Gaz I 104, 1953; Glossary 119, 1956; WI 4: 38, 1956; Aiyer No 3: 77, 1957; Shastri 290, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 29, 1972; Nad 1: 552, 1976. (Ainslie 25, 1826; Dastur I 111, 1981; Gaz II 112, 1957; Gaz III 42, 1961; Supl 29, 1969).

Habit and General features: 'It is a very large, semi-deciduous, entirely glabrous tree, growing to a height of about 23-30 meters. The ultimate branchlets are drooping, and bear long-petioled, shiny, ovate-cordate, acuminate leaves. Inflorescence a hypanthodium'. (Aiyer N0. 3: 80, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Bark: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21.

ATASI अतसी

Trade names: Alasi, Javas.

English name: Linseed. (Khory 191, 1887).

Part used : Seeds.

Scientific name: *Linum usitatissimum* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 196, 1896; Watson 35, 1866; Dutt 192, 1877; Khory 191, 1887; DEP 5: 2, 1891; Dymock 1: 239, 1891; Dey 176, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 149, 1903; CPI 719, 1908; Nadkani 217, 1910; KB 1: 408, t. 164 A. 1933; Charaka 6: 31, 1949; Acharya 121, 1950; Dastur II 147, 1952; Gaz I 133, 1953; IPC 138, 1953; Glossary 154, 1956; Chopra et al 512, 1958;Gaz III 135, 1961; WI 6: 119, 1962; Pois pls 1: 216, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 9, 1972. (IP 368, 1955; supl 56, 1969; Nad 1: 743, 1976).

Habit and general features : 'A very slender branching annual, 0.6-1.2. m high. Leaves small linear or lanceolate, acute, 3-nerved. Flowers blue. Capsule slightly longer than calyx'. (IPC 138, 1953). Seeds: Complexion promoters IV-2.

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Oil : Depilatories III- 5, Pericarp of the fruit : Depilatories III - 14, Seeds Complexion Promoters IV - 2, Oil : Cure for alopacea V-76, Pericarp of the fruit : Cure for alopacia V-78 -, V - 83, Cure for lice and nits V- 94.

BADARA बदर

Sanskrit synonym: Kola, Kakkola.

Trade name: Ber.

English names: Jujube, Indian jujube.

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Zizyphus mauritiana Lam.*

Synonym: *Zizyphus jujuba* Lamk.; Ainslie 2: 96, 1826; Watson 30, 79, 1866; Khory 220, 1887; Dymock 1: 351, 1891; DEP 6(4): 367, 1893; Dey 334, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 160, 1903; Nadkarni 420, 1910; RNC 540, 1933; KB 1: 589, t. 239, 1933;

Charaka 6: 90, 1949; Acharya 136, 1950; Gaz I 231, 1953; Glossary 261, 1956; Chopra et al 602, 1958; Singh & Chunekar 119, 267, 1972; Nad 1: 1316, 1976. (CPI 1143, 1903; Pois Pls 1: 255, 1965).

Habit and general features: A small much branched tree. Leaves simple, bifarious, bifarious, faintly denticulate, strongly three-nerved, from the base. Prickles mostly in pairs. Flowers, greenish in dense axillary cymes. Drupe globose fleshy, smooth, yellow or orange when ripe.

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Seed : Face salves I-1, I-5, I-6, Cure for darkness blemishes etc. I-25, I-26, Mouth odorants : II-11, II-13, II-24, Body deodorants IV-80, IV-85.

BALA बला

Trade name: Bala, Bariar.

English name : Country mallow (Dastur II 213, 1952).

Parts used: The entire plant.

Scientific name: *Sida cordifolia* Linn.; Dutt 120, 1877; Khory 179, 1887; Dymock 1: 206, 1891; DEP 6(2): 680, 1893; Dey294, 1896; Nadkarni 360, 1910; KB 1: 312 t. 119A, 1933; Charaka 6: 90, 1949; Acharya 114, 1950; Dastur II 213, 1952; Gaz I 194, 195; IPC 227, 1953; Chopra et al 401, 1958; Gaz III 71, 1961; Aiyer No. 5: 71, 1962; Shastri 228, 1963; Nad 1: 1134, 1976. (Glossary 227, 1956; Pois pls 2: 208, 1965; WI 9: 323, 1972).

Habit and general features: 'An undershrub, branched, softly hairy. Leaves 2.5 - 5cm. long, cordate, ovate-oblong, obtuse or subacute. Flowers yellow. Fruit 6-8 mm in diameter, carpels 7-10, strongly reticulate'. (IPC 227, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Entire plant: Complexion promoters IV - 2, Hair promoters V - 4.

BHALLATAKA भल्लातक

Trade name : Bhilava, Bibba

English name : Marking nut, Dhobi's nut. (CPI 981, 1908)

Part used: Pericarp of the fruit.

Scientific name : *Semecarus anacardium* Linn.; Watson 60, 1866; Dutt 141, 1877; Khory 220, 1887; Dymock 1: 389, 1891; DEP 6(2): 498; Dey 290, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 170, 1903; Kirtikar 1, 1903; Nadkarni 354, 1910; Sanyal 212, 1924; KB 1: 670, t. 279, 1933; Charaka 6: 93, 1949; Achrya 151, 1950; Gaz I 191, 1953; Chopra et al 408, 1958; Shastri 342, 1963; Pois pls 1: 279, 1965; Prasad, S. (1968); Singh & Chunekar 283, 172; Nad 1: 1119, 1976. (Waring 60, 1868; CPI 981, 1908; RNC 385, 1933; WI 9: 271, 1972).

Habit and general features: 'A moderate sized tree, monoecious. Leaves obovate-oblong, obtuse apex, coriaceous, glabrous above, ashy grey or buff, with cartilagenous margins, base rounded, cordate or cuneate. Flowers, small, polygamous or dioecious, greenish-white, sub sessible,fascicled in pubescent panicles. Drupe, obliquely ovoid or oblong seated on a fleshy receptacle or hypocarp'. (Khory & Katrak 170, 1903; KB 1: 670, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Oil: Depilatories III-5, Pericarp of the fruit: Depilatories III-14, Oil: Cure for alopacea V-76, Pericarp of the fruit: Cure for alopecia V-78, V-83, Cure for lice and uits V-94.

BHRUNGI भृंगी

Sanskrit synonyms: Bhrunga, Bhrungaja, Bhrungaraja, and Markava.

Trade name : Bhrungaraja, Maka.

Part used: Entire plant (Mainly leaves).

Note: 'Bhringaraja' with yellow flowers is derieved from *Wedelia calendulacea* and 'Bhringaraj' with white flowers is the *Eclipta* alba Hassk. (Bapalal 1972).

Scientific name: *Eclipta alba* Hassk.; Khory 359-1887; DEP 3: 201, 1890; Dymock 2: 267, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 360, 1903; KB 2: 1361; t. 530, 1933; Charaka 6: 99, 1949; Acharya 239, 1950; Dastur I 108, 1951; WI 3: 127, 1952; Gloss 104, 1956; Chopra et al 505, 1958; Shastri 380, 1963. (Dey 118, 1896)

Synonyms: *Eclipta erecta* Linn.; Nadkarni 148, 1910; Gaz III, 203, 485, 1961; Nad 1: 469, 1976. *Eclipta prostata* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 129, 1826; Waring 128, 1868.

Habit and general features: 'An annual erect or prostrate herb, often rooting at the nodes; stems and branches strigose and hairy. Leaves opposite, sessile, usually oblong lanceolate, subentire, strigose and hairy. Flowers in white heads. Fruiting heads black. Fruit an achene'. (Gaz III 203, 1961).

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Entire plant: Hair promoters V-2, V-6, V-8, Hair dyes V-18, V-22, V-25, V-26, V-28, V-30, V-32, Hair promoters V-40, Cure for premature greying V-55, V-58, V-59, V-63, V-66, V-67, V-70, V-73, V-75, V-77, alopecia V-87, dandruff V-67.

BILVA बिल्व

Sanskrit synonym : Shriphala.

Trade name: Bel.

English name: Bael fruit tree (Nadkarni 20, 1910).

Parts used: Leaves, juice of the leaves, fruit pulp and root.*

Scientific name : *Aegle marmelos* Corr.; Ainslie 2: 188, 1826; Watson 66, 1866; Dutt 126, 1877; DEP 1: 117, 1889; Dymock 1: 277, 1891; Dey 12, 1891; Dey 12, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 127, 1903; CPI 26, 1908; Nadkarni 20, 1910; KB 1: 499, t. 201, 1933;

WI 1: 33, 1948; Charaka 6: 91, 1949; Acharya 130, 1950; Dastur I 15, 1951; Dastur II 16, 1952; Gaz I 11, 1953; Aiyer No 2: 80, 1953; IPC 34, 1953; Glossary 8, 1956; Chopra et al 267, 1988; Shastri 337, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 274, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 25, 1972; Nad 1: 45, 1976. (IP 79, 1955; Gaz II 10, 1957; Gaz III 85, 1961; Supl 3, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A small or medium sized deciduous tree armed with straight sharp axillary thorns. Leaves alternate 3-foliate. Flowers greenish-white, sweetscented. Fruit 7.5-20 cm in diameter, usually globose, smooth, grey, yellow, or greenish, rind woody; pulp sweet, aromatic, orange' (IPC 35, 1953).

* Root constitutes one of the ingredients of 'Dasha-mula', Ten different roots used medicinally.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Leaves: Perfumed oil. IV-33, Body deodorants IV-77, Fruit : Armpit deodorants IV-87, IV-90, IV-91, Root: Cure for lice and nits V-95, Unripe fruit: Disentangling of hair V-100.

BIMBI बिम्बी

Trade name: Tendali, & Tondale.

English name: Little gourd.

Part used: Fruit.

Scientific name : *Coccinia indica* W.&A.; Watson 66, 1866; Dutt 71, 1877; KB 2: 1151, t. 462 A. 1933; Acharya 219, 1950; WI 2: 257, 1950; Gaz I 70, 1953; Glossary 72, 1956; Chopra et al 596, 1958; Shstri 228, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 274, 1972. (Gaz III 314, 1961; Supl 18, 1969).

Synonym : *Cephalandra indica* Naud.; DEP 2: 252, 1889; Dymock 2: 86, 1891; Dey 76, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 307, 1903; Charaka 6: 91, 1949.

Habit and general features: 'A tuberous perennial, scandent or prostrate; stems grooved; tendrils slender, striate, simple. Leaves bright green above., paler beneath, studded and sometimes rough with papillae, palmately 5-nerved from a cordate base. Flowers monoecious. Fruit fusiform, marked when immature with streaks, bright scarlet when fully ripe'. (KB 2: 1152, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Fruit: Armpit deodorant IV-91.

BOLA बोल

Trade name: Bola, Hirabol.

English name: Myrrh (Nadkarni 49, 1910).

Part used: Oleo-resin.

Description: Irregular pieces of .5-2 cm in diameter, reddish yellow in colour and the surface covered with pale dust. Odour balsamic and taste bitter.

Observation and Notes: The drug is an oleo-resin of a tree. The bazar sample is not identifiable regarding the source. It may have originated from *Balsamodendron myrrha* Nees. (Burseraceae) as indicated in literature. The origin of this item needs further study.

References as ancient Indian cosmetics: Oleo-resin: Auspicious markings (forehead) I-56, Oleoresin : Mouth odorants II-11.

BRUHATI बृहती

Sanskrit synonyms : Dve-Kantakari,* Sinhi.

Trade names: Kantakari, Ubhi ringni.

English name : Indian nightshade. (Khory 2: 449, 1903)

Part used : Root.

* Dve-Kantakari means *Solanum surattense* Burm. f. and *Solanum indicum* Linn.

Scientific name : Solanum indicum Linn.; Ainslie 2: 207, 1829; Waring 181, 1868; Dutt 210, 1877; Khory 458, 1887; Dymock 2: 555, 1891; DEP 6(3): 258, 1893; Dey 299,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 449, 1903; Nadkarni 370, 1910; KB 3: 1755, t. 675, 1933; RNC 592, 1933; Charaka 6: 92, 1949; Acharya 282, 1950; Gaz I 196; Glossary 229, 1956; Namjoshi 35, 1960; Aiyer No 4: 99, 1960; Shastri 379, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 277, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 22, 1972; WI 9: 381, 1972; Nad 1: 1149, 1976. (Chopra et al 524, 1958; Supl 92, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A much branched under-shrub 0.3-1.5 m. high, very prickly. Prickles large, sharp, recurved; stem stout covered with stellate hairs. Flowers pale purple. Fruit a berry dark yellow when ripe. Seeds minutely pitted'. (Gaz I 196, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root : Face salves I-I, Hair dyes V-18, Cure for alopecia V-78, V-78, V-79

CHHAVI छवि

Observations and notes: This word occurs originally in a Prakrit work (*Haramekhala*) and this botanical term is not traceable in Sanskrit literature or dictionaries. Nor is it known in any of the regional languages.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Face salves I-6.

CHAMPAKA चम्पक

Sanskrit synonyms : Hema and Kanaka.

Trade name: Chapha, Champa.

English name: Golden Champa (Khory & Katrak 2: 22, 1903)

Part used: Flowers and bark.

Scientific name : *Michella champaka* Linn.; Watson 114, 1866; Dutt 294, 1877; Khory 134, 1887; DEP 5: 241, 1891; Dey 190, 1896; Khory & Katrak & 2: 22, 1903; Nadkarni 232, 1910; KB 1: 56, t. 26. 1933; Acharya 71, 1950; Dastur I 149, 1951; Dastur II 156, 1952; Gaz I 142, 1953; Mooss83, 1953; Glossary 166, 1956; Chopra et 514, 1958; Shastri 349, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 154, 1972; Nad 1: 794, 1976. (Gaz II 167, 1957; Gaz III 141, 1961; Supl 69, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A tall handsome, evergreen tree. Leaves lanceolate, acute or acuminate, entire, with bud- scale stipules. Flowers axillary, solitary, yellow and very fragrant. Fruit, an etaerio of follicles'. (Cooke 1: 8, 1958)

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Bark : Cosmetic oils I - 44, I-46, Complexion promoters IV-3,Bath powders IV-9, Flowers : Fragrant waters IV-40, Bark : Body salves IV-62, IV-67, Deodorants IV-72.

CHANAKA चणक

Trade name: Chana

English name : Chick pea, Gram, Bengal gram. (Gaz III 313, 1961).

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Cicer arietinum* Linn.; Watson 99, 1866; DEP 2: 274, 1889; Dymock 1: 486, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 205, 1903; CPI 295, 1908; Nadkarni 98, 1910; KB 1: 768, t. 313 B. 1933; WI 2:154, 1950; Gaz I 63, 1953; Glossary 63, 1956; Shastri 482, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 150, 1972; Nad 1: 311, 1976. (Waring 80, 1868; Khory 245, 1887; Gaz III 333,1961; Supl 15, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'An erect or spreading, much branched, annual herb, 0.3-0.6 meters high, with pinnately compound leaves and small oval leaflets. All the parts of the

plant are covered with glandular hairs. The pods are oblong 1.8- 2.5 cm long, with one or two seeds'. (WI 2: 154, 1950).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Seeds : Body deodorants IV-83.

CHANDANA चन्दन

Sanskrit synonyms: Bhujanga-Vallabha, Harichandana, Himaguru, Malayaja, Shvetachandana, Shrikhanda, Shrivasa and Vana. The Sanskrit name Pita-chandana means yellow sandal, and is applied to the darker heartwood. The name Shrikhand means white Chandana, the term applied to the lighter wood. (Khory 510, 1887).

Part used: Heartwood.

Trade name.: Chandana.

English name: Sandalwood tree (Dastur I 187, 1951).

Scientific name: *Santalum album* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 376, 1826; Watson 99, 1866; Dutt 224, 1877; Khory 509,1887; Dymock 3: 232, 1991; DEP 6(2): 461, 1893; Dey 283, 1896; Khory and Katrak 2: 535, 1903; CPI 976, 1908; Nadkarni 348, 1910; KB 3: 2186. t. 844. 1933; Charaka 6: 62, 1949; Acharya 325, 1950; Dastur I 187, 1951; Dastur II205, 1952; Gaz I 187, 1953; IPC 189, 1953; Glossary 221, 1956; Gaz II 207, 1957; Chopra et al 241, 1958; Gaz III 156, 1961; Singh & Chunekar 152, 1972; WI 9, 208,1972; Nad 1: 1098, 1976. (Waring 197, 1868; Supl 89, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A small evergreen tree with slender drooping branches. Bark dark-grey, nearly black, rough with short vertical cracks. Leaves opposite, elliptic lanceolate. Flowers brownish-purple, inodorous, in cymes. Fruit globose 1.3 cm in diameter, purle-black'.(Gaz III 156-157).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Heart-wood: Face salves I-1, I-3, I-5, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21, I-29,

I-31, Cosmetic oils I-44, I-44, I-45, I-46, Auspicious markings (Forehead) I-56, Mouth odorants II-11, II-12, II-13, II-15, II-18, Complexion promoters IV-1, Heart-wood : Bath powders IV-11, IV-16, IV-18, Body IV-26, IV-29, Fragrant waters IV-38, IV-39, IV-40, IV-41, IV-43, Body salves IV-46, IV-47, IV-48, IV-54, IV-55, IV-56, IV-59, IV-61, IV-62, IV-64, IV-65, IV-67, IV-67, IV-69, IV-70, IV-71, IV-72, IV-75, IV-79,IV-80, IV-84, IV-85, Cure for premature greying IV-65.

CHHINNARUHA छिन्नरूहा

Sanskrit synonym: Amruta.

Trade name: Gulvel, Guduchi

English name: Heart-leaved moonseed (Gaz III 78, 1961).

Part used : Stem.

Scientific name: *Tinospora cordifolia* (Willd.) Hook. f. & Thomas-; Dymock 1: 54, 1891; Khory & Katak 2: 30, 1983; KB 1: 77, t. 35. 1933; RNC 533, 1933; Acharya 73, 1950; Biswas 30, 1955; Chopra et al 426, 1958; Namjoshi 1, 1960; Shastri 445,1963; Aiyer No. 7: 23, 1963; Joshi 1: 580, 1968; Raghunathan, K. (1968); Singh & Chunekar 141, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 1, 1972; Nad 1: 1220, 1976. WI 10:251, 1976.(Waring 9, 1868; Dutt 105, 1877; Dey 318, 1896; Sastur II 231, 1952; Gaz I 213, 1953; IPC 238, 1953; Glossary 244, 1957; Gaz III 78, 1961; Rao 1: 174, 1967;

Habit and general features ; 'A large glabrous climber. Root, soft spongy. Stem, twining , perenial, succulent, grooved, corky, branched, developing thread-like aerial, hanging, advetitious roots. Leaves simple, alternate, entire and exstipulate. Inflorescence, a raceme, axillary or terminal. Flowers, numberous, small, pale greenish yellow, caducous, male and female flowers on different plants. Fruit a drupe. Seed single, kidney shaped'.(Rao 1: 183, 1967).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer Kakolyadi-Gana and Padmakadi Gana. Cosmetic oils 1:44 : 1:46

CHINCHA चिंच

Sanskrit synonyms : Titindika.

Trade names: Amli, Imli, Chincha, Chinchika.

English name : Tamarind (IPC 234, 1953)

Scientific name: *Tamarindus indica* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 425, 1826; Watson 1: 532, 1866; Dutt 157,1877; Khory 240, 1887; Dymock 1: 532, 1891; DEP 6(3): 404, 1993; Dey 309, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 230,1903; KB 2: 887, t. 361. 1933; RNC 596, 1933; Charaka 6: 33,1949; Acharya 178, 1950; Gaz I 207, 1953; Glossary 239, 1956; Chopra et al 686, 1958; Shastri 244, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 21, 1972; Nad 1: 1191, 1976.(Waring 64, 1868; CPI 1066, 1908; Nadkarni 390, 1919; Dastur I 201, 1951; Dastur II 225, 1952; IPC 234, 1953; Gaz II 232, 1957; Gaz III 249, 1961; Supl 95, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A large evergreen unarmed tree, 12- 18 m. high. Leaves 5-12 cm long; stipules small, caducous. Leaflets 10-20 pairs. Flowers in few flowered, lax, sub-terminal racemes. Flowers yellowish with pink stripes. Pods 7.5-20 cm long by 2.5 cm broad and a about 1 cm. thick, slightly curved, subcompressed, scurfy. Seeds 3-12'. (IPC 235, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cometics: Fruit: Body deodorants IV-73, IV-87, Leaves: IV-89, Fruit: IV-90.

CHORAKA चोरक

Sanskrit synonyms: Chanda, Chora, Chaura, Granthi and Granthiparnaka.

Part used: Root.

Scientific name : *Angelica glauca* Edgew.; Bapalal Vaidya 1: 576, 1965; Bapalal Vaidya (1972) b 79, 1972. (KB 2: 1214 t. 482B. 1933; WI 1: 79, 1948; Gloss 19, 1956).

Habit and general features: 'A glabrous herb, stem erect, hollow, 1.2 - 3.6 m., finely groved. Leaves usually large, 1-3 pinnate. Flowers white or purple, many in an umbel. Fruit glabrous, flattened, oblong, 13 x 6 mm. (KB 2: 1215, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root : Bath powders IV - 8, IV - 11, IV - 12, IV - 16, IV - 17, IV - 24, IV - 24

DADIMA दाडिम

Trade name: Dadim and Dalimba

English name: Pomegranate. (Khory 303, 1887)

Part used: Flowers and rind

Scieutific name: *Punica granatum* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 322, 1876; Watson 121, 1866, Dutt 166, 295, 1877; Khory 303, 1887; Dymock 2: 44, 1891; DEP 6(1): 368, 1892; Dey 262, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 277, 1903; Nadkarni 325, 1910; KB 2: 1084, t.435, 1933; Charaka 6: 75, 1949; Dastur I 175, 1951; Dastur II 195, 1952; Gaz I 177, 1953; IPC 115, 1953; Mooss 105, 1953; Glossary 207, 1956; Chopra et al 522,1958; Shastri 420, 1963; Pois Pls 1: 394, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 201, 1972; Nad 1: 1031, 1976.(CPI 909, 1908; Gaz II 198, 1957; Gaz III 356, 1961; Sarin, Y.K. 563, 1965; Supl 84, 1969; WI 8: 317, 1969)

Habit and general features: 'A large deciduous shrub or a small tree often armed. Leaves opposite, sub-opposite or clustered. Flowers 3.8-5 cm. long and as much across vivid red., sessile, solitary or 3 together. Fruit globose, tipped with calyx- limb'.(IPC 115, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flowers : Body salves IV-44, Rind : IV-51, IV-52, IV-52, IV-52, Body deodorants IV-73, Body deodorants IV-78, IV-81, Cure for premature greying V-75.

DANTI दंती

Trade name : Danti

Part used : Root.

Scientific name: *Baliospermum montana* Muell. Arg.; Dutt 229, 1877; Khory 481, 1887; DEP 1: 364, 1889; Dey 41, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 538, 1903; KB 3: 2276,t. 879, 1933; WI 1: 144, 1948; Charaka 6: 74, 1949; Acharya 333, 1950; Gaz III 434, 1961; Shastri 259, 1963; Pois pls 2: 771. 1965; Bapalal Vaidya (1971) a. 103, 1971; Kamat and Mahajan 53, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 200, 1972; Nad 1: 166, 1976. (Waring 201, 1868).

Synonym : *Baliospermum axillare* Blume.; Dymock 3: 311, 1891.

Habit and general features : 'A stout undershrub, 0.9-11.8 m. high. Leaves sinuate, toothed, the upper small, the lower large, often palmately 3-5 lobed, 2-glandular. Flowers yellowish. Fruit a capsule'. (Gaz I 34, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root : Depilatories III-24, Hair promoters V-11, Cure for premature greying V-58.

DARBHA दर्भ

Sanskrit synoname : Kusha

Trade name: Dabh.

Part used : Roots.

Scientific name : *Desmostachaya bipinnata* Stapf.; KB 4: 2688, 1933; Acharya 379, 1950; WI 3: 43, 1952; Gaz I 91, 1953; Glossary 95, 1956; Chopra et al 505, 1958; Gaz III 485, 1961; Shastri 335, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 111, 201,1972.(Bor, N.L. 491, 1960).

Synonym: *Poa cynosuroides* Retz.; Watson 125, 1866; Dutt 266, 1877; Khory 552, 1887; Khory & Katrak 2: 640, 1903; Charaka 6: 74, 1949; Nad 1: 994, 1976.

Habit and general features : 'Perennial tall grass, branched from the base, rootstock stout, creeping, stolon very stout, covered with shining sheaths. Flowers, panicles 15-45 x 1.5-3.8 cm.erect pyramidal or columnar'.(Gaz I 91, 1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root : Face salves I-1, Cure for darkness of skin blemishes etc. I-21, I-21, Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I-59, Body powders IV-30.

DARUNISHA दारुनिशा

Sanskrit synonyms : Anjana, Darvi, Daru-rajani, Nisha-dvayam*1, Haridre-dve, Rajani dvayam*1, Sharvari dvayam*1, Rasanjanam* and Suvarnatvak*

Trade name: Daru-halad.

English name: Indian barberry. (Nad 57, 1910; Medi 51, 1952).

Part used: 1) Root & stem wood 2) extract. *1 Dvi-nisha = Dvi-rajani = Ubhe haridre = Dve-ratrav = Sharvari-dvayam. This means that the two are (1) Rhizome of *Curcuma longa* Linn. (Zingiberaceae) and (2) wood of *Berberis aristata* DC. (Berberidaceae)2* 'An extract of the stem branches and root is known as "Rasanjana" or "Rusot". The term "Rusot" is not confined to the extract of *Berberis aristata* DC. but is applied to the extract of several species of *Berberis*'. (Dastur II 51, 1952). *3 'Suvarnatvak' is equated with 'Daruharidra' by Charaka (Singh & Chunekar 457, 1972).

Scientific name : *Berberis aristata* DC.: Watson 125, 1866; Dutt 296, 1877; Khory 141, 1887; DEP 1: 442, 1889; Dymock 1: 64, 1891; Dey 46, 1896; CPI 130, 1908; Nadkarni 57, 1910; KB 1: 102, t. 44, 1933; WI 1: 178, 1948; Charaka 6: 75, 1949; Acharya

77, 1950; Dastur I' 44, 1951; Dastur II51, 1952; Shastri 373, 1963; Pois pls 1: 138, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 203, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 14, 1972; Nad 1: 187, 1976. (Waring 12, 1868; RNC 292, 1933; IP 90, 1955; Biswas 30, 1955; Claus 334, 1961; Supl 10, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A robust shrub 2.6 - 3.3 m high; basal spines tripartite, upper simple. Leaves 3.3-6.6 cm by 0.8-2.6 cm, obovate or elliptic, deciduous, rarely petiolate, entire or spiny-serrate, glabrous, green on both sides. Racemes simple, about as long as the leaves, spreading, pedicels stout. Fruit blue, ovoid. Young fruits whitish'. (Pois pls 1: 138, 1965).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Bark : Face salves I-1, Root : I-6, I-10, Cure for darkness blemishes etc. I-37, I-39, I-43, Cosmetic oil I-44, Cosmetic oil I-44, I-46, Cosmetic for lips I-49, Extract: Teeth cleaning II-3, Root : Complexion promoters IV-3, IV-4, Body powders IV-30, Armpit deodorants IV-89, V-91.

DEVADARU देवदारु

Sanskrit synonym : Amarataru.

Trade name : Deodar.

English name : Deodar,. (Khory 512, 1887). Himalayan Cedar(KB 3: 2391, 1933).

Part used: Wood.

Scientific name: *Cedrus deodara* (Roxb.) Loud. Watson 128, 1866; Dutt 247, 196, 1877; DEP 2: 235, 1889; Day 74, 1896; Nankarni 97, 1910; KB 3: 2390, t. 928B. 1933; Charaka 6: 76, 1949; WI 2: 106, 1950; Acharya 346, 1950; Glossary 56, 1956; Chopra et al 499, 1958; Raizada, M.B. et al 5(2) : 129, 1958; Shastri 284, 1963; Kamat & Mahajan is, 1972; Nad 1: 295, 1976. (Supl 14, 1903.

Synonym : *Cedrus libani* Barrel. Var. *deodara* Hook f.;

Dymock 3: 380, 1891; CPI 291, 1908; Raizada, M.B. et al. 5(2): 129, 1958.

Habit and general features: 'A large, evergreen, handsome tree with spreading branches and dark green (rarely silvery blue) foliage. Leaves 2.5-3.8 cm. long, needle-line, triquetrous, sharp-pointed. Flowers usually monoecions cone erect 10-12.5 by 7-10 cm. woody'. (KB 3: 2390, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Wood : Hair dyes V-26, Cure for alopacea V-76.

DHANYAKA धान्यक

Sanskrit synonyms : Dhanya, Kustumburu.

Trade name: Dhana, Dhaniya.

English name: Coriander. (Nad 120, 1910).

Scientific name : *Coriandrum sativum* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 92, 1826; Watson 130, 1866; Dutt 173, 1877; Khory 333, 1887; DEP 2: 567, 1889; Dymock 2: 129, 1891; Dey 99, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 282,1903; Nadkarni 120, 1910; KB 2: 1225, t. 485C. 1933; RNC 574, 1933; Charaka 6: 77, 1949; WI 2: 347, 1950; Acharya 230, 1950; Gaz I 74, 1953; IPC 80, 1953; Glossary 77, 1956; Chopra et al 670, 1958; Shastri 336, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 213, 1972; Nad 1: 381, 1976. (Waring 101, 1868; CPI 427, 1908; Dastur II 92, 1952; IP 155, 1955; Gaz III 113, 1961; Supl 19, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A glabrous annuai herb slender, branching, 30-90 cm. high. Leaves pinnately or ternately decompound, the basal and lower ovate or cuneate and deeply cut, the upper move finely dissected into narrow linear segments. Umbels compound 5-10 rayed. Fruit subglobose, ribbed, less than 5 mm. long. (IPC 80, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Fruits : Pimple and acne cure I - 14, I - 16, I - 19, Cure for darkness, blemished etc. I - 22, Mouth odorants II-18, II-27.

DHATTURAKA धत्तुरक

Sanskrit synonym : Dhattura.

Trade name : Dhotra.

English name: Thorn-apple (Nadkarni 31, 1910).

Part used: Leaves.

Scientific name: *Datura metel* Linn.; Alnslie 2: 142, 1826; Watson 130, 1866; Dymock 2: 285, 1891; MUK II 48, 1952; WI 3: 15, 1952; IPC 88, 1953; Glossary 91, 1956; Singh & Chunekar 214, 1972.(Khory & Katrak 2: 441, 1903; Dastur II 106, 1952; IP 168, 1955; Chopra et al 134, 1958; Supl 23, 1969).

Synonym : *Datura alba* Nees.; Khory 207, 1887; Nadkarni 140, 1910; KB 3: 1790; t. 686, 1933; Acharya 285, 1950; Shastri 260, 1963; Nad 1: 434, 1976.

Habit and General features : An annual glabrous herb, 0.9 - 2.5 m. high. Leaves ovate-lanceolate, acuminate or acute, sinuate- toothed or repand. Flowers white, often violet outside, to yellowish. Fruit a spiny capsule, nodding, irregularly dehiscent.

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Leaves: Body salves IV-60, Cure for alopecia V-76.

DURVA दूर्वा

Sanskrit synonyms : Lata & Sita*

Trade names : Dub & Durva.

English name: Dub-grass, Bermuda grass(Dastur II 102, 1952.) Hurialli grass (Nadkarni 138, 1910).

Part used : Entire plant.

(*1 Sita & Lata are the names of white variety of 'Durva')

Scientific name: *Cynodon dactylon* Linn. Pers.; Watson 142, 1866; Dutt 272, 1877; Khory 552, DEP 2: 678, 1889; Dymock 3: 577, 1891; Dey 110, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 639, 1903; CPI 463, 1908; Nadkarni 1388,1910; KB 4: 2686 t. 1020, 1933; Gaz I 86, 953; Glossary 88, 1956; Chopra et al 504,1958; Gaz III 385, 1961; Shastri 426, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 205, 1972; Nad 1: 425, 1976. (Dastur II 102, 1952).

Habit and general features: 'A perennial grass, stem, slender, prostrate, widely creeping, forming matted tufts. Leaves narrowly linear finely acute, distichous. Flowers green or purple. Fruit, a grain, 1 mm. long'. (Gaz I 86, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Entire plant : Face salves I - I, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc I - 21, I - 21, Mouth odorants II - 15, Complexion promoters IV - 1, Body powders IV - 30.

ELA अेला

Sanskrit synonyms : Saudamini, Sukshmaila and Tuti.

English names: Cardamon, Lesser cardamom. (Khory 519,1887; CPI 511, 1908).

Trade names : Elachi, Velchi.

Part used : Dried nearly ripe fruits. The seeds are removed from the capsules when required for use.

Scientific name: *Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.; Ainslie 1: 53, 1826; Watson 146, 1866; Dutt 257, 297, 1877; Khory 519, 1887; DEP 3: 227, 1890; Dymock 3: 428, 1891; Dey 119, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 596, 1903; CPI 511, 1908; Nadkarni 149, 1910; KB 4: 2442, t. 948, 1933; Charaka 6: 43, 1949; Acharya 354, 1950; WI 3: 149, 1952; Gaz I 94, 1953; IPC 52, 1953; Gloss 106, 1956; Chopra et al 142, 1958; Gaz III 123, 1961; Shastri 309, 1963;

Singh & Chunekar 59, 1972; Nad 1: 475, 1976. (Waring 230, 1868).

Habit and general features : 'A perennial herb with a thick, fleshy, horizontal rhizome, sending up from 8 to 20 erect, smooth, green and shining stems, which rise from 1.8 to 2.7 m. in height and bear alternate oblong lanceolate, sheathing leaves 30 - 60 by 7.5 cm. Flowers arranged in panicle. Fruit a three celled capsule'. (IPC 53, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Seeds : Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 21, Teeth cleaning II - 3, II - 3, Mouth odorants II - 6, II - 12, II - 14, II - 17, II - 18, II - 20, II - 23, deodorants II - 27, Complexion promoters IV - 6, Bath-powders IV - 10, IV - 13, IV - 16, IV - 19, IV - 21, IV - 28, IV - 28, IV - 32, Fragrant waters IV - 36, Seeds : Fragrant waters IV - 37, IV - 38, IV - 39, IV - 40, IV - 43, Body salves IV - 59, IV - 65, Hair dyes V - 26, Fragrant hair-washes V - 52.

ELAVALUKA अेलवालुक

Sanskrit synonym : Elavalu.

Trade name: Elvaluka.

There is considerabe scope of research to specify the identity of the real 'Elavaluka'.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Cure for darkness blemishes etc. I - 21, Mouth deodorants II - 27.

ERANDA अेरण्ड

Sanskrit synonym : Vataripatra.

Trade name : Eranda.

English name: Castor (Dastur I 181, 1951).

Part used : Leaves.

Scientific name: *Ricinus communis* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 472, 1826; Watson 152, 1866; Dutt 231, 1877; Khory 282, 1887; Dymock 3: 301, 1891; DEP 6(1): 506, 1892;Dey 270, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 552, 1903; CPI 915, 1908; Nadkarni 339, 1910; KB 3: 2274, t. 878, 1933; Charaka 6: 42, 1949; Acharya 327, 1950; Dastur I 181, 1951; Dastur II 200, 1952; Gaz I 181, 1953; IPC 221, 1953; Mooss 111,1953; Glossary 214, 1956; Chopra et al 236, 1958; Gaz III 68, 1961; Shastri 219, 1963; Pois pls 2: 799, 1965; Aiyer No 9: 9, 1966; IP. 158, 1970; Kamat & Mahajan 78, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 57, 1972; Nad 1: 1065, 1976. (Waring 201, 1868; Supl 87, 1976).

Habit and general features : 'A tall glabrous and glaucous annual, sometimes shrubby or tree like. Leaves alternate, broad, palmately lobed, lobes 7 or more, serrate. Flowers monoecious. Fruit a prickly capsule'. (IPC 221-222, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Leaves Hair dyes V-33, V-75.

GHANANADA धननाद

Trade name: Kanta-cholai.

English name: Prickly amaranth (Gaz II 18, 1953).

Part used : Entire plant.

Scientific name: *Amarantus spinosus* Linn.; (DEP 1: 225, 1889; Dey 22, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 505, 1903; KB 3: 2057, t. 788, 1933; WI 1: 67, 1948; Gaz I 18, 1953; Glossary 15, 1956; Chopra et al 807, 1958; Singh & Chunekar 174, 1972).

Habit and general features : 'An erect glabrous herb 30-60 cm. high, often reddish; branches grooved with sharp divaricate spines in the leaf-axile; leaves ovate, lanceolate, obtuse, entire. Flowers unisexual. Fruit a capsule'. (Gaz I 18, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Entire plant : Depilatories III-8.

GIRIKARNIKA गिरीकर्णिका

Trade name : Girikarnika, Gokarna

English name: Butterfly Pea (Dastur II 86, 1952).

Part used : Root.

Scientific name : *Clitoria ternatesa* Linn.; Khory 248, 1887; Dymock 1: 458, 1891; Khory & Katrak, 2: 205, 1903; KB 1: 802, t. 326, 1933; WI 2: 233; 1950; Acharya 160, 1950; Gaz I 69, 1950; Gaz III 111, 523, 1961; Shastri 275, 1963; Aiyer No. 8: 11, 1964; Pois Pls 1: 314, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 138, 1972. (Ainslie 2: 134, 1826; Watson 21, 1866; Waring 80, 1868; Dutt 147, 1877; DEP 2: 375, 1989; Dey 90, 1896; Nadkarni 110, 1910; RNC 476, 1933; Dastur II 86, 1952; Glossary 71, 1956; Chopra et al 501, 1958; Supl 18, 1969; Nad 1: 354, 1976.)

Habit and general features : 'A pretty slender twiner with terete downy stems. Leaves pinnately compound, petiolate, leaflets ovate or oblong, obtuse, Flowers solitary, bright blue with an orange centre white. Pod flattish, sparingly hairy, 6-10 seeded' (Pois Pls 1: 314, 1965).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root : Depilatories III-8, Hair dyes V-13.

GOKSHURA गोक्षुर

Sanskrit synonym : Trikantaka.

Trade names: Gokhru, Chota Gokhru and Kante-Gokharu.

English name: Calthrops (Gaz I 216, 1953).

Part used: Fruits.

Scientific name : *Tribulus terrestris* Linn.; Watson 171, 1866; Dutt 125, 1877; Khory 192, 1887; Dymock 1: 243, 1891; DEP 6(4) : 78, 1893; Dey 320, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 148, 1903; Nadkarni 4000, 1910; KB 1: 421, t. 168, 1933; RNC 408, 1933;

Acharya 122, 1950; Dastur II 235, 1952; Aiyer No. 2, 75, 1953; Gaz I 216, 1953; IPC 242, 1953; Glossary 247, 1956; Chopra et al 430, 1958; Shastri 223, 1963; Pois Pls 1: 223, 1965; Rao 2: 1967; Bapalal Vaidya (1971) b.; Singh & Chunekar 144; 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 24, 1972; WI 10: 283, 1976; Nad 1: 1229, 1976. (Supl 97, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A procumbent herb, densely hairy, with prostrate branches; stems and branches pilose. Leaves opposite, often unequal in a pair. Flowers axillary or leaf-opposed, solitary and pale yellow in colour. Fruit globose, consisting of usually 5 hairy, often mubiculate, woody cocci each with 2 very sharp rigid spines and 2 shorter ones.

References an Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Fruits : Hair promoters V-9, Cure for alopecia V-76.

GRUHAKUMARI गृहकुमारी

Trade name : Korphad.

English name: Indian aloe. (Nadkarni 28, 1910).

Part used : Leaf.

Scientific name : *Aloe vera* Linn.; Khory 359, 1887; DEP 1: 186, 1889; Dymock 3: 467, 1891); Dey 19, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 608, 1903; CPI 59, 1908; KB 4: 2504, 1933; WI 1: 61, 1948; Acharya 363, 1950; IPC 10, 1953; Chopra et al 61, 1953; Nad 1: 76, 1976).

Synonym : *Aloe barbadensis* Mill.; Glossary 13, 156. (Nadkarni 28, 1910; IP 38, 1955).

Habit and general features: 'A succulent perennial plant with short, thick, stem, 30-60 cm. nigh; leaves glaucous, fleshy, spiny toothed at the margin. Flowers yellow'. (IPC 10, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Leaf : Cure for lice and nits V-92.

GUGGULA गुग्गुल

Trade name: Guggula.

English names: False Myrrh, Gugal, and Indian Bdellium. (Dastur II 89. 1952).

Part used: oleo-resin.

Scientific name: *Commiphora mukul* Engl.; Khory & Katrak 2: 178, 1903; CPI 455, 1908; KB 1: 526, t. 211, 1933; WI 2: 313, 1950; Dastur II 89, 1952; Gloss 75, 1956; Gaz II 66, 1957.(Supl 19, 1969).

Synonym : *Balsamodendron mukul* Hook ex Stocks; Waring 53, 1868; Dutt 132, 1877; DEP 132, 1877; DEP 1: 365, 1889; Dymock m1: 304, 1891; Dey 41, 1896; Nadkarni 48, 1910; Acharya 135, 1950; Gaz I 34, 1953; Chopra teal 285, 1958; Gaz III 263, 1963; Shastri 367, 1963; Nad 1: 167, 1976. (Supl 19, 1969)

Habit and general features : 'A small tree, usually a stunted bush, 1.2-1.8 m. high. Leaves alternate, generally crowded towards the ends of short branchlets. Flowers small, unisexual, of a reddish colour, 2 or 3 in a fascicle. Fruit a drupe'. (Gaz II 66, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Oleo-resin : Cure for lice and nits V-94.

GUNDRA गुन्द्रा

Trade name : Ranıban.

English name: Elephant grass. (Khory 548, 1887).

Part used : Root -stock.

Scientific name: *Typha elephantiana* Roxb.; KB, 4: 2595 t. 992, 1933; Singh & Chunekar 142, 1972; WI 10: 401, 1976. (Dutt 297, 1877; Khory 548, 1887; Charaka 6: 42, 1949; Dastur I 216, 1951; Glossary 250, 1956; Chopra et al 606, 1958).

Habit and general features : 'A gigantic gregarious marsh plant 1.8 - 3.6 meters high with erect grass-like equitant leaves, 1.2 - 1.8 meters long and 1.8 - 3.8 cm. broad. Flowering stem embraced at the base by the leafsheaths, straight, glossy, spongy within the top forming the rachis of the female and male spikes. Female spike 15-25 cm. long and brown colour. Male spike 20-30 cm. long, pale coloured'. (KB 4: 2595, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root-stock: Face salves I-I, Cure for darkness of skin blemishes etc. I-21.

GUNJA गुंजा

Sanskrit synonyms: Kakni, Kaknika, and Raktika.

Trade names: Gunja, Chanoti.

English names: Indian liquorice, Rosary pea (Gaz I 3, 1953).

Parts used: Root and seeds.

Scientific name : *Abrus precatorius* Linn.; Watson 182, 1866; Dutt 151, 1877; Khory 251, 1887; DEP 1: 10, 1889; Dymock 1: 430, 1891; Dey 2: 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 180, 1903; CPI 1: 1908; Nadkarni 2, 1910; KB 1: 766, t. 313 A. 1933; RNC 262, 1933; WI 1: 2, 1948; Acharya 162, 1950; Aiyer No 1: 36, 1951; Gaz I 3, 1955; Glossary 1, 1956; Chopra et al 260, 1958; Shastri 398, 1963; Pois pls 1: 297, 1965; Rao 2: 434, 1967; Singh & Chunekar 140-, 1972; Nad 1: 5, 1976. (Ainslie 2: 79, 1826; Waring 74, 1868; Dastur I 2, 1951; Dastur II 1, 1952; Gaz III 431, 1961; Supl 1, 1969).

Habit and general features : It is a hard much branched dense foliaged, diffuse, perennial twining shrub with flexible cordlike woody stem and strong tough wiry branches bearing paripinnate compound leaves. Flowers papilionaceous, whitish in colour. Pod contains three to eight seeds.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics : Seed : Mouth odoerants II - 22, Depilatories III - 22, Hair promoters V - 2, Hair dyes V - 21, V - 26, Cure for premature greying V - 68, Root & seed Cure for alopecia V - 76, V - 78, V - 79, Seed V - 80, V - 87.

HARENU हरेणु

Sanskrit symonym : Kuntika.

Trade names : Matar, Vatana.

English name: Common Pea. (Supl 81, 1969).

Part used : Seeds.

Scientific name : *Pisum sativum* Linn.; DEP 6(1) : 277, 1892; KB 1: 773, 1933; Charaka 6: 121, 1949; WI 8: 125, t.Fig. 44, 1969. Glossary 195,1956; Gaz III 324, 1961; Joshi 2: 1709, 1968; Supl 8, 1969; Pulse 256, 1970: Singh & Chunekar 467, 1972; Bapalal Vaidya (1972)d, 1972; Nad 1: 977, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'Annual herbaceous plant, as dwarf as 15 cm. and as tall as 1.50 m. or more. Tap root well developed with many slender lateral branches. Leaves with dentate margius. Flowers large white in colour. Pods, typical legume, of variable length and breadth' (Pulse 259-260, 1970).

References as ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds : Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 21, seeds : Mouth odorants II - 15, Seeds : Body powders IV - 26.

HARIDRA हरिद्रा

Sanskrit synonyms: Nisha*, Rajani*, Ratri*, and Sharvari*.

Trade names : Halad & Haladi

English name: Turmeric (Nadkarni 135, 1910)

Part used: Rhizome

* Dvi-Nisha = Dvi-Rajani = Ubhe-Haridre = Dvau-Ratrav = Sharvari -dvayam. This means two types of Nisha, Rajani, Haridra or Rajani or Turmeric viz. Rhizome of *Curcumba longa* Linn. (Zingiberaceae) and wood of *Berberis aristata* DC.

Scientific name: *Curcuma longa* Linn.; Ainsle 1: 454, 1826; Watson 189, 1866, Dutt 255, 1877; DEP 2: 659, 1889; Dymock 3: 407, 1891; Dey 107, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 594, 1903; CPI 445, 1908; Nadkarni 135, 1910; KB 4: 2423, to.9371B; Charaka 6: 121, 1949; Muk I 121, 1950; WI 2: 402, 1950; Acharya 352, 1950; Gaz I 83, 1953; IPC 87, 1953; Mooss 59, 1953; Glossary 85, 1956; Chopra et al 325, 1958; Sastri 390, 1963; Singh & Chunekar, 465, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 14, 1972; Mad 1: 414, 1976. IP 164, 1955; Gaz III 201-202, 1961; Supl 21, 1969)

Synonym: *Curcuma domestica* Vahl.; Dastur I 89, 1951; Dastur II 98, 1952.

Habit and general features: 'A tall perennial herb. Rhizome large, ovoid, with sessile cylindric tubers, orange-coloured inside. Leaves very large in tufts up to 1.2 m. or more long including the petiole. Flowers in spikes, flowering bracts pale green; tinged with pink'.(IPC 87, 1953)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Rhizome : Face salves I - 6, Rhizome : Face salves I - 7, I - 9, I - 10, I - 11, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 35, I - 37, I - 39, I - 40, I - 43, Cosmetic oils I - 44, I - 46, Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I - 51, I - 56, I - 57, Complexion promoters IV - 3, IV - 4, IV - 5, Bath powders IV - 8, IV - 9, Body powders IV - 26, Body salves IV - 30, IV - 51, IV - 52, Body deodorants IV - 79, Arm deodorants IV - 89, Hair dyes V - 20, Cure for lice and nits V - 91, V - 93.

HARITAKI हरितकी

Sanskrit synonyms : Abhaya, Pathya & Shiva

Trade names: Harde, Hirda

English name: Chebulic myrobalan (CPI 68, 1908)

Parts used: Dried mature fruit and seed

Scientific name: *Terminalia chebula* Retz.; Ainslie 1; 237, 1826; Watson 190, 1866; Dutt 160, 1877; Khory 296, 1887; Dymock 2: 1, 1891; Dey 315, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 259, 1903; Nadkarni 395, 1910; KB 2: 1020. t. 413, 1933; RNC 532, 1933; Charaka 6: 121, 1949; Acharya 201, 1950; Gaz I 211, 1953; IPC 154, 1953; IP 400, 1955; Glossary 242, 1956; Krishnamurthy, K.H.(1970); Kamat & Mahajan 47,1972; Singh & Chunekar 466, 1972; Nad 1: 1205, 1976. (Waring 88, 1868; CPI 1073, 1908; Dastur I 210, 1951; II 229, 1952; Gaz II 238, 1957; Chopra et al 527, 1958; Gaz III 304, 1961; WI 10: 171, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A moderate sized, sometimes large deciduous tree. Leaves not clustered, often sub-opposite. Spikes terminal often panicled. Flowers dull white with an offensive smell, all hermaphrodite. Drupe, glabrous, ellipsoid or obovate from a broad base, more or less five ribbed when dry'. (IPC 156, 1953)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit : Teeth-cleaning II - 3, Fruit : Mouth deodorants II - 30, II - 33, Complexion promoters IV - 7, Body salves IV - 44, IV - 52, IV - 58, IV - 59, IV - 63, IV - 64, IV - 65, IV - 68, IV - 68, Body deodorants IV - 78, IV - 79, IV - 82, IV - 84, Armpit deodorants IV - 87, IV - 88, IV - 90, IV - 91, Hair dyes V - 16, V - 37, Hair bleach V - 48, Fragrant hairwashes V - 53, Cure for premature greying,V - 68, V - 74.

IKSHU इक्षु

Trade names: Ganna, Sherdi and Usa

English name: Sugar cane (Dutt 264, 1877)

Part used: Expressed juice from the stem of the mature plant.

Scientific name: *Saccharum officinarum* Linn.: Watson 208, 1866; Dutt 265, 1877; Khory 557, 1887; Dymock 3: 592, 1891; DEP 6(2): 3, 1893; Dey 278, 1896; Khory and Katrak 2: 642, 1903; CPI 930, 1908; Nadkarni 345, 1910; KB 4, 2662, t.10148 1933; RNC 524, 1933; Charaka 6: 39, 1949; Acharya 377, 1950; Gaz I 185, 1953; Glossary 217, 1956; Chopra et al 523, 1958; Gaz III 681, 1961; Shastri 218, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 41, 1972; WI 9; 99, 1972; Nad 1: 1083, 1976.(IP 707, 1970). (Ainslie 1: 407, 1826; Waring 252, 1868).

Habit and general features: 'A stout coarse strong perennial 2' -2.5 meters tall. Leaves stiff and .3 to several meters long, 2.5 - 5 cm broad glabrous and smooth no both surfaces but sharp-serrate on the margins. Panicle terminal .3 - .5 meters long, liberating the immense number of little spikelets with their white downy tufts'. (Bailey 140, 1949).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Jaggery : Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 23, I - 24, I - 26, Cosmetics for lips I - 50, Jaggery : Mouth odorants II - 16, Sugar : II - 16, II - 18, Jaggery : II - 20, Armpit deodorants IV - 88, Hair dyes V - 20, Sugar : Fragrant hair-washes V - 51, Juice of : Cure for premature greying etc. V - 63, the stem Jaggery : V - 66, Disentangling of hair V - 100.

IKSHVAKU इक्ष्वाकु

Trade name : Kadva-bhopla

English name : The bitter bottle-gourd (Khory 314, 1887)

Part used : Seeds

Note: There are two varieties, sweet and bitter used as vegetable and in medicine respectively. (Singh & Chunekar 25, 1972)

Scientific name: *Lagenaria siceraria* (Mol.) Standl.; Singh & Chunekar 25, 1972. (Glossary 148, 1956; WI 6: 16, 1962; Supl 51, 1969)

Synonym: *Lagenaria vulgaris* Seringe.; KB 2: 1116. t.446 1933; Acharya 217, 1950; Nad 1: 721, 1976. (Khory 314, 1887; DEP 4: 580, 1890; Dymock 2: 67, 1091, Dey 172, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 311, 1903; CPI 700, 1908; Nadkarni 213, 1910; Gaz I 128, 1953; Chopra et al 546, 1958; Shastri 348, 1963; Pois pls 1: 414, 1965).

Habit and general features: 'A large climbing or trailing herb. Leaves often 13.2 cm. in diameter; softly pubescent on both surfaces, more or less 5-angular or 5- lobes. Male peduncle often 11 cm; female 2.2 cm; female 2.2 cm. Petals 2.2 - 4.4 cm. Fruit often 1/2 meter, usually bottle or dumbbell shaped'. (Pois pls 1: 414, 1965).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds : Depilatories III - 8, Seeds : III - 8.

INDRAVARUNI इन्द्रवारुणी

Sanskrit synonyms : Indravarunika & Varuni

Trade name : Indrayana

English names : Bitter apple (Nadkarni 102, 1910) Indian Colocynth (Khory 311, 1887).

Part used : Seeds.

Scientific name: *Citrullus colocynthis* Schrad.;

Watson 210, 1866, Dutt 172, 1877; Khory 311, 1887; DEP 2: 328, 1889; Dymock 2: 59, 1891; Dey 85, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 307, 1903; Nadkarni 102, 1910; Charaka 6: 40, 1949; Acharya 216, 1950; Shastri 347, 1963; Pois pls 1: 407, 1965; Singh & chunekar 46, 1972; Nad 1: 335, 1976.(Waring 94, 1868; CPI 316, 1908; KB 2: 1147, t.460, 1933; WI 2: 185, 1950; Gaz I 64, 1953; IPC 78, 1953; IP 153, 1955; Glossary 67, 1956; Chopra et al 128, 1958; Gaz III 110, 1961; Supl 16, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A prostrate scabrous herb with pernial root and simple or 2-fid tendrils. Leaves 3-7 lobed. Flowers monoecious, yellow in colour. Fruit globular, glabrous, when ripe, filled with a dry, spongy, very bitter pulp'.(IPC 78, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Hair dyes V - 39, Cure for alopecia V - 87.

INGUDA इन्गुद

Sanskrit synonym : Ingudi

Trade name: Hingan, Hinganbet

Parts used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Balanites aegyptiaca* (Linn.)Delile.; Dymock 1: 284, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 143, 1903; KB 1: 513, 1933; WI 1: 143, 1948; Acharya 134, 1950; Chopra at al 595, 1958; Shastri 326, 1963; Rao 2: 320, 1967; Singh & Chunekar 43, 1972; Bapalal Vaidya (1972)C. (Gaz II 33, 1957; Supl 10, 1969).

Synonym: *Balanites roxburghii* Planch.; Dutt 300, 1877; DEP 1: 363; 1889; KB t.207, 1933; Dastur I 40, 1951; Biswas 43, 1955; Pois Pls 1: 241, 1965; Nad 1: 166, 1976.(Gaz III 95, 1961).

Habits and general features: 'A shrub or small evergreen tree, armed with stout axillary thorns which often bear leaves and flowers. Fruit an ovoid drupe, faintly 5-grooved. Pulp with an offensive greasy smell'.(Pois Pls 1: 241, 1965).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 28, Seeds: Depilatories III - 7.

JAMBIRA जम्बीर

Trade name: Idlimbu

English name: Acid lime (Nadkarni 104, 1910)

Part used: Juice of the fruit

Scientific name: *Citrus limon* (Linn.) Burm f.; WI 2: 190,1950; Acharya 128, 1950; Chopra et al 130, 1958; Shastri 308, 1963; Bapalal Vaidya 283, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 164, 1972; Nad 1: 346, 1976. (Glossary 68, 1956).

Synonyms: *C. medica* var *acida* Watt.; DEP 2: 355, 1889; CPI 326, 1908; KB 1: 489, t. 198, 1933. (Gaz I 67, 1953). *C. acida* Roxb.; Anslie 1: 193, 1826; Dutt 126; 1877; *Nadkarni* 105, 1910; Gaz III 111, 1963.

Habit and general features: 'A small glabrous tree, 3 - 6 meters high, with stout stiff thorns. Leaves pale-green oblong to elliptic-ovate. Flowers solitary or clustered in the axils, pinkish outside but white inside. Fruit oblong to ovoid, with a terminal nipple. Very sour'. (IPC 137, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics : Fruit : Cure for alopecia V-81.

JAMBU जम्बु

Trade name: Jamun, Jambhul

English names: Black plum, Indian Black berry (Dastur I 255,1951)

Part used: Leaves, decoction of the plant, fruit and seed.

Scientific name: *Syzygium cumini* (Linn.) Skeels; Dastur I 200, 1951; Dastur II 224, 1952; Gaz I 205, 1953; IPC 126, 1953; Glossary 238, 1956; Gaz I 205, 1953; IPC 126, 1953; Glossary 238, 1956; Gaz II 229, 1957; Chopra et al 606, 1958; Gaz III 229, 1961; Rao 1: 210, 1967; Singh & Chunekar 164, 1972. (Supl 95, 1969; WI 10: 100, 1976).

Synonyms: *Eugenia jambolana* Lam.; Dutt 164, 1877; Khory 306, 1887; DEP 3: 285, 1890; Dymock 2: 25, 1891; Dey 123, 1896; CPI 526, 1908; Nadkarni 155, 1910; KB 2: 1052, t. 424,

1933; Charaka 6: 65, 1949; Acharya 206, 1950; Shastri 420, 1963; Nad 1: 516, 1976. *Syzygium jambolana* DC.; Watson 216, 1866; Mooss 119, 1953.

Habit and general features: 'A large evergreen glabrous tree, Leaves opposite, coriaceous. Flowers whitish, sessile, scented, in compound trichotomous cymes. Drupe juicy, black when ripe, one seeded'. (IPC 127, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Mouth odorants II - 19, Leaves: Body deodorants IV - 74, Fruit: IV - 86, Decoction: Hair dyes V - 17, Hair dyes V - 18.

JAPA जपा

Trade name: Jasvand

English name: Shoe-flower

Part used: Flower

Scientific name: *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* Linn.; Ainslie 2:359, 1826; Watson 218, 1866; Dutt 300, 1877; Khory 182, 1887; DEP 4: 242, 1890; Khory & Katrak 2: 98, 1903; Nadkarni 184, 1910; KB 1: 335, t. 134A. 1933; Acharya 109, 1959; Gaz III 51, 1961; Shastri 322, 1963; Nad 1: 630, 1976. (CPI 629, 1908; Glossary 133, 1956; Suppl 39, 1969)

Habit and general features: 'A perennial shrub; leaves short petioled, ovate or ovate lanceolate, irregularly serrate towards the top, entire near the top. Flowers axillary, solitary and red. No fruits produced in India'. (Gaz I 114, 1953)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flower : Hair promoters V - 3, Hair dyes V - 27, V - 31, V - 33, Cure for alopecia V - 83.

JATA जटा

Sanskrit synonyms: Kalala, Kalila, Mansi, Malada, Sallibhi & Visalli.

Trade names: Balchad, Jatamansi

English name: Indian spikenard (Nadkarni 252, 1910).

Part used: Rhizomes and roots

Scientific names: *Nardostachys jatamansi* DC.; Watson 218, 1866; Waring 120, 1868; Dutt 180, 1877; Khory 252, 1887; DEP 5: 338, 1891; Dymock 2: 233, 1891; Dey 200, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 344, 1903; CPI 792, 1908; Nadkarni 252, 1910; KB 2: 1307, t. 509B 1933; RNC 509, 586, 1933; Muk I 72, 1950; Acharya 238, 1950; Dastur II 168, 1952; IPC 157, 1953; Biswas 62, 1955; Glossary 173, 1956; Chopra et al 515, 1958; Shastri 425, 1963; WI 7: 3, 1966; Dey, A.C.6, 1968; IP 384, 1970; Singh & Chunekar 163, 1972; Nad 1: 840, 1976. (Supl 73, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A perennial herb with the stem partly above ground; root stocks woody, long, stout, clothed with fibres from the stalks of the dead leaves. Fruit small with white hairs pointing unwards, crowned by the calyx teeth'.(Dastur II 168, 1952).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Rhizomes & roots : Face salves I - 1, Cure for darkness, I - 21, blemishes etc. I - 21, Auspicious markings I - 55, (Forehead), Mouth odorants II - 13, II - 18, Complexion promoters IV - 7, Bath powders IV - 8, IV - 9, IV - 12, IV - 15, IV - 16, IV - 18, IV - 19, IV - 20, IV - 23, IV - 25, Body powders IV - 32, Fragrant waters IV - 34, IV - 37, IV - 40, Body salves IV - 55, IV - 56, IV - 64, IV - 68, Body deodorants IV - 83, Hair promoters V - 2, V - 4, Rhizomes & roots: Fragrant hair-washes V - 50, V - 52, V - 54, Cure for premature greying V - 62.

JATIPHALA जातिफल

Sanskrit synonyms: (a) Jati, Malatiphala & Phala, (b) Jatipatri, Jatika, Kosha & Koshaka

Trade Name: (a) Jaiphala, (b) Jaipatri, Javitri

English names: (a) Nutmeg, (b) Mace. (Khory 460, 1887)

Part used: A seed and barillode of the seed (Mace)

Scientific name: *Myristica fragrans* Houtt.; Watson 218, 1866; Dymock 3: 192, 1891; DEP 5: 311, 1891; Dey 198, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 523, 1903; CPI 791, 1908; Nadkarni 249, 1910; KB 3: 2141, 1933; Charaka 6: 66, 1949; Acharya 318, 1950; IPC 153, 1953; Mooss 94, 66, 1949; Glossary 172, 1956; Chopra et al 200, 1958; WI 6: 174, 1962; Shastri 446, 1963; Pois Pls 2: 748, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 167, 1972; Nad 1: 830, 1976. (IP. 399, 1955; Supl. 72, 1969)

Synonym: *Myristica officiualis;* Dutt 469, 1877; Khory 469, 1887.

Habit and general features: 'A tall, glabrous tree, leaves coriaceous, pale yellow-brown. Male racemes 2.5 - 5cm., flowers bracteoleate. Fruit pyriform to nearly globular, splitting into 2 valves disclosing the scarlet aril or mace surrounding the nutmeg which is enclosed in a hard shell. (IPC 153, 1953)

References as ancient Indian cosmetics: Mace : Mouth odorants II - 9, II - 10, II - 11, II - 12, II - 13, II - 14, II - 15, Mouth deodorants II - 28, II - 29, Complexion promoters IV - 6, Body powders IV - 32, Body salves IV - 64, Seed Cure for darkness, blemishes I - 27, I - 30, Teeth cleaning II - 3, Mouth odorants II - 6, II - 7, II - 9, II - 10, II - 11, Seed Mouth odorants II - 11, II - 13, II - 14, II - 15, II - 16, II - 17, II - 18, II - 20, II - 23, II - 24, II - 29, II - 31, Bath powders IV - 12, Body salves IV - 55, IV - 62, IV - 67, IV - 68.

JIRAKA जीरक

Sanskrit synonym : Dve-jiraka *

Trade names : Jira.

English name : Cumin seed. (Nadkarni 129, 1910).

Part used : Fruit

Scientific name : *Cuminum cyminum* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 100, 182; Waston 222, 18; Dutt 173, 1877; Khory B.38, 1887; DEP 2: 42, 1889; Dymock 2: 113, 1891; Dey 105, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 285, 1903; CPI 442, 1908; Nadkarni 129, 1910; KB 2: 1227, t. 485 A. 1933; RNC 82, 1933; Charaka 6: 67, 1949; WI 2: 396, 1950; Acharya 227,1950; Dastur II 96, 1952; Gaz I 81, 1953; IPC 86, 1953; Glossary 84, 1956; Chopra et al 93, 1958; Shastri 270, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 169, 1972; Nad 1: 408, 1976. (Warning 108, 1868; IP 162, 1955; Gaz III 116, 1961; Sul 21, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A slender annual herb, glabrous except the fruit. Leaves twice or thrice divided (3-partite) ultimate segments filiform, umbels compound, rays few. Fruit a cremocarp'. (IPC 86, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics : Fruit : Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 25, I - 42.

* Also see Krishna jiraka.

JIVAKA जीवक

Observation and notes: It is an unidentified plant belonging to the 'Kakolyadi Gana' and 'Ashtavarga'. A botanical is available in the Bombay bazar under this name, which is an unidentifiable, root material. 'Guduchi' (*Tinospora cordifolia* Miers.) is used as a substitute according to Dutt 292, 1877. Bhatanagar, J.K. (1966) reports that the source of 'Jeevaka' is *Microstylis wallichii* Lindl. (Orchidaceae). The pharmacognostic characters are also given by him. Singh & Chunekar state that bulbs of *Microstylis wallichii* Lindl. and

muscifera Ridley are being supplied under this name in Dehradun (U.P.) market. According to Issar, R.K., it is the tubers of *Microstylis muscifera* Ridley which are sold in the market under the name of 'Jeevak'. Dvivedi, V. 232, 1975 says that *M. wallichii* is 'Rushabhaka' and *M. muscifera,* Ridley is 'Jivak'. There is scope for further studies for ascertaining the botanical identity of this drug'.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer 'Kakolyadi Gana' and 'Padmakadi Gana'.

JIVANTI जीवन्ती

Trade names: Dodi, Jeevanti.

Part used: The whole plant.

Scientific name: *Leptadenia reticulata* W & A.; DEP 4: 630, 1890; KB 3: 1629; t. Wight IC. 350, 1933; Acharya 269, 1950; Glossary 153, 1956; Chopra et al 512, 1958, Kamat & Mahajan 30, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 170, 1972. (Gaz III 469, 1961; WI 6: 73, 1962; Supl 54, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A much branched twining shrub. Bark yellowish brown, corky, deeply cracked; leaves ovate-cordate, coriaceous, glabrous above, more or less finely pubescent beneath; flowers in many flowered cymes, greenish yellow; follicles sub-woody, 63.9 cm. long, turgid.' (WI 6: 74, 1962).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics : The entire plant : Complexion promoters IV - 2, Body salves IV - 44, IV - 46, IV - 49, Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' and 'Padmakadi-Gana'.

KACHCHURA कच्चूर

Sanskrit synonyms : Gandha, Kachchhura, Shati and Shathi

English name : The round Zedoary (Nadkarni 137, 1910).

Trade name: Kachora.

Part used: Rhizome.

Scientific name: *Curcuma zedoaria* Rosc. Watson 521, 1866; Dutt 257, 317, 1877; DEP. 2: 669, 1889; Dymock 3: 399; Khory & Katrak 2: 595, 1903; CPI. 444, 1908; Nadkarni 137, 1910; 4: 2420, t. 9348, 1933; Acharya 353, 1950; Gaz I 84, 1953; Biswas 89, 1955; Glossary 85, 1956; Chopra et al. 327, 1958; Gaz. III 202, Shastri 362, 1963; Aiyer No. 8: 87, 1964, Singh & Chunekar 82, 1972; Nad 1: 418, 1976. (Waring 232, 1868; WI. 2: 405, 1950; Dastur I. 90, 1951; Dastur II. 100, 1952; Arctander 673, 1960).

Habit and general features: 'Stemless herb; rootstock of palmately branched, cylindric, oblong, annulate tubers, pale-yellow inside. Leaves 4-6 with long petioles 30-60 cm long. Flowers yellow in spikes. Fruit a capsule 3-gonous'. (Gaz. III 202, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Rhizoms : Mouth odorants II - 14, II - 18, Mouth besdoraut II - 32, Bath powders IV - 39, IV - 11, IV - 24, Body powders IV - 28, Fragrant waters IV - 34, IV - 35, Body salves IV - 56, IV - 59, IV - 65, Hair dyes V - 20.

KADALI कदली

Sanskrit synonyms : Kandalika and Rambha.

Trade name : Kela.

English name: Plantain, Banana. (Nadkarni 244, 1910)

Part used: Leaf, juice of the stem and burnt ashes of stem and leaf.

Scientific name: *Musa paradisiaca* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 316, 1826; Watson 229, 1866; Dutt 257, 1877; Dymock 3: 443, 1891; Nadkarni 244, 1910; Gaz I 149, 1953; Chopra et al 515, 1958;

WI 6: 452, 1962; Shastri 333, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 70, 1972.(Dastur I 155, 1951; Dastur II 165, 1952; Gaz III 354, 1961; Supl 72, 1969).

Synonym: *Musa sapientum* O. Kuntze.; DEP 5: 290, 1891; Dey 196, 1896; KB 4: 2452, t. 952, B. 1933; Charaka 6: 46, 1949; Nad 1: 822, 1976.(CPI 787, 1908).

Habit and General features : A stoloniferous shrub. Trunk cylindric, reaching 8.2 m. or more. Leaves oblong, large. Inflorescence pendulous, reaching 1.3 meters, long. Male flowers and bracts sub-persistent. Fruit cylindric, up to 30 cm. long. Edible.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Juice of the stem : Cure for darkness, blemishes I - 37, I - 43, Depilatories III - 1, III - 2, Burnt ashes of the plant: : III - 6, III - 7, Alkaline ashes of plant III - 8, Juice of the stem : III - 8, III - 15, III - 16, III - 24, III - 26, Leaf : Hair dyes V - 22, V - 32.

KAKAMACHI काकमाची

Sanskrit synonym : Kachamachi.

Trade name: Kakamachi.

English name : Black nightshade (Dastur I 215, 1951; Dastur II 215, 1952,);

Part used : Fruit.

Scientific name: *Solanum nigrum* Linn.; Watson 236, 1866; Waring 181, 1868; Dutt 210, 1877; Dymock 2: 549, 1891; DEP 6(3): 263, 1893; Dey 300, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 450, 1903; Nadkarni 373, 1910; KB 3: 1748; t. 670, 1933; RNC 529, 595, 1933; Charaka 6: 52, 1949; Acharya 283, 1950; Dastur I, 215, 1951; Dastur II 215, 1952; Gaz I 197, 1953; Glossary 229,1956; Chopra et al 525, 1958; Aiyer No 4: 72, 1960; Gaz III 474, 1961; Shastri 363, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 86, 1972; WI 9: 391, 1972; Nad 1: 1152, 1976. (Supl 92, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A variable annual herb; stem erect, much divaricately branched; leaves many, ovate-lanceolate, entire or sinuate toothed, tapering into petioles, flowers small in extra-axillary sub-umbellate 3-8 flowered cymes; fruit: berry, B mm. in diameter, usually purplish black'.(Gaz I 197, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Fruit : Hair dyes V - 14, V - 31.

KAKATUNDI काकतुण्डी

Sanskrit synonym: Kakamukha

Part used: Fruit

Observation and notes: Not satisfactorily identified. The Sanskrit name 'Kakatundi' is indicated to be a fibre-yielding plant of the Asclepiadaceae, more or less similar to 'Jivanti' - *Leptadenia reticulata* W & A. A number of plants have been suggested as its source such as *Pentatropis microphylla* W & A. *Trichosanthes cucumerina* Linn., *Clitoria ternatea* Linn. and *Martynia annua* Linn. on the basis of regional (vernacular) names resembling the Sanskrit name. Out of these only *Martynia* may serve as a substitue.(Singh & Chunekar 86, 1972) There is ample scope for further studies in ascertaining the botanical identity of the drug.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit: Hair dyes V - 24, Hair dyes V - 36.

KAKKOLA कक्कोल

Sanskrit synonyms: Kakkolaka, Kankola, Kola & Golaka.

Trade name: Kankola

English names: Cubebe, Tailed pepper (IPC 84, 1953)

Part used: Fruits

Scientific name: *Piper cubeba* Linn.; Charaka 6: 43, 1949; Acharya 317, 1950; Shastri 282, 1963, Dymock 3: 180, 1891; DEP 6(1); 257, 1892; Dey 241, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 517, 1903; CPI 890, 1908; IPC 84, 1953; Glossary 194, 1956; Pois pls 2: 744, 1965; WI 8: 94, 1969; Singh & Chunekar 62, 1972. (Arctander 197, 1960).

Synonym: *Cubeba officinalis* Miquel.; Khory 994, 1887 (Waring 206, 1368, Nad 1: 400, 1976)

Habit and general features: This plant is sometimes grown with other economic plants, it is climbing when given support or more or less tree-like; Leaves, glabrous, elliptic-ovate, oval, or narrower, short-acuminate, obliquely cordate. Varying somewhat on plants of the two sexes; fruits nearly globose, with remains of style at top, brownish.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruits Mouth odorants II - 6, II - 7, II - 9, II - 10, II - 13, II - 14, II - 15, II - 18, Body powders IV - 32, Body salves IV - 51.

KAKOLI काकोली

Trade name: Kakoli

Part used: Root

Observation and notes: "Kakoli" is one of the "Ashtavarga" group of rare drugs which have not been identified. At present tuberous roots of *Roscoea procera* Wall are being used under this name by many. Its acceptance as "Kakoli" or its suitable substitute must be preceded by a thorough study of its action. (Singh & Chunekar 89, 1972). According to Issar, A. K. 3, 1968 *Eulophia herbacea* Lindl. is used as "Kakoli".Some of the literary evidence shows that it is equated with *Luvunga scandens* (Roxb.) Buch.-Ham. ex Wight. (Rutaceae) (Dymock

1: 268, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 133, 1903; KB 1: 497, 1933; Chopra et al 355, 1958; WI 6: 185, 1962).The botanical available under this name in the Bombay bazar is an unidentifiable root material.Further critical studies are needed. References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' and 'Padmakadi-Gana'.

KAKOLYADI - GANA काकोल्यादी -गण

Observation and notes: Following drugs contribute to make 'Kakolyadi-Gana' viz. Kakoli, Kshirakakoli, Jivaka, Rushabaka, Mudgaparni, Chhinnaruha, Meda, Mahameda, Karkatashringi,Pugakshiri, Padmaka, Prapaundarika, Ruddhi, Vruddhi, Mrudvica, Jivanti, & Madhuka (SV. su. st. 38, 35, 36, p. 139, 1968; Joshi 1: 336, 1968).
Most of these are unidentifiable drugs. For a discussion on the probable identification of, some of the constituent botanicals of this group reference may be made to Dvivedi, V. et al 231, 1975.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: All the above mentioned plants : Cosmetic oils I - 44.

KALEYAKA कालेयक

Sanskrit synonyms: Kaliyaka and Kaliyam

Part used: Wood

Observation and notes: It is not available in the bazar. According to Late Vaidya Nana Joshi 'Kaleyaka' is nothing but yellow variety of *Santalum album* Linn. (Santataceae). The substitute which is very popularly used is *Coscinium fenestratum* (Gaertn.) Colebr. (Menispermaceae). (Singh & Chunekar 95, 1972).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Wood: Face salves I - 1, I - 4, I - 5, I - 6, I - 7, I - 8, Cure for darness, blemishes etc. I - 41, Cosmetic oils I - 44, I - 45, I - 46, Complexion promoters IV - 3, Wood Body powders IV - 26, IV - 27.

KANAKACHHALLI कनकछल्ली

Kanakachalli:- means a golden yellow latex bearing creeper. The item is not available in commerce and its identity cannot be ascertained. It could be equated with plants such as *Argemone mexicana* Linn. (Papaveraceae), *Garcinia morella* Desr. (Guttiferae) and *Euphorbia thomsoniana* Boiss. (Euphorbiaceae), due to the presence of yellow latex. None of these are creepers. A note is given in Singh & Chunekar 1, 461, 1972 on the controversey regarding the botanical source of 'Suvarnakshiri' which is equivalent of 'Kanakachalli'. Further studies are needed.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Body powders IV - 26.

KANCHANAPARNI कांचनपर्णी

Trade names: Kanchnar, Kovidar.

English names: Variegated Bauhinia (Dastur II 50, 1952)

Part used: Bark

Scientific name: *Bauhinia variegata* Linn.; Khory 255, 1887; Dymock 1: 536, 1891; Dey 945, 1896;CPI 121, 1908; Nadkarni 52, 1910; KB 2: 898 t. 367, 1933; WI 1: 161, 1948; Dastur II 50, 1952; Gaz I 38, 1953; Shastri 292, 1963. (Dutt 156, 1877; Khory & Katrak 2: 192, 1903; Acharya 179, 1950; Biswas 49, 1955; Glossary 35, 1956; Gaz II 37, 1957; Gaz III 95- 96, 1961; Supl 0, 1969; Singh & Chunekar 83, 120, 1972; Nad 1: 184, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'A medium sized deciduous tree. Leaves 10 - 15 cm. long and as broad, cleft 1/2 to 1/3 into 2 obtuse lobes, base deeply cordate. Flowers in racemes; large fragrant white or purplish. Fruit a pod, 15-20 x 1.8-2.5 cm. flat, dehiscent seeds 10-15.' (Gaz I 38-39, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Bark: Face salves.

KANTAKARI कण्टकारी

Sanskrit synonyms: Dve-Kantakari*, Kshudravatarka.

Trade names: Bhui-ringani, Kateli

English names: Bitter sweet woody nightshade

Part used: Root

Scientific name: *Solanum surattense* Burm. f.; (Rao 2: 403, 1967).

Synonyms: *Solanum xanthocarpum* Schrad & Wendl.; Dut 208, 1877; Dymock 2: 557, 1891; DEP 6(3): 273, 1893; Dey 300, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 449, 1903; KB 3: 1759, t.677A 1933; RNC 529, 1933; Charaka 6: 45, 1949; Muk I 100, 1950; Acharya 281, 1950; Haz I 198, 1953; IPC 254, 1953; Glossary 230, 1956; Chopra et al 525, 1958; Shastri 359, 1963; 2: 240, 1967, Kamat & Mahajan 23, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 68, 1972; Nad 1: 1156, 1976. (Dastur I 216, 1951; Dastur II 216, 1952; Gaz III 474, 1961; Supl 93, 1969). *Solanum Jacquini* Willd.; Ainslie 2: 90, 1826; Watson 250, 1866; Waring 181, 1868; Khory 450, 1887; Nadkarni 371, 1910.

Habit and general features: 'A prickly, low, diffuse, brightgreen perennial herb, somewhat woody at the base. Root very deep, hard woody biennial. Stem somewhat zigzag. Prickles compressed, straight, yellow, glabrous, and shining. Leaves alternate, hairy on both sides. Flowers bisexual, bright blue, or bluish purple or lilac. Fruit a berry'.(Rao 2: 405-406, 1967)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root: Hair dyes V - 18, Cure for alopecia V - 76, Cure for alopecia V - 83.

* Dve-Kantakari means *Solanum surattense* Burm. f. and *Solanum indicum* Linn. (Solanaceae).

KAPITTHA कपित्थ

Trade names: Kath, Kavatha

English name: Elephant or wood-apple. (Nadkarni 159, 1910)

Part used: Juice of the leaves

Scientific name: *Feronia limonia* (Linn.) Swingle; Singh & Chunekar 72, 1972. (Dastur I 109, 1951; Dastur II 117, 1952; WI 4: 18, 1956; Gaz II 106, 1957; Supl 29, 1969).

Synonym: *Feronia elephantum* Correa.; Ainslie 1: 161, 1826; Watson, 252, 1866; Dutt 131, 1877; DEP 3: 324, 1890; Dymock 1: 281, 1891; Dey 126 126, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 129, 1903; Nadkarni 159, 1910; KB 1: 496, t.200 1933; Charaka 6: 47, 1949; Acharya 131, 1950; Gaz I 102, 1953; Mooss 68, 1953; Glossary 117, 1956; Chopra et al 604, 1958; Shastri 419, 1963; Nad 1: 535, 1976. (Gaz III 408, 1961).

Habit and General features: 'A deciduous tree, armed with strong, straight, axillary thorns. Leaves alternate, imparipinnate. Flowers polygamous by abortion, dull red. Fruit woody large, 6.5 cm. diameter or larger, globose, hard, 1 celled. Seeds numerous, imbedded in a fleshy edible pulp'.(Gas II 106, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Juice of the leaves: Hair promoters V - 1.

KARANJA करंज

Sanskrit synonyms: Karanjaka, Kavanjanika* & Naktamala

Trade names: Karanja, Karanjua, Kiramala (*:yobija?)

English name: Indian Beech (Nadkarni 315, 1910)

Parts used: Leaves and seeds

Scientific name: *Pongamia pinnata* (Linn.) Merr.; Gaz I 174, 1953; Glossary 201, 1956; Gaz II 192, 1957; Aiyer No 4: 8, 1960; Pois pls 1: 344, 1965; Rao 2: 457, 1967; WI 8: 206, 1969; Singh & Chunekar 75, 1972. (Gaz III 63, 151, 1961; Supl 82, 1969).

Synonym: *Pongamia glabra.* Vent.; Watson 254, 1866; Dutt 153, 1877; Khory 256; 1887; Dymock 1: 468, 1891; DEP 6(1), 323, 1892; Dey 254, 1896; Khory & Katrak 224, 1903; Nadkarni 315, 1910; KB 1: 830,t. 193B, RNC 366, 1933; Charaka 6: 48, 1949; Acharya 171, 1950; Dastur II 191, 1952; Chopra et al 388, 1958; Shastri 256, 1963; Nad 1: 1001, 1976. (Waring 79, 1868).

Habit and general features: 'A tall almost evergreen tree. Bark soft grey covered with tubercles. Leaflets 5-7 opposite, oblong or ovate, acute. Flowers mixed white, blue or purple in peduncled, axillary, recemes. Legums thick, woody, 5 cm. long, 1-2 seeded'.(Gaz III 67, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Young twigs : Teeth cleaning II - 2, Seeds : Body salves IV - 68, Body deodorants IV - 73, Leaves : Body deodorants IV - 80, Hair promoters V - 1, Cure for alopecia V - 84. (*Kavanjanika may be *Karanja)*

KARAVIRA करवीर

Sanskrit synonyms: Karaviraka and Veer

Trade name: Kanher

English names: Indian oleander, sweet scented oleander. (Nadkarni 255, 1910; WI 7: **15, 1966)**

Parts used: Fresh twig and Root

Scientific name: *Nerium indicum* Mill: Dastur I 157, 1951; Dastur II 170, 1952; Glossary 175, 1956; Chopra et al 515, 1958; Pois pls 1: 552, 1965; Sharma, D.C. (1970); Singh & Chunekar 77, 1972 (WI 7: 15, 1966; Supl 73, 1969).

Synonym: *Nerium odorum* Soland.; Dutt 191, 1877, Khory 390, 1887; DEP 5: 348, 1891; Khory & Katrak 388, 1903; Nadkarni 255, 1910; KB 2: 1584; t. 613B 1933; Muk I 81, 1950; Acharya 262, 1950; Gaz I 152, 1953; Shastri 360, 1963; Nad 1: 847, 1976. (waring 139, 1868).

Habit and general features: 'A large erect, much branched shrub. Leaves in whorls of three, entire, lanceolate, leathery, dark green above, pale beneath. Flowers white or rose coloured in large terminal cymes. Fruit a follicle'.(Dastur I 157, 1951).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Young twig : Teeth cleaning II - 2, Root Depilatories III - 24, Cure for prematurely greying V - 56, V - 66, Root Cure for alopecia V - 76, V - 84.

KARKATA कर्कट

Sanskrit synonyms: Shringi, Shrungamruta

Trade name: Kakrashringi, Kakadshingi

English names: Wild varnish tree, Nut gall (Dastur I 179, 1951 & Claus 174, 1961).

Part used: Gall.

Scientific name: *Rhus succedanea* Linn.; Khory & Katrak 2: 165, 1903; Nadkarni 338, 1910; Charaka 6: 49, 1949; Joshi 1: 313, 1968; Singh & Chunekar 79, 1972; Nad 1: 1062, 1976. (Waring 39, 1868, Dutt 140, 1877; Khory 230, 1887; DEP 6(1): 499, 1892; CPI 914, 1908; KB 1: 648, t. 272. 1933; Acharya 153, 1950; Dastur I 179, 1951; Biswas 47, 1955; Glossary 214, 1956; Chopra et al 523, 1958; Shastri 411, 1963; Supl 87, 1969; WI 9: 20, 1972).

Habit and general features: 'A tree about 8-10 meters high. Horn like excrescences seen on the branches. Leaves crowded at the ends of the branches. Panicles axillary, half the length of

the leaves, slender, lax with a very few scattered hair or glabrous. Flowers yellowish-green. Fruit a drupe'. (Biswas 47, 1955, Glossary 214, 1956)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Galls : Mouth odorants II - 19 : Body salves II - 62, Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' and 'Padmakadi-Gana'.

KARPURA कर्पुर

Sanskrit synonymes: Chandra, Ghana, Indu, Mruganka, Mrugalanchhana, Nishakara, Shashi, Tuhina and Tushara.

Trade name: Kapur

English name: Camphor (WI 2: 173, 1950)

Part used: Product obtained by distilation of the camphor plants.

Scientific name : *Cinnamomum camphora* Nees & Eberm.; Dutt 222, 1877;Khory 531, 1887; DEP 2, 84, 317, 1889; Dymock 3: 199, 1891; KB 4: 2462, t. 954B. 1933; WI 2: 173, 1950; Acharya 319, 1950; Glossary 65, 1956; Chopra et al 120, 1958; Shastri 318, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 82, 1972. (Waring 190, 1968; IP 112, 1955; Arctander 114, 1960; Supl 15, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A large handsome evergreen tree attaining a height of nearly 35 meters, and a girth of 2 - 2.6 meters. The leaves are leathery, shining 4.4 - 8.8 cm. long, and aromatic. The fruits are dark green, ovoid, rather dry, globose and about .6 cm in diameter'.(WI 2: 173-174, 1950).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Distillation product: Pimple and acne cure I - 17, Teeth cleaning II - 3, Mouth odorants II - 6, II - 7, II - 8, II - 9, II - 10, II - 11, II - 12, II - 13, II - 15, II - 16, II - 17, II - 18, Depilatories III - 14, Complexion promoters IV - 6, IV - 6, Bath powders IV - 9, IV - 12, IV - 13, IV - 14, IV - 16, IV - 17, IV - 18, Body powders IV - 29, IV - 32, Fragrant waters IV - 37, Body salves IV - 48, IV - 53, IV -

54, IV - 55, IV - 56, IV - 57, IV - 59, IV - 60, IV - 62, IV - 63, IV - 64, IV - 66, IV - 67, IV - 68, IV - 70, Fragrant hairwashes V - 51.

KASH काश

Trade names: Kans, & Kasado

English name: Thatch grass (Dastur I 183, 1951)

Part used: Entire plant

Scientific name: *Saccharum spontaneum* Linn.; Watson 259, 1866; Dutt 266, 204, 1877; DEP 6(2): 11, 1893; KB 4: 2668, 1933; Charaka 6: 54, 1949; Dastur I 183, 1951; Glossary 217, 1956; Chopra et al 523, 1958; Singh & Chunekar 96, 1972; Nad 1: 1088, 1976. (Gaz III 68, 1961).

Distribution in India: 'Grows throughout India in warmer parts ascending to 2000 meters in the Himalayas'. (Chopra et al 523, 1958).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Entire plant: Face salves I - 1.

KASHMARI काश्मरी

Trade names: Gambhari, Kumhar, Khambari, Shewan

English name: Coomb teak (Dastur II 126, 1952)

Part used: Root (one of the 'Dash-mool')

Scientific name: *Gmelina arborea* Linn.; Dutt 218, 1877; Khory 433, 1887; DEP 3: 514, 1890; Dymock 3: 70, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 470, 1903; Nadkarni 171, 1910; KB 3: 1932, t.739, 1933; Charaka 6: 54, 1949; Acharya 301, 1950; Gaz I 109, 1953; Aiyer No 2: 63, 1953; Mooss 74, 1953; WI 4: 154, 1956; Namjoshi 47, 1960; Shastri 444, 1963; Kamat & Mahajan 27, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 96, 1972; Nad 1: 584, 1976. (Dey 142, 1896; RNC 493, 1933; Muk I 111, 1950; Dastur I 117, 1951;

Dastur II 126, 1952; Glossary 126, 1956; Gaz II 127, 1957; Chopra et al 509, 1958; Gaz III 370, 410, 1961; Supl 33, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'It is a moderate sized unarmed deciduous tree with greyish yellow bark and frequent lenticels having vertical orientation. The tender parts are usually clothed with white pubescence. Leaves simple, entire, glabrous. Flowers borne in cymose panicles with brownish yellow colour. Fruit a drupe'. (Namjoshi 49, 1960)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Roots : Hair dyes V - 18, V - 40.

KATUKA कटुक

Sanskrit synonyms: Lavali & Valli

Trade name: Kasturi-bhendi & Latakasturi

English name: The Musk-mallow (Khory 185, 1887)

Part used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Hibiscus abelmoschus* Linn.; Khory 185, 1887; DEP 4: 229, 1890; Dymock 1: 209, 1891; Dey 151, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2, 97, 1903; CPI 629, 1908; Nadkarni 182, 1910; KB 1: 330, t.131, 1933 Acharya 110, 1950; Dastur I 124, 1951; Gaz I 1953; Glossary 133, 1956; Chopra et al 676, 1958; WI 5: 75, 1959; Shastri 324, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 348, 1972; Nad 1: 626, 1976.(Ainslie 2: 72, 1826; Supl 38, 1969).

Synonym: *Abelmoschus moshcatus* Medic.; Gaz III 183, 1961,

Habit and general features: 'A tall annual shrub; stem clothed with long haris; leaves palmately 3 - 7 lobed; flowers yellow with purple centre; fruit capsule fulvous hairy and acute'. (Gaz I 2, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Mouth odorants II - 6, II - 7, II - 9, II - 12, II - 13, Body salves IV - 54, Hair bleaches V - 46.

KETAKI केतकी

Sanskrit synonym: Chetaki

Trade name: Kevda

English name: Fragrant-screwpine

Parts used: Leaves, male inflorescence and root.

Scientific name: *Pandanus tectorius* Soland ex Parkinson; KB 4: 2591, t. 991, 1933; Acharya 371, 1950; Glossary 184, 1956; Shastri 436, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 116, 1972.(Dastur I 163, 1951).

Synonym: *Pandanus odoratissimus* Linn; Watson 274, 1866; Khory 304, 1887; Dymock 3: 535, 1891; Dey 216, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 633, 1903; Nadkarni 277, 1910; Chopra et at 634, 1958; WI 7: 218; 1960; Nad 1: 894, 1976.

Habit and General features: 'Plant is shrubby, up to 6 meters high, rarely erect; stem supported by aerial roots. Leaves 1 - 1.6 meters long with marginal spines. Flowers unisexual, enclosed in spathes, fragrant. Fruit an oblong or globose syncarpium, yellow or red; drupes numerous'. (Cooke 3: 324-325, 1958).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Inflorescence: Perfumed oil IV - 33, Leaves: Fragrant waters IV - 36, Inflorescence: IV - 37, Root Hair dyes V - 40.

KHADIRA खदिर

Sanskrit synonym: Kashaya

Trade name: Kath, Khaira

English name: Cutch tree (WI 1: 9, 1948)

Part used: Dried extract of the heart-wood

Scientific name: *Acacia catechu* Willd.; Ainslie 1: 63, 1826; Watson 275, 1866; Dutt 158, 1877; Khory 260, 1887; DEP 1: 27, 1889; Dymock 1: 557, 1891; Dey 3, 1896; Nadkarni 6, 1910; KB

2: 926, t.377, 1933; WI 1: 9, 1948; Charaka 6: 61, 1949; Acharya 187, 1950; Dastur I 3, 1951; Gaz I 4, 1953; IPC 59, 1953; Glossary 2, 1956; Chopra et al 492, 1958; Gaz III 172, 1961; Shastri 397, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 129, 1972; Nad 1: 11, 1976. (Waring 62, 1868; CPI 8, 1908; Dastur II 6, 1952; Supl 1, 1969)

Habit and general features: 'A moderate sized tree. Leaves 10 - 15 cm. long; rachis prickly and with 4 - 5 glands. Leaflets 60 - 100 in each pinua. Flowers sessile, pale yellow. Pods stalked 5.7 - 5 x 1 - 1.6 cm; flat, thin, brown, shining with a triangular beak at apex and narrowed at the base into a stalk, seeds 3-10'. (IPC 59, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Dried extract of the heart-wood: Mouth odorants II - 9, II - 13, II - 14, II - 15.

KHAKHASA खाखस

Trade name: Khas-khas

English name: Poppy seeds (Khory 145-6, 1887)

Part used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Papaver somniferum* Linn.; Dutt 111, 289, 1877, Khory & Katrak 2: 43, 1903; KB 1: 126, t. 53, 1933; IPC 199, 1953; Shastri 281, 1963; WI 7: 233, 1966; Nad 1: 901, 1976.(Ainslie 1: 326; 1826; Khory 145, 1887; Dymock 1: 73, 1891; DEP 6(1): 17, 1892; Dey 217, 1896; CPI 845, 1908; Nadkarni 278, 1910; Acharya 83, 1950; Biswas 31, 1955; Glossary 185, 1956; Chopra et al 202, 1958; Supl 77, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'An erect annual herb. Leaves clasping the stem by their cordate base, oblong, irregularly toothed and slightly sinuate or lobed. Flowers large, usually of a bluish-white, with a purple base or white purple or variegated. Capsules large globular and glabrous'. (IPC 199, 1953)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds : Cure for dandruff V - 98

KINVA किण्व

Trade name: Khamir

English name: Yeast

Part used: Dry yeast

Description: Tablets / Pills

Scientific name: *Sacchrumyces ceravisiae* Meyen (IP. 529; Joshi 1: 368, 1968)

Cultivation: 'Grows abundantly in organic substances rich in sugar' (Datta 494, 1968)

Reaction: 'Fermentation: When added to sugar solution, yeast secretes the enzyme complex called 'Zymase' which brings about conversion of sugar into alcohol'.(Datta 292, 1968).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Cells: Complexion promoters IV - 2.

KODRAVA कोद्रव

Trade names: Kodra, Vari

English name: Kodo millet (WI 7: 270, 1966)

Part used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Paspalum scrobiculatum* Linn.;

Watson 301, 1866; Dymock 3: 619, 1891; DEP 6(1): 111, 1892; KB 4: 2705, 1933; RNC 513, 1933; Charaka 6: 59, 1949; Glossary 186, 1956; Chopra et al 547, 1958; Pois pls 2: 934, t. 256, 1965; WI 7: 270, 1966; Singh & Chunekar 119, 1972; Nad 1: 924, 1976. (CPI 869, 1908; Gaz III 330, 1961).

Habit and general features: 'An annual grass with tufted or solitary culms upto 0.6 to 1 meter high. Leaves linear, sessile flat and glabrous. Inflorescence terminal, consisting of mostly 2 sometimes more of 1-sided, subdigitate 4.4 - 6.6 cm. long spike. Caryopsis ovoid'. (Pois pls 2: 934-935, 1965)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Grains: Hair dyes V 19, Cure for premature greying V - 64.

KOSHATAKI कोशातकी

Sanskrit synonym: Krutavedha

Trade names: Kadvi-turai & Koshataki

Part used: Fruit

Scientific name: *Luffa acutangula* (Linn.) Roxb. var. *amara* (Raxb.) Clarke.; Watson 315, 1866; DEP 5: 95, 1891; Dymock 2: 80, 1891; CPI 754, 1908; Nadkarni 220, 1910; KB 2: 1121, t. 449 1933; Charaka 6: 58, 1949; Gaz I 134, 1953; Glossary 156, 1956; Chopra et al 354, 1958; WI 6: 179, 1962; Shastri 366, 1963; Pois pls 7: 416, 1965; Nad 1: 751, 1976.(Dastur II 149, 1952; Gaz III 56, 1961; Supl 59, 1969).

Synonym: *Luffa amara* Roxb.; Khory 313, 1887; Khory & Katrak 2: 312, 1903; Acharya 214, 1950; (Waring 97, 1868).

Habit and general features: 'A large climber, stem 5 angled, tendrils usually 3-fid. Leaves small, palmate, 5-7 lobed base cordate. Flowers yellow monecious. Fruit 10 ribbed.' (Gaz I 134, 1953)

References as Ancient cosmetics: Fruit: Depilatories III - 24, Fruit: Bath powders IV - 12.

KRUSHNA - DHATTURA कृष्णधत्तुर

Trade name: Kala dhotra

Part used: Juice of the plant

Scientific name: *Datura fastuosa* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 442, 1826; Watson 317, 1866; KB 3: 1788; t.685, 1933; Acharya 285, 1950; Shastri 260, 1963; Nad 1: 440,9 1976. (Dymock 2: 585, 1891; Dey 111, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 440, 1903; CPI 488, 1908; Muk II 45, 1952; Mooss 61, 1963; Biswas 70, 1955; Glossary 91, 1956; Chopra et al 134, 1958).

Habit and general features: ' The plant is an annual herb with stout stem about 30 - 60 cm. high, rather succulent. Flowers purple outside, usually white inside often doubled. Fruit a capsule, nodding on curved pedicels'(Muk II 46, 1952)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Juice of the plant: Cure for lice and nits V - 90.

KRUSHNA - JIRAKA कृष्णजीरक

Sanskrit synonym: Dve-Jiraka*

Trade name: Kala-jira, Kalonji

English names: Small fennel (Nadkarni 259, 1910)

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Nigella sativa* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 128, 1826; Watson 317, 1866; Dutt 102, 1877; Khory 126, 18187; DEP 5: 428, 1891; Dymock 1: 28, 1891; Dey 206, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 16, 1903; Nadkarni 259, 1910; KB 1: 11, 1933; RNC 587, 1933; IPC 158, 1953; Glossary 176, 1956; Chopra et al 516, 1958; Pois psl 11: 110, 1965; Nad 1: 854, 1976. (Waring 5, 1868; CPI 811, 1906; WI 7: 63, Fig.No.21 1966; Supl 74, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A pretty annual herb 30-60 cm. high. Leaves 2.5 - 5 cm. long, 2-3 pinnatisect, cut into linear or linear-lanceolate segments. Flowers pale blue. Fruit a capsule'. (IPC 158, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 25, Seeds: I - 42.

* Jeeraka and Krushna Jeeraka.

KSHIRAKAKOLI क्षीरकाकोली

Trade name: Kshira-kakoli

Observation and notes: "Kshira-kakoli" belongs to unidentified "Ashtavarga" group of drugs. Bhavamisra has recommended "Ashvagandha" to be used in its place, Roots of *Roscoea procera* Wall. (Zingiberaceas) are sold in the bazar under the name "Kshira-kakoli" (Singh & Chunekar 125, 1972). According to Issar R.K. 3, 1968, tubers of *Eulophia herbacea* Lindl. are used as "Kashira-kakoli" and according to Dvivedi, V.235, 1975 *Lilium polyphyllum* D. Don is used as "Kshira-kakoli". The botanical available in the Bombay bazar under this name is an unidentifiable root material. Further studies are needed to specify the identity of this botanical.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' and 'Padmakadi Gana'.

KULISHATARU कुलिशतरु

Part used: Milky latex

Observation and notes: No data for the identification of this material could be traced and hence it remains unidentified. 'Taru' means a tree, and it is probably a tree species bearing latex.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Milky latex : Depilatories III - 12.

KULITTHA कुलित्थ

Trade name: Hulga, Kulith

English name: Horse-gram. 9gaz III 122, 1961)

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Dolichos biflorus* Linn.; DEP 3: 175, 1890; Dymock 1: 489, 1890; Khory & Katrak 2: 210, 1903; KB 1: 805, t.327, 1933; Charaka 6: 56, 1949; WI 3: 101, 1952; Chopra et al 505, 1958; Shastri 482, 1963; Nad 1: 458, 1976.(Gaz III 122, 334, 381, 1961; Pulse 321, 1970).

Synonym: Dolichos uniflorus Lamk.; Dutt 149, 1877; Khory 263, 1887.

Habit and general features: 'A branched sub-erect or trailing annual, with small trifoliate leaves, bearing when mature, narrow, flat, curved pods, tipped with a persistant style. The pods contain 5 - 6 flattened, ellipsoid seeds'. (WI 3, 101, 1952).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Body deodorants IV - 83.

KUMKUMA कुंकुम

Sanskrit synonyms: Aruna, Ghrusruna, Kanku, Kashmira, Kashmiraja, Sanath, Shishira, Vahlika and Vahalika.

Trade name: Keshara

English name: Saffron (IPC 83, 1953)

Part used: Stigmas along with style-top.

Scientific name: *Crocus sativus* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 304, 1826; Dutt 306, 1877; Khory 530, 1887; DEP 2: 592, 1889; Dymock 3: 453, 1891; Dey 102, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 601, 1903; CPI 429, 1908; Nadkarni 123, 1910; KB 3: 2152, Wight IC. t. 1818, 1933; Charaka 6: 55, 1949; Acharya 358, 1950; Dastur I 88, 1951; Dastur II 95, 1952; IPC 83, 1953; Glossary 80, 1956;

Shastri 365, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 100, 1972; Nad 1: 389, 1976. (Waring 235, 1968; WI 2: 370, 1950; IP 161, 1955; supl 20, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A small bulbous perennial, 15-25 cm. high, Rootstock a sheath corm; stem none. Leaves radical, narrowly linear, channelled, margins curved back. Flowers solitary or clustered, sub-sessile, violet, terminal, appearing with the leaves. Capsule oblong. Seeds sub-globose'. (IPC 83, 1953)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Stigmas : Face salves I - 3, I - 4, I - 6, I - 7, I - 7, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 29, Cosmetic oils I - 45, I - 45, I - 46, Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I - 54, Mouth odorants II - 9, II - 10, II - 11, II - 12, II - 14, II - 15, II - 18, Mouth deodorants II - 28, Complexion promoters IV - 6, IV - 6, Bath powders IV - 20, IV - 23, Stigmas: Bath powders IV - 23, Body powders IV - 26, IV - 27, IV - 31, Fragrant waters IV - 37, IV - 42, Body salves IV - 45, IV - 53, IV - 54, IV - 57, IV - 60, IV - 66, IV - 69, IV - 71, Body deodorants IV - 75, IV - 76, Armpit deodorants IV - 88, Fragrant hairwashes V - 51, Cure for alopecia V - 81

KUMUDA कुमुद

Trade name: Safed Kamal

English name: White water lily. (Dey 208: 1846)

Part used: Flower.

Scientific name: *Nymphaea alba* Linn.; DEP 5: 436, 1891; Charaka 6: 56, 1949; Chopra et al 605, 1958; WI 7: 1966; Singh & Chunekar 105, 1972; Nad 1: 858, 1976.

Synonym: *Nymphaea lotus* Linn.; Dutt 107, 1877 (Ainslie 2: 233, 1826; Dey 208: 1896; Nadkarni 262, 1910). KB 1: 112, t. 10, 1933.

Habit and general features: 'An aquatic herb. 'Rootstock tuberous, short, erect, roundish. Leaves peltate, orbicular or reniform, deeply cordate at the base the sinus 4.5 - 7 cm deep, sharply and irregularly sinuate-dentate, with very sharp hard teeth. Flowers solitary, red, pale rose or white in colour, fleshy, globose and green'. (Cooke 1: 26-27, 1958).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flower: Face salves I - 1

KUNDURU कुन्दुरु

Sanskrit synonyms: Kunda-rasa, Rasa and Rasa-renu.

Trade name: Salai

English names: Incense tree, Indian frankincense, and Indian olibanum (Dastur II 57, 1952)

Part used: Oleo-resin.

Scientific name: *Boswelia serrata* Roxb.; Dutt 306, 1877; DEP 1: 1889; Dymock 1; 302, 1891; Dey 50, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 176, 1903; CPI 173, 1908; KB 1: 521, t. 209, 1933; WI 1: 208, 1948. (Dastur I 51, 1951; Dastur II 57, 1952; Gaz I 42, 1953; Gloss 39, 1956; Gaz Ii 40, 1957; Chopra et al 595, 1958; Haz III 267, 1963; Supl 11, 1969; Mad 1: 212, 1976.

Synonym: *Boswelia glabra* Roxb.; Ainslie 1: 136, 242, 1826; Nadkarni 61, 1910.

Habit and general features: 'A moderate sized deciduous tree, about 9 m. high and girth of about 1.5 - 1.8 m. Leaves alternate, 20.8 - 30 cm. imparipinnate. Flowers white. Fruit a capsule'. (Gaz Ii 40, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Oleo-resin: Bath powders IV - 18, IV - 32, Body salves IV - 55, IV - 56, Fragrant hairwashes V - 49.

KUSHTA कुष्ट

Sanskrit synonyms : Agada, Amaya, Aruna, Kooth, Roga, Utpala, Vyadhi & Vishana.

Trade names: Kooth, Kushtha.

English name: Costus (IPC 223, 1953).

Scientific name: *Saussurea lappa* Clarke.;Dymock 2: 296, 1891; DEP 6(2) : 480, 1893; Dey 287, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 368, 1903; Nadkarni 352, 1910; KB 2: 1420 t. 551 B. 1933; RNC 377, 1933; Charaka 6: 57, 1949; Muk I 74, 1950; Acharya 241, 1950; IPC 223; 1953; Glossary 222, 1956; Chopra et al 402, 1958; Shastri 435, 1963;Bapalal Vaidya (1972) C; Singh & Chunekar 112, 1972; Dastur I 189, 1951; Dastur II 208, 1952; IP 534, 1955; Pois pls 1: 470, 1965; Supl 90, 1969).

Synonyms: *Aplotaxis auriculata;* Khory 373, 1887; (Waring 127, 1868). *Saussurea auriculata;* Dutt 180, 1877.

Habit and general features: 'A tall perennial herb, with simple erect stem, 1.2 - 2 m high. Leaves membranous, irregularly toothed, basal ones very large triangular, with a long lobately winged stalk, with 2 half-stem clasping lobes at the base. Flower heads stalkless, dark blue to purple in colour. Fruit an achene.'

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root : Face salves I - 6, I - 8, Pimple and acne cure I - 14, Root : Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 21, I - 23, I - 31, I - 33, I - 41, Cosmetic oils I - 44, I - 46, Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I - 57, Teeth Cleaning II - 3, Mouth odorants II - 8, II -17, II - 21, II - 22, Mouth deodorants II - 27, II - 28, II - 30, II - 33, II - 34, Complexion promoters IV - 2, IV - 4, Bath powders IV - 8, IV - 9, IV - 10, IV - 11, Root : Bath powders IV - 12, IV - 15, IV - 16, IV - 19, IV - 20, IV - 21, IV - 23, IV - 25, Body powders IV - 30, Fragrant waters IV - 37, IV - 43, Body salves IV - 63, Body deodorants IV - 76, IV - 82, IV - 83, Hair promoters V - 2, V - 4, Hair dyes V - 26, V - 47, Fragrant hair-washes V - 49, Cure for premature greying V - 62, Cure for lice and nits V - 94, Cure for dandruff V - 99

KUSUMBHA कुसुंभ

Sanskrit synonym: Kausumbha.

Trade names: Kardai, Kusumb & Kusumbh.

English names: Bastard saffron, Safflower (Dastur I 69, 1951).

Part used: Flowers and oil.

Scientific name: *Carthamus tinctorius* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 364, 1826; Watson 330, 1866; Dutt 307, 1877; Khory 366, 1887; DEP 2: 183, 1889; Dymock 2: 308, 1891; Dey 68, 1896; CPI 276, 1908; KB 2: 1429, t. 555, 1933; Charaka 6: 57, 1949; WI 2: 84, 1950; Dastur I 69, 1951; Dastur II 70, 1952; Gaz I 54, 1953; Glossary 52, 1956; Chopra et al 596, 1968; Gaz III 104, 194, 1961; Singh & Chunekar 113, 1972; Nad 1: 278, 1976. (Khory and Katrak 2: 259, 1903; Supl 13, 1969).

Habit and general features : 'A shrub, .3 - 1 meter high, glabrous, branched above; leaves oblong or ovatelanceolate, the upper clasping, minutely spinose-toothed; heads 2.2 - 2.4 cm. across, surrounded by a cluster of leafy bracts. Flowers orange yellow; achenes white and shining.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Flower : Auspicious markings (Fore head) I - 54, I - 56, I - 57, I - 58, Oil Depilatories III - 10, III - 20.

KUTAJA कुटज

Sanskrit synonyms : Mahendra-yava, Pandur.

Trade names: Indrajava, Kuda & Kurchi.

English names: Conessi bark (Khory 387, 1887).

Kurchi bark (Nadkarni 185, 1910).

Parts used: Root and seeds.

Scientific name: *Holarrhena antidysenterica* (Linn.) Wall.; Dutt 192, 187; Khory 387, 1887; DEP 4: 255, 1890; Khory & Katrak 2: 386, 1903; Nadkarni 185, 1910; KB 2: 1569, t. 607, 1933; Charaka 6: 55, 1949; Acharya 260, 1950; Dastur I 116, 1953; Biswas 67, 1955; Glossary 134, 1956; Chopra et al 342, 1958; WI 5: 103, 1959; Aiyer No 4: 45, 1960, Namjoshi 22, 1960, Shastri 141, 1963; Pls 1: 547, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 84, 1972; Nad 1: 634, 1976. (Waring 137, 1868; CPI 640, 1908; IP 358, 1955; Gaz II 136, 1957; Suppl 40, 1969).

Synonym : *Nerium antidysentericum* (Linn.); Ainslie 1: 88, 1826.

Habit and general features : 'A small to medium sized deciduous tree, attaining a height of 13-14 meters, or more though often not bigger than a tall shrub, bearing fairly large, opposite, short-petioled, membraneous, ovate-oblong, prominently veined leaves; cymose clusters of large white or rose somewhat fragrant flowers, and pairs of narrow, slender footlong pendulous follicles'.(Aiyer No 4: 50, 1960).

Distribution in India: 'The plant is found throughout the drier or deciduous forest areas of India, at lower elevations and ascending to 1166 meters elevation in the tropical Himalayan tract from the Chenab eastwards. It often grows gregariously and is common in sal forests, the Aravalli hills, Bihar, as well as in south Konkan and Kerala. (Aiyer No. 4: 50, 1960).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Seeds : Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 37, Root : Hair dyes V - 13, V - 35

LANGALI लांगली

Sanskrit synonym: Langalika

Trade name: Kalihari.

English name: Glory lily

Part used : Root.

Scientific name: *Gloriosa superba* Linn.; Dutt 263, 1877; Khory 642, 1887; DEP 3: 506, 1890; Dymock 3: 480, 1891; Dey 141, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 614, 1903; Nadkarni 170, 1910; KB 4: 2525, t. 978 B, 1933; Charaka 6: 105, 1949; Muk I 130, 1950; Acharya 364, 1950; Dastur II 124, 1952; Gaz I 108, 1953; WI 4: 139, 1956; Aiyer No 6, 33, 1963; Shastri 369, 1972; Nad 1: 579, 1976. (Glossary 125, 1956; Chopra et al 509, 1958; Gaz III 438, 1961; Supl 31, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'The plant is a large scandent herb. Leaves ovate lanceolate, acuminate, tip ending in a tendril like spiral, base cordate. Flowers large yellow, passing through orange and scarlet to crimson. Fruit a capsule'. (Muk I 131, 1950).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root : Cure for alopacia V - 76, Root : Cure for alopecia V - 87.

LAVANGA लवंग

Trade Name: Lavanga

English name: Clove (Khory 308, 1887)

Part used: Dried flower-buds.

Scientific name: *Syzygium aromaticum* (Linn) Merrill & Perry. Gloss 228, 1956; WI 10: 93, 1976 (Supl 94, 1969).

Synonyms: *Eugenia caryophyllata* Thunb.; Ainslie 1: 75, 1826; Khory and Katrak 2: 264, 1903; CPI 526, 1908; IPC 56, 1953; Chopra et al 172, 1958.(IP 122, 1955). *Caryophyllus aromaticus* Linn.; Watson 340, 1866; Dutt 164-1877; Khory 308, 1887; DEP 2 202, 1889; Dymock 2: 20, 1891; Dey 2: 1891; Dey 69, 1896; Charaka 6: 105, 1949; Acharya 205, 1950; Shastri 351, 1963; Sngh & Chunekar 348, 1972.(Waring 91, 1868). *Myrtus caryophyllus:* Nad 1: 835, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'A small evergreen tree of pyramidal form and is adorned throughout the year with a succession of beautiful rosy flowers. The leaves are opposite, petiolate about 10 cm. long and 5 cm. broad. They are of shining green colour and when bruised are highly fragrant'.(IPC 56, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flower-buds: Mouth odorants II - 6, II - 7, II - 10, II - 11, II - 13, II - 14, II - 15, II - 17, II - 18, Bath powders IV - 25, Body powders IV - 32.

LODHRA लोध्र

Sanskrit synonyms: Dugdha, Laghu lodhra, Rodhra, Shabara, Shaabara, Shaabaraka.

Trade name: Lodhar, Lodhra

English name: The Lodh tree (Nad 387, 1910)

Part used: Bark.

Scientific name: Symplocos racemosa Roxb.; Watson 344, 1866; Dutt 189, 1877; Khory 385, 1887; DEP 6(3); 368, 1893; DEY 308, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 432, 1903; CPI 1908; Nadkarni 338, 1910; KB. 2: 1511, t.587 B. 1933; RNC 390, 1933; Charaka 6: 107, 1949; Acharya 253, 1950; Dastur II 223, 1952; Gaz I 204, 1953; Biswas 66, 1955; Glossary 237, 1956; Aiyer No 3: 72, 1959; Chopra et al 413, 1958; Singh & Chunekar 351, 1972; Nad 1: 1186, 1976; WI 10: 90, 1976 (Supl 94, 1969)

Habit and general features: 'A small evergreen tree with stems up to 6 m. high and 15 cm. in diam. Bark dark grey, rough. Blaze shortly fibrous, pale yellow, finely mottled with pale orange-brown. Leaves glabrous above, pubescent beneath when young but ultimately glabrous or with scattered spreading hairs mainly on the glabrous or with scattered spreading hairs mainly on the mid-rib. Flowers white fading yellow, in simple axillary.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Bark : Face salves I - 1, I - 2, I - 3, I - 4, I - 5, I - 6, I - 7, I - 11, Pimple and acne cure I - 13, I - 14, I - 16, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 21, I - 22, I - 24, I - 33, I - 39, I - 41, Cosmetic oils I - 44, I - 46, Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I - 58, Mouth-washes II - 4, Bath powders IV - 8, Body salves IV - 51, IV - 52, IV - 66, Body deodorants IV - 72, IV - 72, IV - 74, IV - 75, IV - 78, IV - 79, IV - 81, IV - 84, Cure for premature greying V - 60

MADAYANTIKA मदयन्तिका

Sanskrit synonym: Madayanti

Trade names: Mehendi & Mendi

English name: Henna (Khory 291, 1887)

Part used: Leaves and root

Scientific name: *Lawsonia inermis* Linn.; KB 2: 1077, t.432 A. 1933; Dastur I 138, 1951; Muk II 24, 1952; Dastur II 145, 1952; Chopra et al 597, 1958; WI 6: 47, 1962; Singh & Chunekar 292, 1972.(Supl 53, 1969).

Synonym: *Lawsonia alba* Lamk.; Dutt 309, 1877; Khory 291, 1887; DEP 4: 597, 1890; Dymock 2: 41, 1891; Dey 174, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 276, 1903; Nadkarni 214, 1910; Charaka 6: 95, 1949; Acharya 209, 1950; Gaz I 130, 1953; Glossary 151, 1956; Shastri 470, 1963, Nad 1: 730, 1976. (Ainslie 2: 191, 1826; CPI 706, 1908; Gaz III 135, 1961).

Habit and general features: 'A glabrous much branched shrub, 2 meters high. Leaves elliptic or broadly lanceolate, acute or obtuse, often mucronate, base tapering. Flowers sweet ascented, rose or white, in large terminal cymes. Fruit a capsule'.(Muk II 25, 1952).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root : Cosmetics for lips I - 47, Leaves : Body salves IV - 44, Hair dyes V - 13, V - 18, Cure for premature greying V - 72.

MADHOOKA मधूक

Part used : Bark, Seed oil

Trade name : Mohwa

Observations : It is considered a synonym of 'Yasti Madhu'. However, where its bark and oil are used it should be considered as the common tree - 'Mohwa' identifiable as *Madhuca indica* or *Bassia latifloia* (Sapotaçee). It is considered a valuable tree for forest dwellers. For its Cosmetic uses see 'Yasti Madhu'

MAHAKALA महाकाल

Part used: Seeds

Observation and notes: Seeds of this plant are not available in the bazar. The term 'Mahakala' is not equated with any plant species and no data is available to give even a plausible equation.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Hair dyes V - 33

MAHAMEDA महामेदा

Observation and notes: It is an unidentified drug belonging to the 'Kakolyadi-gana' and 'Ashtavarga'. Botanical available in the Bombay bazar under the name of 'Mahameda' is an unidentifiable root material. The identity of this drug remains controversial. Roots of 'Sariva' *Hemidesmus indicus* R. Br. are used as a substitute (Dutt 292, 1877) According to Dey, A.C. 8, 1968 and Singh & Chunekar 320, 1972, roots of *Polygonatum verticillatum* Allioni. (Liliaceae) are used as 'Mahameda'.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer Kakolyadi-gana & Padmakadi-gana.

MAJUPHALA माजुफल

Trade names: Maiphala

English names: Dyers oak, Gall oak (WI 8: 351, 1969)

Part used: Gall.

Scientific name: *Quercus infectoria* Olivier; Ainslie 1: 144, 1826; Watson 355, 1866; Waring 209, 1868; Dymock 3: 360, 1891; DEP 6(1); 383, 1892; Dey 264, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 563, 1903; Nadkarni 329,1910; RNC 521, 1933; Acharya 342, 1950; Howes t.16, 1953; Glossary 242, 1956; Chopra et al 683, 1958; Shastri 267, 1963; Pois pls 2: 833, 1956; Nad 1: 1041, 1976. (Khory 500, 1887; WI 8: 351, 1969)

Habit and general features: 'A small tree or a shrub 2 - 5 meters high. Leaves 4-6 cm long, very rigid, often glabrescent with spinous teeth. Acorn cylindrical. This tree yields the oak galls',(WI. 8: 381, 1969)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Galls: Hair dyes V - 42.

MALATI मालती

Sanskrit synonym: Jati

Trade name: Chameli

English name: Jasmine

Part used: Young twigs, Flowers and oil-expressed from the flowers.

Scientific name: *Jasminum officinale* Linn. var. *gradiflorum* Bailey.; Glossary 144, 1956; Chopra et al 512, 1958.(Supl 48, 1969)

Synonym: *Jasminum grandiflorum* Linn.; Watson 218, 1866; Dut 190, 1877; DEP 4: 542, 1890; Dymock 2: 378, 1891; Dey 168, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 435, 1903; Nadkarni 205, 1910; KB 2: 1522 t. 593, 1933; Charaka 6: 66, 1949; Acharya 257, 1950; Dastur II 141, 1952; Gaz I 123, 1953; Gaz III 557, 1961; Singh & Chunekar 166, 1972; Nad 1: 701, 1976. (Khory 379, 1887).

Habit and general features: 'A large subscandent shrub; leaves opposite, imparipinnate, petiole and rachis margined, leaflets 7- 11, terminal rather larger; flowers 3.8 cm. across, white, often tinged with pink outside'.(Gaz I 123, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flower: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 41, Extract of flowers: Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I - 56, Young twigs: Teeth cleanings II - 2, Oil: Body powders IV - 27,Extract Body salves IV - 54, Flowers: Hair promoters V - 7, Root, Cure for alopacia V - 84 leaves, & Flowers.

MANJISHTHA मंजिष्ठा

Sanskrit synonym: Vikasa

Trade names: Manjit, Manjishtha

English name: Indian madder (Gaz I 183, 1953)

Part used: Roots

Scientific name: *Rubia cordifolia* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 182, 1826; Watson 386, 1866; Dutt 178, 1877; Dymock 2: 182, 1826; Watson 386, 1866; Dutt 178, 1877; Dymock 2: 231, 1891; DEP 6(1): 570, 1892; Dey 277, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 344, 1903; CPI 926, 1908; Nadkarni 343, 1910; KB 2: 1303, t.510, 1933; Charaka 6: 94, 1949; Acharya 232, 1950; Dastur I 181, 1951; Dastur II 202, 1952; Gaz I 183, 1953; Biswas 61, 1955; Chopra et al 523, 1958; Gaz III 222, 1961; Shastri 431, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 289, 1972; WI 9: 82, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 5: 1972; Nad 1: 1075, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'Perennial, climbing herb, Leaves in whorls of 4, with white prickles, five nerved. Flowers greenish in terminal panicled cymes. Fruit globose, smooth, shining, purplish black when ripe'.(Gaz I 183, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root: Face salves I - 4, Root: Face salves I - 9, I - 10, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 29, I - 33, I - 34, I - 38, Cosmetic oils I - 44, I - 45, I - 45, I - 46, Cosmetics for lips I - 49, Depilatories III - 8, III - 17, Complexion promoters IV - 1, IV - 2, IV - 3.

MARICHA मरीच

Sanskrit synonym: Ushana

Trade name: Kali Miri, Kali Mirch

English name: Black Pepper (IPC 204, 1953)

Part used: Fruit

Scientific name: *Piper nigrum* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 302, 1826; Watson 89, 1866; Dutt 241, 1877; Khory 495, 1887; Dymock 3: 168, 1891; DEP 8(1): 260, 1892; Dey 243, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 519, 1903; Nadkarni 304, 1910; KB 3: 2133 t. 821B 1933; Acharya 315, 1950; Mooss 102, 1953; Glossary 194, 1956; Gaz III 248, 1961; Shastri 266, 1963; Aiyer No 9: 58, 1966; WI 8: 99, 1969; Singh & Chunekar 298, 1972; Nad 1: 969, 1976. (Waring 205, 1868; CPI 896, 1908; Dastur II 185, 1952; IPC 204, 1953; Pois pls 2: 745, 1965).

Habit and general features: 'A strong somewhat woody glabrous climber; stem terete and much thickened at nodes. Leaves coriaceous ovate or ovate-oblong, orbicular, more or less cordate at base and oblique, 5-9 nerved petiolate. Flowers in slightly interrupted glabrous spikes of variable length, from 5-15 cm. Dioecious or sometimes polygamous. Fruit small sessile, globose, at first yellow becoming dark when ripe'.(IPC 205, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit: Pimple and acne cure I - 16, Teeth cleaning II - 3, Cure for alopecia V - 76, V - 81

MARUVAKA मरुबक

Sanskrit synonym: Phanijja

Trade Name: Marua and Marva

English name: Sweet marjoram (WI 6: 81, 1962)

Part used: Leaves

Scientific name: *Marjorana hortensis* Moench.; Glossary 160, 1956; WI 6: 226; 1962. Synonym: *Origanum majorana* Linn.; Dymock 3: 108, 1891; KB 3, 1985; t. 759B. 1933; Acharya 303, 1950; Shastri 381, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 266, 1972. (Ainslie 1: 213, 1826; Khory 436, 1887; DEP 5: 91, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 493, 1903; Nad 1: 875, 1976)

Habit and general features: 'An aromatic branched perennial, 30- 60 cm. high. Leaves oblong-ovate; flowers small, whitish or purplish, in terminal clusters; seeds minute, oval, dark brown'.(WI 6: 226, 1962).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Leaves: Mouth deodorants II - 28, II - 29, Body powders IV - 28, Perfumed oil IV - 33. Cure for baldness V - 87.

MASHA माष

Trade names: Udid, Urad

English name: Black-gram (DIC 6 (1): 191, 1892)

Part used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Phaseolus mungo* Linn.; Dymock 1: 488, 1891; DEP 6(1):191, 1892; CPI 880, 1908; Charaka 6: 98, 1949; Gaz I 165, 1953; Singh & Chunekar 308, 1972. (Gaz III 336, 1961; Supl 79, 1969; Pulse 149, 1970).

Synonyms: *Phaseolus roxhurghii* W.& A.; Dutt 149, 1877;

Nadkarni 293, 1910. *Phaseolus radiatus* Linn; Watson 365, 1866; Khory 279, 1887; KB 1:795, t.324, 1933; RNC 514, 1933; Glossary 190, 1956; Chopra et al 519, 1958; Shastri 484, 1963; Nad 1: 940, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'It is an annual 30 - 60 cm. high. clothed with brownish silky hairs. Leaflets dark green, membranous, 5-10 cm. long. Flowers yellow. Pod subcylindric, 3.8-6.3. long'. (KB 1: 795-796, 1933)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds : Complexion promoters IV - 2, Hair dyes V - 18,Cure for premature greying V - 64, Cure for dandruff V - 99.

MASHAPARNI माषपर्णी

Part used: Entire plant.

Scientific name: *Teramnus labialis* Spreng.; Dutt 309, 1877; Dymock 1: 491, 1891; KB 1: 774, t.315, 1933; Charaka 6: 98, 1949; Acharya 175, 1950; Glossary 241, 1956; Chopra et al 601, 1958; Kamat & Mahajan 29, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 308, 1972; Nad 1: 1198, 1976.(WI 10: 157, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A widely spreading twining herb. Leaves 3 foliolate. Flowers in axillary recemes red in colour. Pods narrowly linear, straight or slightly incurved. Seeds 8 - 12 brown in colour'. (KB 1: 775, 1933)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Entire plant: Refer 'Kakolyadi-gana' & 'Padmakadi-gana'.

MASURA मसुर

Trade name: Masur

English name: Lentil
Part used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Lens culinaris* Medic.; WI 6: 60, t. Fig.24. 1962; Singh & Chunekar 300, 1972. (Supl 53, 1969; Pulse 306, 1970)

Synonyms: *Ervum lens* Benth.; Watson 366, 1866; Khory 264, 1887; Dymock 1: 489, 1890; RNC 487, 1933; Shastri 484, 1963. *Lens esculenta* Moen.; DEP 4: 621, 1890; Dey 174, 1896; CPI 708, 1908; Nadkarni 215, 1910; KB 1: 741, 1933; Charaka 6: 96, 1949; Gaz I 131, 1953; Glossary 152, 1956; Chopra et al 605, 1958; Nad 1: 734, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'It is a small, softly pubescent herb. The root system is deep. The flowers are borne singly or in one, two, three or rarely four flowered racemes on short peduncles. Fruit a pod'. (Pulse 309-310, 1970).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Face salves I - 6, I - 12, Pimple and acne cure I - 17, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 21, I - 33.

MATULUNGA मातुलुंग

Sanskrit synonym: Bijapuraka, Matulinga, Phalapuraka

Trade name: Bijaura

English name: Citron (Nadkari 107, 1910)

Part used: Fruit
Scientific name: *Citrus medica* Linn.; Watson 65, 1866; Dutt 126, 209, 323, 1877; DEP 2: 349, 1889; CPI 325, 1908; Nadkarni 107, 1910; KB 1: 485, t.198, 1933; Charaka 6: 97, 1949; Acharya 127, 1950; Gaz I 66, 1953; IPC 137, 1953; Biswas 40, 1955;

Chopra et al 130, 1958; Shastri 247, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 276, 1972; Nad 1: 348, 1976. (Ainslie 1: 193, 1826; WI 2: 192, 1950; Glossary 68, 1958; Gaz III 346, 1961).

Habit and general features: 'A small tree, 3-6 m. high, with stout stiff thorns. Leaves pale green 5.2-10 cm. long, short pointed or obtuse, crenate. Flowers 8-16 mm. long, pinkish outside, but white inside. Stamens 20 or more. Fruit oblong to ovoid. Very sour'. (IPC 137, 1953)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: fruit: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 23, I - 32, I - 38, Mouth odorants II - 10, II - 12, Mouth deodorants II - 26.

MAYURSHIKHA मयुरशिखा

Sanskrit synonym: Shikhi-shikha

Trade name: Mayurshikha

Part used: Leaves

Scientific name: *Actinopteris dichotoma* Bedd.; DEP 1: 104, 1889; KB 4: 2736 t. 1027. 1933; Glossary 6, 1956; Chopra et al 403, 1958; Bapalal Vaidya (1971)b.

Habit: A small herb, 5.7 cm, growing on shady situations on rocky hill slopes. Leaves digitate linear giving the impression of peacock's crowning feather.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Leaves: Hair dyes V - 30, Cure for premature greying V - 70.

MEDA मेदा

Observation and notes: It is an unidentified drug belonging to the 'Kakolyadi-gana' and 'Ashtavarga' The botanical available in Bombay bazar under the name of 'Meda' is an unidentifiable root material. The identity of this drug remains controversial.
Root of 'Ashvagandha' *(Withania somnifera* Dunal*)* are used as a substitute. (Dutt 292, 1877).

Elongated tuberous roots of *Polygonatum verticillatum* are at present, being used by some Vaidyas as 'Meda' (Singh & Chunekar 320, 1972: Dvivedi, V. 232, 1976).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics

Refer 'kakolyadi-gana' and'Padmakadi-gana'

MISHI मिशी

Sanskrit synonym: Misi.

Trade names: Badishep, Saunf.

English Name: Fennel.

Part used: Fruits.

Scientific Names: *Foenculum vulgare* Mill.;

Dymock 2: 124,1891;CPI 501,1908;KB 2: 1211, t. 477D. 1933; Acharya 225, 1950; Gaz I 105, 1935,IPC 107, 1953; Shastri 310,1963, Singh & Chunekar 388,1972.
(Waring 100, 186; Dutt 170, 1877; Khory 345,1887, DEP 3: 405,1890 Dey 132,1896;Khory & Katrak 2: 291,1903;RNC 491,1933, IP 239, 1955 ; Glossary 121 ,1956 , WI 4: 52,1956 ; Chopra et al 176, 1958,GAZ III 244, 1961;Supl 30,1969;Nad 1:557,1976.

Habit and general features: 'A glabrous, biennial or perennial, aromatic herb.. Leaves 3 or 4 times pinnate, with very narrow, linear or subulate segments rather stiff in dry situatious, very slender when cultivated. Flowers yellow in rather large umbels, of 15,20 or more rays, more or less glaucous. Fruit about 6mm.long,oblong-oval, cremocarp. (IPC 107, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruits: Face salves I-1 Fruits Mouth decodorants II-30 Fruits: Bath powers IV-10,IV-14,IV-17 Fruits: Body salves IV-68

MRUDVICA मृद्विका

Sanskrit synoym: Draksha.

Trade names: Angur, Drakh, Draksha.

English name: Grape (Nad. 413, 1910)

Part used: Fruit.

Scientific name: *Vitis vinifera* Linn.; Dutt 138, 1877; Khory 221,1887; DEP 6(4);258,1893;Dey 328,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 137, 1903; CPI 1112, 1908;KB 1: 607,t. 249 A, 1933, Charaka 6: 76,1949; Acharya 147, 1950; Shastri 304,1963; Singh & Chunekar 208,1972; Nad 1: 1285, 1976. (Ainslie 1: 157,1826, Wqring 57, 1868; Nadkarni 413,1910; Gaz I 227,1953; Glossary 257,1956: Chopra et al 530,1958; WI 10;527,1976.)

Habit and general features: 'A large deciduous climber, tendrils long, bifid. Leaves orbicular-cordate, more or less deeply 3-5 1obed. Flowers green. Berry very variable in size, bluish black or greenish. Seeds 2-4 pear-shaped'. (KB 1: 608, 1933).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit: Cure for alopecia V-86. Also refer 'Kakolyadi-gana'.

MUDGA मुद्ग

Trade names: Moong, Mug.

English name: Green-gram. (Nad 293,1910).

Fruit used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Phaseolus aureus* Roxb.; (Pulse 137,1970).
Synonym: Phaseolus mungo Linn.; Watson 376,1866; Dutt 149,1877; Dymock 1: 488,1891; DEP 6(1): 1892; Nadkarni 293, 1910;KB 1: 797,t. 323, 1933,RNC 514,1933; Glossary 190,1956;-Shastri 485, 1963; Nad 1: 939,1976. *Phaseolus radiatus* Linn.; CPI 882,1908; Charaka I6: 99,1949;Gaz I 165, 1953; Singh & Chunekar 310, 1972. (Gaz. III 336,1961; Supl. 79, 1969).

Habit and generral features: 'An annual plant, erect in habit 45- 120 cm. tall. The trifoliate leaves have large petioles, which are entire, rarely trilobed and ovate in outline. The flowers are yellow. Pods 6-10 cm. long'. (Pulse 137,1970).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Hair dyes V-18 Seeds cure for premature greying etc. V-55

MUDGAPARNI मुद्गपर्णी

Trade name: Mugvan, Raemug.

Part used: The entire plant.

Scientific name: *Phaseolus trilobus* Ait.;

Watson 376,1866; Dutt 149,1877; Khory 265,1887; Dymock 1: 488,1891, DEP 6(1): 194,1892; KB 1: 794, t. 322. 1933, Charaka 6: 99, 2949, Acharya 175, 1950; Glossary 190,1956; Shastri 232,1963; Aiyer No, 7: 77,1963; Kamat & Mahajan 29,1972; Singh & Chunekar 311,1972. (Ainslie 2:434,1826; GAZ I 166,1953; Chopra et al 601, 1958).

Habit and general features: 'Annual or perennial, stems numerous from a woody rootstock, prostrate, wirymglabrous or hairy. Leaves 3-foliate, petioles grooved. Flowers in sub-capitate, few flowered racemes,yellow. Pod straight, sub-cylindric, slightly recurved, seeds 6-12'. (Gaz I 166, 1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Entire plant: refer 'Kakolyadi-gana' & 'Padmakadi-gana'.

N.B. Sometimes, *Vigna pilosa* Bak, and *Ph. adenanthus* G.F.Meyer are substituted.

MURA मुरा

Sanskrit synonym: Murari

Part used: Root.

Observations and notes: This material is not available in the Bombay bazar. According to Singh & Chunekar 311,1972, it may be equated with *Selinum tenuifolium* wall. They add that *Cureuma* or *Hedychium* are being used in its place by many. There is scope for further study on specifying the botanical identity of this item.

References as aAncient Indian cosmetics: Root: Auspicious markings (Forehead) I 55 Root: Mouth odorants II-21, Root: Bath Powders IV-9,IV-15,IV-16,IV-18,IV-20, Root: Fragrant waters IV-41, Root: Hair promoters V-2, Root: Fragrant Hair washes V-50

MURVA मूर्वा

Trade names: Murva.

Part used: Root.

Observations and notes: Roots of *Chonemorpha macrophylla* G.Don 'murna' to be used in indigenous system of medicine in Kerala (Aiyer 2: 1, 1953).

'Murva' is also equated with different plants wiz. *Sanseviera roxburghiana* Sch. (Liliacease), *Clematis triloba* Heyne, C. *gouriana* Roxib. (Ranunclaceae), and *Helicteres isora* Linn. (Sterculiaceae)

Marsdenia tenacisima W. & A. , *Bauhinia vahlii* W. & A., Maerua arenaria HK.f. & Th. (Sangh & Chunekar 314, 1972). There is scope for further studies in the evaluation of this drug.

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root: Hair Promoters V-6

MUSHALI मुशली

Sanskrit synonym: Talamuli

Trade name: Mushali (Kali)

Part used: Root

Scientific names: *Curculigo orchioides* Gaertn.;

Ainslie 2: 242,1826; Watson 379,1866; Dutt 250,1877; Khory 537,1887; Dymock 3: 462,1891; DEP 2: 650,1889; Dey 106,1896; CPI 963,1908; Nadkarni 132,1910; KB 4: 2469, t. 956A,1933;RNC 480,, 1933; Acharya 360,1950; WI 2: 400,1950; GAZ I 81, 1953; Moos 56. 1953; Biswas 91,1955; Chopra et al 503, 671, 1958: Aiyar No 6: 4, 1963; Rao 1: 105, 1967; Singh & Chunkear 178; Nad 1: 411 1976. (Waring 235,1866; Khory & Katrak 2: 605, 1903; Glossary 84, 1958; Gaz III 514, 1961).

Habit and general features: 'A small herbaceous perennial, root stock, wrinkled, tuberous, stout, short or elongated, woody up to 30cm long in sandy soil, shorter in richer soil, with many fleshy, contractile, and annulated fibres. Flowers, bright, yellow. Fruit an indehicent capsule'. (Rao 1: 111, 1967).

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-23.

MUSTA मुस्ता

Sanskrit synonyms: Ambuda, Ambhoda, Ghana, Jala, Jalada, Jaladhara, Jalamucha, Jalavaha, Jeemuta, Mustaka, Muttha, Paripelava, Toya, Toyada & Vanya.

Trade names: Motha, Nagarmotha

Part used: Root & Rhizomes.

Scientific name: *Cyperus rotundus* Linn.: Ainslie 2:163, 1826; Waring 250, 1868; Dutt 264, 1877; DEP 2: 686, 1889; Dymock 3: 552, 1891; Dey 110, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 632, 1903; CPI 465, 1908; Nadkarni 139, 1910; KB 4: 2638.t.1011, 1933; Charaka 6: 100, 1949; Acharya 374, 1950; WI 2: 424, 1950; Dastur I 91, 1951; Dastur II 103, 1952; Gaz I 87, 1953; Glossary 88, 1956; Chopra et al 672, 1958; Gaz III 119, 1961; Shastri 406, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 313, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 11, 1972; Nad 1: 428, 1976.(Supl 22, 1969).

Synonym: *Cyperus hexastachys;* Watson 389, 1866; Khory 556, 1887.

Habit and general features: 'Glabrous herb; stolons elongate, bearing hard ovoid, tunicate, fragrant tubers, 0.8-2.5 cm; stems subsolitary 10-75 cm; Leaves shorter or longer than the stem, narrowly linear;Flowers in simple or compound umbel. Nut greyish black'. (Gaz III 119,1961).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root & rhizomes: Face salves I-5; pimple and acne cure I-19; Cure for darkness blemishes etc I-21, I -21,I-21, Auspious markings (Forehead) I- 58; Mouth odorants II-11; Mouth deodorants II-27; Complexion Promoters IV-6; Complexion promoters IV-7 Bath Powders IV- 14,IV-15, IV-24; Fragrant waters IV-40, IV-42, IV- 42; Body salves IV- 51, IV-52, IV-56, IV-59, IV-60, IV-62, IV-63, IV-63, IV-64, IV-65, IV-66, IV-66, IV-67, IV-68; Body dedorants IV-72, IV-76, IV-79; Armpit deodorant IV-88, IV-90, IV-92; Hair dyes V-37; Fragrant hair washes V-52, V-

53, V-54; Cure for premature greying V-58; Cure for alopecia V-76; Cure for lice & nits V-94.

NAGAKESARA नागकेसर

Sanskrit synonyms: Ahi, Gaja, Hema, Kesara, Keshara, Naga, Nagakeshara. Nagapushpa,Svarna, Tangakusuma and Tunga.

Trade Names: Nagakesara.

English Names: Iron wood tree (Dastur II 156, 1952).

Part used: Anthers.

Scientific Name: *Mesua ferrea* Linn.; Watson 392,1866, Dutt 119,1877,Dymock 1:170,1891; DEP 5:236,1891; Dey 189,1896; Khory & Katark 2: 78,1903; Nadkarni 231,1910; KB 1: 275,, t. 108, 1933; Acharya 101, 1950; Dastur I 149,1951: Dastur II 156.1952; GAZ I 141, 1953; Biswas 35, 1955; Glossary 166,1956; GAZ II 165, 1957; Chopra et al 605,1958; GAZ III 141,1961; WI 6: 349,1962; Shastri 413,1963; Singh & Chunekar 219, 1972; Nad 1:792,1976. (Supl 60,1969).

Observations: Mammea (Ochrocarpus) longifolius shamens are also substituted in some regions.

Habit and general features: 'A large evergreen glabrous tree. Leaves very variable in size, linear-lanceolate or oblong-lanceolate, acute or acuminate. Flowers large, white, fragrant. Fruit a drupe'. (GAZ II 165-166, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Anthers: Face salves I-6; Cosmetic oils I-44; Teeth cleaning II-3; Mouth odorants II-21, II-24; Complexion Promoters IV-1, IV-3; Bath powders IV-18, IV-21; Body powders IV-26, IV-29; Fragrant waters IV-36; Body salves IV-62, IV-67, IV-68; Body deodorants IV-72, IV-77, IV-79, IV-80, IV-85; Hair dyes V-29; Fragrant hair washes V-49, V-52, V-53, V- 54; Cure for lice and nits V-92; cure for dandruff V-96.

NAGAVALLI नागवल्ली

Sanskrit synonyms: Phanivalli. Tambula.

Trade Names: Pan

English Names: Betel-leaf (IPC 42, 1953).

Part used: Fresh leaves.

Scientific names: *Piper betel* Linn. Ainslie 2: 465,1826; Watson 550,1866;Dutt 244,1877;Dymock 3:184,1891; DEP 6(1): 247, 1892; DEP 239,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 515,1903;Nadkarni 300,1910;KB 3: 2131, t. 824, 1933; Acharya 315,1950; IPC 42, 1953; Glossary 194, 1956; GAZ III 248, 1961; Shastri 374,1963;Aiyer No 9: 71,1966; WI 8: 84, 1969; Nad 1: 960,1976. (Waring 208,1868; CPI,1908; Muk II 81, 1952; Pois, pls 2: 744, 1965).

Synonym: Chavica betel: Khory 496,1887.

Habit and general features: 'A climbing shrub. Stems semi-woody, climbing by many short adventitious rootlets, very stout, much thickened at nodes. Leaves large, broadly-ovate, slightly cordate and often a little unequal at base, entire, bright green and shining. Female spikes dense cylindrical. Fruit quite immersed in the fleshy spike.' (IPC 42, 1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fresh leaves: Mouth odorants II-6, II-7, II-20, II-23, II-25; Body salves IV-67; Body deodorants IV-82; Armpit deodorants V-88 ,V-90.

NARIKERA नारीकेर

Sauskrit Synonyms: Narikela

Trade names: Narala, Nariyal.

English name: Coconut.

Part used: Stony endocarp and young fruit.

Scientific name: *Cocos nucifera* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 78, 1826; Watson 399, 1866; Dutt 247, 311, 1877; Khory 555, 1887; DEP 2: 415, 1889; Dymock 3: 511, 1891; Dey 92, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 623, 1903; CPI 349, 1908; Nadkarni 116, 1910; KB 4: 2581; t. 990, 1933;. Charaka 6: 80, 1949; WI 2: 262 1950; Acharya 368, 1950; Dastur I 82, 1951; Dastur II 87, 1952; Gaz I 71, 1953; Glossary 72, 1956; Shastri 227, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 223, 1972. (IPC 174, 1953; IP 424,1955; Gaz II 65, 1987; Chopra et al 600, 1958; Gaz III 112, 1961; Supl 19, 1969; Nad i: 333, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A tall tree, 12 - 24 m. high; trunk more or less straight, marked with annular leaf-scars. Leaves 1.8. - 4.5 m. long, leaflets equidistant 60 - 90 cm. linear lanceolate coriaceous. Flowers uni-sexual. Fruit, a drupaceous nut.' (Gaz II 65, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Stony endocarp: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 22; Auspicious markings (Forehead) I - 51; Young fruit: Hair dyes V - 22.

NILI नीली

Sanskrit Synonym: Nilika

Trade names: Nil, Nili.

Englisli name: Indigo (Medi 140, 1952).

Part used: Leaves, and juice expressed from the leaves.

Scientific name: *Indigofera tinctoria* Linu.: Watson 410, 1866; Dutt 311, 1877; Khory 250, 1887; DEP 4: 387, 1890; Dymock 1: 406, 1891; Dey 163, 1896; Nadkarni 200, 1910; KB 1: 712, t 299A., 1933; RNC 498, 1933; Charaka 6: 81, 1949; Acharya 164, 1950; WI 5: 182, 1952; Glossary 141, 1956; Chopra et al 601, 1958; Gaz III 210, 211, 1961; Shastri 285, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 229, 1972; Nad 1: 680, 1976.

(Ainslie 2: 215, 1903; CPI 662, 1908; Dastur I 130, 1951; Dastur II 140, 1952).

Habit and general featues: 'A small shrub, branches angular silvery hairy. Leaves imparipinmate; leaflets opposite, 9-13, oblong, glabrous above, hairy beneath. Flowers pink, numerous in lax racemes. Pods with 8-12 seeds'. (Gaz III 210, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Leaves: Hair dyes V - 15, V - 16, V - 17, V - 18, V - 25, V - 28, V - 35, V - 42; Cure for Premature greying V - 66, V - 67.

NIMBA निम्ब

Sanskrit synonyms: Arishta, Niryasa, & Pichumarda.

Trade names: Neem, Nimba.

English name: Neem, Margosa. (IPC 32, 1953).

Parts used: Leaves, seeds and oil expressed from the seeds.

Scientific name: *Azadirachta indica* A. Juss.; Watson 11, 1886; Dutt 136, 1877; Khory & Katrak 2: 119, 1903; KB 1: 536, 1933; WI 1: 140, 1948; Charaka 6: 81, 1949; Acharya 140, 1950; Aiyer No 3: 21, 1953; IPC 32, 1953; Mooss 30, 1953; Glossary 31, 1956; Shastri 350, 1963; Pois, pls 1: 246, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 226, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 8, 1972.

(Khory 213, 1887; Dastur I 39, 1951; Dastur II 43, 1952; Muk II 15, 1952; Gaz II 32, 1957; Gaz III 262, 1961; Supl 10, 1969).

Synonym: Melia azadirachta Linu.; DEP 5: 22, 1891; Dymock 1: 322, 1891; Dey 186, 1896, Sanyal 7, 1924; RNC 340, 1933; KB t. 218, 1933; Gaz I 138, 1953; Chopra et al 360, 1958; Nad 1: 784, 1976.

(Waring 55, 1868, CPI 780, 1908; Nadkarni 227, 1910).

Habit and general features: 'A tall, graceful, evergreen, glabrous tree with rather rough brownish bark and delicate

foliage. Leaves crowded near the ends of the branches. Flowers in short axillary panicles, white, scented. Drupes greenish yellow when ripe'.

(IPC 32, 1953; Gaz II 32, 1957; Gaz III 262, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Leaves: Pimple and acne cure I - 15, I - 20; Twig: Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I - 51, I - 57; Leaves: Body salves IV - 44, IV - 51, IV - 52, IV - 52, IV - 78; Fruit: Body deodorants IV - 81; Oil Hair dyes V - 38, V - 43; Oil: Cure for premature greying V - 68 ,V - 73.

NIRGUNDI / SINDHURA

निर्गुंडी – सिन्धुर

Trade names: Nagoda, Nirgunda & Nirgundi.

Part used: Juice from the fresh leaves and young twigs.

Scientific name: *Vitex negundo Linn.;* Watson 412, 1866; Dutt 217, 1877; Khory 430, 1887; Dymock 5: 73, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 474, 1903; Nadkarni 411, 1910; KB 3: 1937; t. 740 A 1933; RNC 537, 1937; 1953; Mooss 122, 1953, Glossary 256, Chopra et al 689, 1958, Shastri 375, 1963, Singh & Chunekar 226, 1972, Nad 1, 1278,1976. (Ainslie 2, 252, 1826,Wariug 163, 1868,DEP 6(4), 248, 1893, Dastur r 221, 1951, Dastur 11 242, 1952, Gaz 11 247 1957, WI 10, 522, 1976).

Habit and general features: A small evergreen shrub or a small tree, 4. 5 - 5 m. high; bark thin, grey, young shoots, lower surface of leaves and inflorescence clothed with white tomentum. leaves compouud 3-5 foliolate. Flowers small blue in terminal panicle. Fruit: a berry; (Gaz 11 247, 1957).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Juice of the plant: Hair dyes V-33

PADMA पद्मा

Sanskrit synonyms: Kalhar, Kamal, Pankaja & Vishagranthi

Trade name: Kamala.

English name: Indian lotus. (Dastur II. 169, 1952).

Scientific name: *Nelumbo nucifera* Gaertn.; KB 1: 116, t.51, 1933; Gaz I 151, 1953; Glossary 174, 1956; Chopra et al 679, 1958; WI 7: 8, 1966; Singh & Chuuekar 73, 253, 1972.

(Gaz III 491m 1961; Supl 73, 1969).

Synonym: *Nelumbium speciosum* Willd.: Watson 426, 1866; Dutt 109, 1877; Khory 143, 1887; DEP 5: 343, 1891; Dymock 1: 70, 1891; Dey 202, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 38, 1903; Nadkarni 254, 1910; Charaka 6: 47, 1949; Acharya 80, 1950; Dastur II 169, 1952; Shastri 268, 1963; Nad 1: 844, 1976.

Habit and general features: A handsome aquatic herb with stout creeping rhizome, Leaves peltate, 60-90 cm. or more in diameter, orbicular. Flowers solitary large white or rosy. Fruit torus large, top-shaped, 5-10 cm. in diameter, spongy with many uniovulate carpels sunk separately in cavities on the upper side'.

(WI 7: 8, 1966).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flower: Face salves I-1, I-3, I-4, Anthers Cosmetic oils I-44, I-45, Seeds & styles Cosmetic oils I-46, Anthers: Mouth odorants II-11, Flowers: Body salves IV-64, IV-66, Body deodorants IV-81, Hair promoters V-10.

PADMAKA पद्मक

Sanskrit synonym: Kamini

Trade name: Padma-kashtha.

English name: Himalayan cherry (Biswas 52,1955).

Part used: Stem.

Scientific name: *Prunus cerasoides* D. Don. Dymock 1: 567,1891; KB 2: 959t. 389, 1933; Acharya 193, 1950; Chopra et al 521, 1958; Shastri 400, 19963; WI 8: 264,1969; Singh & chunekar 236, 1972. (Biswas 52,19955; Supl 83,1969).

Synonym: *Prunus puddum Roxb*. ex. wall.; DEP 6(1): 350, 1892; Khory & Katrak 2: 243,1903; Charaka 6: 83,1949;; Nad 1: 1016, 1976.

Habit and general features: "A large tree of brilliant appearances in flowers. Leaves often doubly serrate. Flowers rose, red or white. Fruit a drupe, yellow or reddish in colour'. (Biswas 52,1955).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Stem: Face salves I-1, I- 7; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I- 21; Cosmetic oils I-44, I-45; Complexion promoters, Bath Powders IV-8; Body powders IV-27. Also refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' & 'Padmakadi-Gana'.

PADMAKADI-GANA

पद्मकादिगण

Observation and notes: This Gana comprises of following plants viz. Padmaka, Pundra, Vrudhi, Tugarohi, Shrungyamruta, Jivanti, Kakoli, Kshirakakoli, Meda, Mahameda, Mudgaparni, Madhuka, Rushabhaka and Jivaka. (AR. SU. St. 15:12,P.138,1962;Joshi 2:820,1968).

This "Gana" is very popularly used in indigenous system of medicine.

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: All above mentioned plant - materials: Cosmetic oils I-46

PALASH पलाश

Sanskrit synonym: Kimshuka.

Trade names : Palas, Kesuda.

English names: Bastard teak, flame of the forest. (Gaz III 190,1961).

Part used: Dried or fresh flowers, (ashes).

Scientific names: *Butea monosperma* (Lam.) O'Kuntze.; KB 1: 785,t.319 , 1933; WI 1:251,1948; IPC 44,1953;GAz I 1953; Chopra et al 301, 1953; Pois pls 1: 306,1965; Rao 2: 467,1967; Singh & Chunekar 241,1972. (Dastur I 53,1951; Dastur II 59,1952; Gaz II 43, 1957; Gaz III 190, 1961; Supl 11, 1969).

Synonym: *Butea frondosa* Roxb.; Ainslie 2: 335,1826;Watson 429,1866; Dutt 148,1877; Khory 166,1887; DEP 1:548,1889; Dymock 1: 454, 1891;Dey 53,1996;Khory & Katrak 2: 194, 1903; CPI 189,1908; Nadkarni 65,1910; RNC 305.1933; Charaka 6:84,1949; Acharya 161,1950 Mooss 39,1953; Glossary 42,1956; Nad 1:222,1976. (Waring 73,1868).

Habit and general features: 'A small-medium sized tree, usually with crooked trunk. Leaves 3-foliate; Flowers large, scarlet to orange, together from a tumid borne in great profusion on usually leafless branches. Pod flat downy stalked with only one seed near apex, indehiscent below the seed'. (IPC 44,1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flowers: Auspicios markings (Fore-head) I-52 I-53 I-59 Ashes Depilatories III-2 III-10, III-11, III-17, III-26.

PANDURA पांडुर

Trade name: Dhavda, Dhavai

English name: Axle-wood tree (Dastur I 29, 1951).

Part used: Flowers.

Scientific name: *Anogeissus latifolia* Wall.; KB 2: 1034,t.418, 1933. (DEP 1:256,1889; Dymock 2: 12, 1891; Khory and Katrak 2: 257,1903; CPI 70,1908; WI 1: 81, 1948; Dastur I 29, 1951; Gaz I 23, 1953; Gloss 20, 1956; Gaz II 22, 1957; Chopra et al 495, 1958; Gaz III, 181, 1961; Supl 6, 1969; Singh & Chunekar 211, 1972; Nad 1: 117, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A large erect deciduous tree 9-15m.(Sometimes 24 m.) high; girth 1.8-2.7m. Branchlets and young leaves with soft, silky orr rusty pubescence. Leaves coriaceous, ovate, or broad elliptic. Flower heads in axillary racemes. Fruit very small, 2 Winged, prickly glabrous'. (GAZ II 22, 1957).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flowers: Hair dyes V-35

PARISHA पारीश

Trade name: Parasa-pimpal, parsipu.

English name: Portia tree.

Part used: Fresh bark along with the sap.

Scientific name: *Thespesia populnea Soland* ex Corr.; Watson 438,1866; Dutt 312,1877; Khory 187,1887;; Dymock 1: 213, 1891; DEP 6(4): 45, 1893; Khory & Katrak 2: 100, 1903; KB 1: 342,t.136 1933; RNC 599. 1933;; Gaz I 212, 1935; Glossary 243,1956.

(Waring 35,1868; Dastur I 213, 1951; 230,1952; Dastur II 230, 1952; Gaz II 242, 1957; Gaz III 77, 1961; Supl 96, 1969; WI 10; 223,1976).

Habit and genral features: 'A moderate-sized, evergreen tree, attaining a height of about 9-10.5 m. and girth of about 9-1.2m. Bark grey smooth. All young parts covered with small rusty peltate scales. Leaves, cordate, acute-acuminate,leathery, entire, glabrous. Flowers large,

pale, sulphur-colored, turning reddish, on axillary, salender panicles. Fruit a capsule'.

(Gaz III 77-78, 1961).

Reference as Ancient Indian Cosmetic: Bark along with the sap: Cure for darkness,blemishes etc. I-21.

PASHUGANDHA पशुगन्ध

Observation and notes: The plant material is not available in the bazar. According to Singh & Chunekar (6,1972) it has been identifed with *Gynandropsis gynandra* Linn. Briquet. (Capparidaceae).

A critical study of the source is needed.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Prevention of falling hair V-12

PATANGA पतंग

Trade name: Patanga, Vakamkath.

English name: Sappan wood (Dey 55, 1896)

Part used: Wood

Scientific name: *Caesalpinia sapan Linn.;* Ainslie 2: 450,1826, Watson 440-1886; Dutt 313,1887;Khory 268,1887,DEP 2: 10,1889; Dymock 1: 500,1891; Dey 55,1896;CPI 194,1908; Nadkarni 68, 1910; KB 2: 847,t. 344B. 1933; WI 2: 5, 1950; Acharya 178, 1950; Dastur I 56, 1951; Glossary 44, 1956; Gaz III 100, 1961; Singh & Chunekar 234, 1972; Nad 1: 230, 1976.

(Waring 79,1868; Gaz II 45, 1957; Supl 12, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A small tree, 6-9 m. high. Stem prickly, 15-23 cm. in diameter. Leaves 20-37 cm. long, pinnae 8- 12 pairs, 10-15 cm long, sub-sessile, with small prickles at the base. Flowers yellow. Pod 7.5-10 x 4.5 cm, woody,

obliquely oblong, polished seeds 3-4'. (Gaz III 1000, 1961).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Wood: Face salves I-6 Cosmetic oils I-44, I-45, I-46.

PATOLA पटोल

Part used: Leaves

Scientific name: *Trichosanthes dioica* Roxb.; Ainslie 2: 297, 1826; Dutt 169, 1877; Dymock 2: 72, 1891; DEP 6(4): 83,1893, Dey 321, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 316, 1903; CPI 1081,1908; Nadkarni 401, 1910; KB 2: 1110, t.443, 1933, Charaka 6: 82, 1949; Acharya 218, 1950; Muk II 29. 1952; Glossary 248, 1956; Chopra et al 528,1958; Shastri 376, 1963; Aiyer No 7: 38, 1963; Pois pls 1: 422, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 233, 1972; Nad 1: 1236, 1976. (Waring 96, 1868; Gaz III 327, 1961).

Note: There are two varieties, sweet and bitter. Bitter Variety is usually used in indigenous medicine.

Habit and general habits: 'An extensive climber with slender more or less wooly and hispid stem. Leaves ovate-oblong, cordate, acute, sinuate-dentate. Flowers monoecious. Male flowers often paired, one short; the other long-peduncled. Fruit oblong or nearly spherical orange red when ripe'. (Pois pls 1: 422,1965).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Leaves: Cure for alopecia V-85.

PAYASYA पयस्या

Sanskrit synonym: Vidari.

Trade name: Bhui-kohala, Payasya.

English name: Giant potato (Gaz I 120, 1953).

Part used: Tuberous root.

Scientific name: *Ipomoea digitata* Linn.; DEP 4: 484,1890; Dymock 2: 534,1891; Dey 165,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 416, 1903; KB 3: 1717.t.662. 1933; Charaka: 683, 1949; Acharya 278, 1950; Gaz I 120, 1953; WI 5: 248, 1959; Nad 1: 686, 1976.

(CPI 686, 1908; Nadkarni 201 1910; Kamat & Mahajan 34,1972).

Synonym: *Ipomoea paniculata* R. Br.; (Glossary 142,1956; Chopra et al 511, 1958; Supl 47, 1969).

Habit and general features: Perennial, root large avoid; stem long, thick, twining. Leaves deeply palmately divided. Flowers purple in corymbosely paniculate cymes. Fruit a capsule'.

(Gaz I 120,1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: IV-1 IV,-2.

PIKAKSHA पीकाक्ष

Trade name: Talamkhana.

Scientific name: *Asteracantha longifolia* (Linn.)Nees; Dutt 215,1887; Khory 4, 1887; Khory & Katrak 2: 465, 1903; KB 3: 1864, t.714. 1933; Acharya 296, 1950; Aiyer No 6: 85,1963; Gaz I 32, 1953; Glossary 29, 1956; Shastri 321, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 118; 1972. (Rao 2: 510, 1967; Supl 9, 1969).

Synonym: *Hygrophila spinosa* T. Anders.; DEP 4: 315, 1890; Dymock 3: 36,1891; RNC 582,1933; Chopra et al 353, 1958; Nad 667,1976. (Dey 39,1896)

Habit and generral features: 'A stout herb; stems sub-quadrangular, erect, thickened at the nodes, hispid with long hairs. Leaves sessile, in verticels of 6 at each node, all with straight sharp yellow spine in their axil. Flowers in whorls of 8 (in 4 pairs) at each node, bracts, like leaves, lanceolate, hairy. Flowers purple-blue. Fruit a capsule'.

(Gaz. I. 32, 1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Seeds ; Mouth odorants II-22.

PILUTARU (SHVETA)

पीलुतरु (श्वेत)

Trade name: Jhal

English name: Tooth brush tree(WI 9: 174, 1972).

Part used: Flowers.

Scientific name: *Salvadora persicsa* Linn.; Watson 446,1866; Khory 313,1887; Dymock 2: 380, 1891: Dey 282, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 437, 1903; Nadkarni 348, 1910; KB 2: 1537, t.598 charaka 6: 86, 1949; Dastur II 204, 1952; Pois Pls 1: 539, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 251, 1972; WI 9: 174, 1972, Nad 1: 1092, 1976. (Ainslie 2: 26, 1826; Chopra et al 608, 1958).

Synonym: *Salvadora oleoidesa* Dcne.; Acharya 258,1950; Glossary 219, 1958, Shastri 455, 1963.

Habit and general features: 'An evergreen shrub or small tree with usually a short and crooked trunk. Leaves elliptic-lanceolate or ovate, often mucronate. Flowers greenish-yellow. Drupe globose, red when ripe'. (Pois pls 1: 540,1965).

PINDARAKA पीण्डारक

Part used: Fruits.

Observations and notes: Fruits are not available in Bombay bazar. 'Pindaraka' remained an unidentified plant. Kirtikar & Basu and Nadkarni, A.K. equate it with *Trewia nudiflora* Linn. (Euphorbiaceae), but there is not enough literary or other

evidence to prove it. Further research is necessary to ascertain the botanical source of 'Pindaraka'.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit: Hair dyes V-17 V-18 V-35 V-41

PIPPALI पिप्पली

Sanskrit synonym: Kana

Trade name: Pippali, Pippal-Mul.

English name: Long pepper (IPC. 203, 1953).

Part used: Fruit.

Scientific name: *Piper longum* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 308,1820; Watson 456, 1886; Dutt 243, 1877; Khory 497, 1887; Dymock 3: 176, 1891; DEP 6(1): 258, 1892; Dey 242, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 518, 1903; Nadkarni 302, 1910; KB 3: 2128, t.821A, 1933; Acharya 313, 1950;IPC 203, 1953; Biswas 77, 1955; Glossary 194, 1956; Shastri 263, 1963; Aiyer No 9: 48,1966; Singh & Chunekar 250, 1972; Bapalal Vaidya (1972)a; Nad 1: 965, 197b.

(Waring 208, 1868; Dastur II 184, 1952; Pois pls 2: 745, 1965; WI 8: 96, 1969).

Habit and general featurers: 'A slender undershrub, root - stock erect, thick, jointed and branched. Stems numerous, stout much branched, thickened above nodes. Leaves thin entire, dark green shining. Male spickes solitary, slender, bracts narrow. Female bracts are circullar flat and peltate. Fruit very small, ovoid, completely sunk in solid fleshy spike which is ovoid-oblong, erect, blunt, blackish-green, shining'.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit: Mouth deodorants II-30, Depilatories III-12, Hair dyes V-15, V-42; Cure for premature greying V-65, V-66.

PLAKSHA प्लक्ष

Trade name: Pakari, Pakhar, Pimpri and Vet.

Part used: Bark along with the sap.

Scientific name: *Fics lacor* Buch. - Ham.; Watson 458, 1866; CPI 538,1908;; KB 3; 2319, t.897 , 1933, Acharya 337, 1950; Glossary 119, 1956; WI 4: 36, 1956; Shastri 293, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 264, 1972.

(Gaz II 110, 1957).

Synonym: *Ficus infectoria* Roxb.; DEP 3: 355, 1890; RNC 490, 1933; Nad 1: 551, 1976. (Dutt 235, 1877;; Gaz III 41, 1961). Another botanical source of 'plaksha' is:- *Ficus tjakela* Burn. f.; Dymock 3: 340, 1891; Charaka 6: 89, 1949 Aiyer No 3: 102, 1957.

Habit and general features: 'A large spreading deciduous, fast growing tree, 12-15 meters high, girth 1.5-2.7 meters. Seldom throws down one or two aerial roots. Leaves entire membranous, ovate, or ovate-oblong. Receptacles axillary in pairs, sessile, globose'. (Gaz III 41, 1961).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Bark along with the sap: cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I- 21.

POOGA पूग

Trade names: Sopari, Supari.

English name: Areca nut, Betel nut (WI 1: 110,1948).

Part used : Leaves and dried ripe-seed.

It is an IPC drug described under the name 'Areca' and is officinal in NF. 1930 to date.

Scientific name: *Areca catechu* Linn.; Dutt 249, 1887;DEP 1: 291,1889; Dymock 3: 522, 1891; CPI 83,1908; Nadkarni 40,1910; KB 4: 2547, t.986, 1933; WI 1: 1110, 1948; Charaka 6: 87, 1949; Acharya 370, 1950; Gaz I 26,1953; Glossary 23, 1956; Gaz II 27, 1957; Chopra et al 280, 1958; Shastri 292, 1963; Pois pls 2: 890, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 256, 172; Nad 1: 130, 1976. (Ainslie 2: 268,1826; Waring 248, 1868;; Dey 34, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 621, 1903; Dastur I 32, 1951; Dastur II 33, 1952; IPC 20, 1953; Gaz III 10, 1961; Supl 7, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A tall slender palm, with a smooth whitish stem reaching a height of 13-20 meters. The stem is surmounted by a crown of pinnate leaves, 1.3-2 meters in length. The inflorescence is a spadix encased in a spathe and comprises a much branched rachis which bears both male and female flowers. The fruit is generally ovoid and is brightly orange when fully ripe'.

(WI 1: 110, 1948).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seed: Mouth odorants II-6, II-7, II-9, II-99, II-11, II-17, II-31; Juice of the leaves: Depilatories III-19

PRAPAUNDARIKA प्रपौन्डरीक

Sanskrit synonym: Pundrahva.

Observation and notes: 'Parapaundarika' is not available in the bazar. According to Singh & Chunekar 261, 1972, it has, till today, evaded the identification of its botanical source and 'Pundarika' has been recommended to be used in its place. For a detailed discussion refer Singh & Chunekar 261, 1972.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Cure for premature greying V-57, V-65. Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' & Padmakadi-Gana.'

PRIYAKASALA प्रियकसाल

Observation and notes: This botanical is not available in Bombay bazar. It remains unidentified.

Observaion and notes: It is often equated with 'Neepa', 'Asana' & 'Beeja'. A critical study to ascertain the identify of this plant material is necessary.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Wood: Cure for premature greying V-55.

PRIYALA प्रियाल

Trade name: Charoli

English name: Cuddapah almond (Dastur I 52, 1951).

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Buchanania lanzan* Spreng.;Gaz I 45, 1953; Glossary 42, 1956; Chopra et al 498, 1958; Singh & Chunekar 264, 1972; (WI 233, 1948; Gaz II 42, 1957; Gaz III 98, 1961; Supl 11, 1969).

synonym: *Buchanania latifolia* Roxb.;Dutt 313, 1877; Khory 229,1887; DEP 1: 544,1889; Dymock 2: 394, 1891; Dey 53, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2:163, 1903; KB 1: 659, t.276, 1933; Charaka 6: 89, 1949; Acharya 156; 1950; Shastri 305, 1963; Nad 1: 1976. (CPI 188-1908; Dastur I 52, 1951).

Habit and general features: 'A medium sized tree, attaining a height of 16-17 meters and a girth of 1.3 meters, leafless only for a very short time. The dark grey bark is thick and is divided into small rectangular plates, resembling crocodile-hide. The fruit is black single-seeded drupe'.

(WI 1: 233, 1948).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Seeds: cure for dandruff V-99.

PRIYANGU प्रियंगु

Sanskrit synonyms: Kamini, Kanku, Madhyaphalini, Phalini, and Shyama.

Trade name: Gavala.

Part used: Seeds

Scientific name: *Prunus mahaleb* Linn.; DEP 6(1): 348,1892; KB 2: 1933; Acharya 197, 1950; Chopra et al 521,1958; Shastri 402; 1963; Pois pls 1: 368, 1965; Bapalal Vaidya (1972)b, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 263. 1972; Nad 1: 1015, 1976.(Dymock 1:567, 1891; WI 8: 273, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A small much branched shrub or tree. Leaves ovate, shortly acuminate, crenate. Flowers white, fragrant, in peduncled corymbose racemes, Drupe 5 cm. ovoid, often mucronate'

References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Seeds: Face salves I-3, I-4, I-5, I-6, I-8; Cure for darkness; blemishes etc I-35; Mouth odorants II-14; Bath powers IV-10, IV-10, IV-13, IV-20; Fragrant waters IV-34, IV-35, IV-36, IV-37, IV-42;. Seeds : Body salves IV-52, IV-54, IV-56; Prevention of falling hair V-12. Hair dyes V-20; Fragrant hair washes V-50.

PUNARNAVA पुनर्नवा

Trade name: Hog weed (Dastur II 54, 1952).

Part used: Entire plant.

Scientific name: *Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 205, 1826; Dutt 314,1877; Khory 465,1887; DEP 1: 485, 1889; Khory & Katrak 2: 502, 1903; Nadkarni 58,1910; KB 3: 2045, t.783 A & B 1933; WI 1: 199, 1948; Charaka 6: 87, 1949; Acharya 307, 1950; Muk II 78, 1952; Dastur II 54, 1952; Gaz I 41, 1953; Moos 36, 1953; Glossary 39, 1956; Chopra et al 297, 1958; Gaz III 462, 1961; Aiyer No 5: 8, 1962; Shastri 328, 1963; Kamat &

Mahajan 70, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 253, 1972; Bapalal vaidya (1972)c.; Nad 1: 202, 1976.

Synonym: *Boerhaavia repens* Linn. Dymock 3: 130, 1891; IPC 212, 1953.

Habit and general features: 'A perennial herb, pubescent or nearly glabrous; Leaves stalked, one in each pair, alternately smaller than the opposite one, ovate, cordate, entire or sinuate, obtuse; upper surface rough, green,lower smooth, silvery-white. Flowers red. Fruit 6mm.; 5-ribbed, viscidly glandular'.

(IPC 211, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Entire plant: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc I-21, Complexion promoters IV-2.

PUTIKARANJA पूतिकरंज

Sanskrit syonyms: Pooti, Pootikam, Pootiakaranja.

Trade name: Sagar- gota.

English names: Bondue nut, Fever nut and Physic nut.(IDPC 43, 1953).

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Caesalpinia crista* Linn. KB 3: 841 t.343, 1933;WI 2: 3, 1950; Acharya 177, 1950; IPC 43, 1953; Glossary 43, 1956; Chopra et al 499, 1958; Shastri 378, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 75, 1972; Sharma, B.M.(1972). (Dastur II 61, 1952; Gaz III 100, 1961).

Synonym: *Caesalpinia bonducella* Fleming. Waston 1: 496, 1866; Dutt 314, 1877; Khory 270, 1887; DEP2: 3, 1889; Dymock 1: 296. (Waring 68, 1868; Dey 54, 1896; Khory & Kartark 2: 202, 1903; Nadkarni 67, 1910; RNC 307, 1933; Gaz I 47, 1953; Nad 1: 229, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A climbing prickly shrub branches grey-downy, armed with hooked and straight hard yellow prickles. Leaves compound, pinnae 6-8 pairs with a pair of hooked stipulary spines at the base. Flowers in dense (usually spicate), long-peduncled terminal and supra-axillary racemes, dense at the top and lax downwards. Pods densely armed on the faces with wiry prickles. Seeds 1-2". (IPC43, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Auspicious marking (Fore-head) I-55, Body salves IV-67, Armpit deodorants IV-87, IV-90, IV-91.

RAKTACHANDANA रक्तचन्दन

Sanskrit synonym: Chandanamrajah.

Trade name: Red sandal wood, Ruby wood. (IPC 210, 1953).

Part used: Heart-wood.

Scientific name: *Pterocarpus santalinus* Linn.; Ainslie 1: 385, 1826; Watson 493, 1866; Dutt 154, 1877;
Khory 269, 1887; DEP 6(1): 259, 1891; Dymock 1: 462, 1891; Khory & Katrak 227, 1903; CPI 909, 1908; Nadkarni 322, 1910; KB 1: 826, t. 339. 1933; Charaka 6: 102, 1949; Acharya 170, 1950; IPC 210, 1953; Glossary 206, 1956; Namjoshi 522, 1958; Shastri 323, 1963; WI 8: 305, 1969; Singh & Chunekar 331, 1972; Nad 1: 1025, 1976. (Waring 71, 1968; Dastur I 174, 1951; Dastur II 195, 1952).

Habit and General features: 'A small tree, attaining 7.5 m; with extremely hard, dark purple heartwood. Leaflets 3 rarely 4 or 5, broad-elliptic, obtuse, 3.8 - 7.5 cm. long, underside pale and clothed with fine adpressed hairs. Flowers few in short axillary or terminal racemes, pod 3.8 cm. diam.; oblique gradually narrowed into a short stalk'. (IPC 210, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Heart-wood: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-33, I-40, I-41; Cosmetic oils I-44; body salves IV-62; Body deodorants IV-83.

RAMATARUNI रामतरुणी

Observation and notes: Sanskrit name 'Taruni' is equated with *Rosa centifolla* Linn. (Rosaceae), (Singh & Chunekar 175, 1972).

Further research seems necessarry to ascertain the genuine 'Ramataruni'.

Reference as Ancient Indan cosmetic: Root: Cure for premature greying V-60

RENU रेणु

Observaton and notes: Singh & Chunekar 239-240, state that, it appears difficult to identify the 'Renu' of the ancient. Widely different plants are used under this name in different parts of the country. Some of these are *Fumaria indica* Pugsley, F. *parviflora* F, *officinalis* (Fumariaceae); *Oldenlandia. Spp. (Rubiaceae) Mollugo cerviana* (Ficoidae); *Polycarpea corymbosa* Lam. (Caryophylaceae) *Glossocardia boswellia* DC. (Compositae); *Justicia procumbenus* Linn. (Acanthaceae) and a few others.

Further research is necessary to determine the identity of this botanical.

Rerference as Ancient Indian cosmetc: Fragrant hair washes V-49.

RUDDHI ऋध्धि

Observation & notes: It is an unidentified plant belonging to 'Kakolyadi Gana' & 'Ashtavarga'.

Botanical available in Bombay bazar under the name of 'Ruddhi' is an unidentifiable root-material.

'Bala'(*Sida cordifolia* Linn.) is used instead. Dutt 292,1877).

At present a terrestrial orchid *Microstylis wallichii* Lindl. is being used in its place. (Singh & Chunekar 55, 1972)

Dviuedi, V. 232, 1975 equates 'Ruddhi' with *Habenaria intermedia.*

Critical study is necessary·to ascertain the real source of this important drug.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana.

RUSHABHAKA ऋषभक

Observation and notes: It is an unidentified botanical belonging to 'Kakolyadi-Gana' and 'Ashtavarga'.

The botanical available in Bombay bazar under the name of 'Rushabhaka' is an unidentifiable root material.

'Vansharochana' (Bamboo-manna) is used as substatitute. (Dutt 292, 1877).

Habenaria species are being used at present (Singh & Chunekar 55, 1972).

According to Dvivedi, V. 232,1975, 'Rushabhaka' is Microstylis muscifera.

Further research is required to establish its identify.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer 'Kakolyadi-gana' & 'Padmakadi-gana'.

SAHACHARA सहचर

Part used: Flowers.

Scientific name: *Barleria prionitis* Linn.; KB 3: 1877, t. 720, 1933; Singh & Chunekar 444,1972.

(Ainslie 2: 376, 1826; Dutt 306, 1877; Khory 425, 1887; DEP 1: 400, 1889; Dymock 3: 43, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 466, 1903;

Nadkarni 50, 190; RNC 467, 1933; WI 1: 31 1948; Charaka 6: 119, 1949; Dastur II 48, 1952; Gaz I 36, 1953; Glossary 33, 1956 Chopra et al 595, 1958; Gaz III 263, 545, 1961; Kamat & Mahajan 72, 1972; Nad 1: 175, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A shrub, 0.6-1.5 m. high, usually prickly, stems and branches 4 gonous. Leaves elliptic, acuminate, bristle tipped, entire, usally with 3 acicular spines in the axis. Flowers large, sessile, solitary yellow. Fruit a capsule, ovoid with a long peak, 2 seeded. Seeds clothed with silky hairs'.-

(Gaz I 36, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Flowers: Hair dyes V-18, V-40.

SAHADEVI सहदेवी

Sanskrit synonym: Sahadeva.

Trade names: Sahadevi.

English names: Ash coloured Flea-bane (Dastur I 244, 1951)

Part used: Entire plant (Panchanga).

Scientific name: *Vernonia cineria* Less.; Khory 371; Dymock 2: 243, 1891; DEP 6 (4): 231, 1893; Khory & Karrak 2: 374, 1903; KB 2: 1322, t.516, 1933; Dastur I 244, 1951; Gaz I 255, 1953; Gloss 254, 1956; Chopra et al 602, 1958; Kamat & Mahajan 74, 1972; WI 19: 448, 1976.

(Nadkarni 410,1910; Supl 100, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'It is an erect annual herb from 12 cm to 75 cm. high, with cylindric striate more or less pubescent stem. Leaves very variable, glabrous or pubescent, ovate or lanceolate, petioled. Flowers pink or lilac in involucrate heads and smooth or slightly 4-5 angular; achenes covered with appressed silky pappus'. (Aiyer No. 6: 11, 1963).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Entire plant: face salves I-3, Cure for premature greying V-58.

SAPTACHHADA सप्तच्छद

Trade names: Chatian and Satvin.

English Names: Devil's tree(Dastur I 25, 1951). Dita Bark (Nadkarni 30, 1910).

Part used: Bark

Scientific name: *Alstonia scholaris* R. Br. Dutt 191, 1877; Khory 393, 1887; DEP 1: 197, 1889; Khory & Katark 382, 1903; Nadkarni 30, 1910; KB 2: 1565 t.606 B 1933; WI 1: 64, 1948; Acharya 261,1950; Dastur I 25, 1951; Dastur II 27, 1952; Gaz I 17, 1953; IPC 12, 1953; Mooss 25, 1953; Ip 40, 1955; Glossary 13, 1956; Aiyer No 3: 52, 1957; Chopra et al 276, 1958; Pois pls 1: 541, 1965; Singh & Chunekar 420, 1972; Nad 1:80, 1976.

(Waring 137, 1868; CPI 60, 1908; Biswas 67, 1955; Gaz II 19, 1957; Supl 5, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A large evergreen tree; bark rough, grey branches arranged in whorls. Leaves leathery, in whorls of 5-10; flowers greenish white. Fruit a follicle'.

(Dastur I 25, 1951).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Bark: Body deodorants IV-78.

SARIVA सारिवा

Sanskrit synonym: Anenta-mula

Trade name: Ananta-mula, Sariva.

English name: Indian Sarsaparilla (Aiyer No. 1: 14, 1951)

Part used: Root.

Scientific name: *Hemidesmus inducus* R. Br. Dutt 195, 1877;

Khory 397, 1887; DEP 4: 220, 1890; Dymock 2: 446, 1891, Dey 150, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 399, 1903; Nadkarni 179, 1910, KB 3: 1596 t. 618A, 1933; RNC 182, 1933; Charaka 6: 118, 1949; Muk I 89, 1950; Acharya 267, 1950; Gaz I 113, 1953; IPC 177, 1953; IP 253, 1955; Glossary 132, 1956; Chopra et al 187, 1958; WI 5: 33, 1959; Shastri 238, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 429, 1972; Bapalal Vaidya (1972) Nad 1: 619, 1976. (Waring 140, 1868; CPI 629, 1908; Dastur II 132, 1952; Supl 37, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A perennial prostrate or twining shrub; root-stock woody; stems numerous, slender, terete, thickened at nodes. Leaves very variable from elliptic-oblong to linear-lanceolate, 5-10 cm long and of very variable breadth from 0.8 to 3.8 cm; apiculate, the narrow leaves acute, the broad ones often obtuse at the apex, glabrous, dark green, often variegated white along the veins above, pale and sometimes silvery pubescent beneath. Flowers crowded in sub-sessile cymes in the axils, greenish outside and purple inside. Fruit a follicle'. (IPC 117, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root: Mouth deodorants II-35, Complexion promoters IV-1, Hair dyes V-18, Cure for premature greying V-62, Cure for lice & nits V-90. Cure for dandruff V-97.

SARJA सर्ज

Sanskrit snyonym: Sarja-rasn.

Trade name: Sarja

English name: Damar resin (Dey 293,1896). Sal tree (Dastur II 212,1952).

Part used: Resin.

Scientific name: *Shorea robusta* Gaertn. f. Waston 543,1866; Dutt 120, 1877; Dymock 1: 195, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2:86, 1903; CPI 990, 1908; KB 1: 288, t.113 1933; Acharya 105, 1950.

(Waring 33,1868; Khory 177, 1887; DEP 6(2): 6773, 1893; Dey 293, 1896; Nadkarni 358, 1910; Dastur I 191, 1951; Dastur II 212, 1952; Biswas 36, 1955; Glossary 226, 1956; Chopra et al 524, 1958; Shastri 297, 1963; WI 9: 313, 1972; Nad 1: 1132, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'A deciduous tree, seldom quite leafless. Leaves ovate-oblong acuminate, coriaceous. Flowers yellowish in terminal and axillary racemose panicles. Fruit 1.2 cm. long, ovoid, acute, indehiscent, pubescent'. (KB 1: 289, 1933)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Resin: Face salves I-11, Cure for darkness, blemishes etc I-24, Cosmetics for lips I-50.

SHAILEYAKA शैलेयक

Sanskrit synonyms: Geri, Griguchha, Shaila, Shailaja and Shaileya.

Trade name: Patthar-phool, Dagad phool.

English name: Lichen.

Part used: Entire plant (Thallus).

Scientific name: *Parmelia perlata* Ach. Dutt 315, 1877; DEP 4: 637, 1890; Dymock 3: 627, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 651. 1903; KB 4:2760, 1933; Charaka 6: 116, 1949; WI 6: 81, 1962; Singh & Chunekar 409, 1972. (Dey 229, 1896; Nadkarni 286, 1910; Glossary 186, 1956; Supl 77, 1969; Nad 1: 922, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'It is a foliose lichen upper surface is dark reddish-brown and lower greyish-white in colour. It attaches the substratum by the help of rhizines.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Entire plant: Face

salves I-2, auspicious markings (Forehead) I- 58, IV-9, Bath Powders IV-13, IV-16, IV-18, IV-20, IV-25, Body power IV-27, IV-28, IV-29, IV-31, IV-53, IV-56, IV-62, IV-67, Arm-pit deodorant IV-88, Hair dyes V-20, Fragrant hair washes V-50.

SHALMALI शाल्मली

Sanskrit synonyms: Maushali, Savara.

Trade names: Semal, Savri.

English names: Silk cotton tree, Red silk cotton tree. (KB 1: 35C. 1933)

Part used: Root and bark with prickles.

Scientific name: *Bombax ceiba* Linn.; KB 1: 354,t.142. 1933; singh & Chunekar 397, 1972; (Rao 1: 219,1967).

Synonyms: *Bombax malabaricum* DC.; Dutt 122, 1877; Khory 186,1887; DEP 1: 487, 1889; Dymock 2: 215, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 103,1903; CPI 168, 1908; Nadkarni 59, 1910; Charaka 6: 114, 1949; Acharya 111, 1950; Shastri 236, 1963; Nad 1: 207. 1976.

Salmalia malabarica (DC.) Schoot & Endl.;Glossary 218,1956; Biswas 38, 1956; Gaz III 68, 1961).

Habit and general features: 'A very large tree, branches in whorls of 5-7, spreading nearly horizontally. Height 18-27 m. with girth 3.6-4.5m. Bark grey, when young with conical prickles. Leaves digitate, 5-7 foliolate. flowers numerous, large scarlet or occasionally white. Fruit a capsule, seeds numerous enveloped in silky fine wool'.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Bark with prickles: Pimple and acne cure I-17, I-18, I-19, Root: Cure for darkness,. blemishes, etc. I-23, Bark with prickles: Hair promoters V-10, V-11.

SHAMI शमी

Trade name: Shami.

Part used : Seeds.

Scientific name: *Prosopis cineraria* (Linn.) Druce.; WI 8: 247, 1969.

Synonym: *Prosopis spicigera* Linn. Watson 514, 1866; Kb 2: 910, t.371, 1933; RNC 519, 1933; charaka 6: 113, 1949; Acharya 186, 1950; Glossary 204, 1957; chopra et al 521, 1958; Gaz III 295, 493, 1961; Shastri 443, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 390, 1972; Nad 1: 1011, 1976.

(Gaz II 194, 1957; Supl 83, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A moderate-sized, deciduous thorny tree. Branches covered with scattered nearly straight prickles. Leaves, pinnate, leflets sessile, small, grey, coriaceous. Flowers small yellow in short-peduncled axillary spikes. Fruit a pod'. (Gaz III 295, 1961).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Seeds: depilatories III-6.

SHARAPUNKHA शरपुंख

Trade name: Sarapanka.

English name: Bastard indigo, wild indigo (Pois pls 1: 350, 1965).

Part used: Root.

Scientific name: *Tephrosia purpurea* (Linn.) Pers,; Dutt 317, 1877; Khory 276, 1887; Dymock 1: 415, 1891; DEP 6(4): 14, 1893; Khory & Katrk 2: 231, 1903; KB 1: 724, t.302B. 1933; RNC 532,1933; Acharya 174,1950; Gaz I 209,1953; Glossary 241, 1956; Pois pls 1: 350,1965; singh & Chunekar 391, 1972; WI 10: 153, 1976. (Gaz II 392, 1961; Supl 95, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A copiously branched suberect herbaceous perennial 0.3-09.6 meter high, branches glabrous or nearly so. Leaves, oblanceolate, glabrous above, silky beneath. Flowers purple, in leaf-opposed lax racemes. Pod slightly curved, 6-10 seeded'.(Pois pls 1: 351, 1965).

Reference as Ancient Indaian cosmetics: Root: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-31

SHATAVARI शतावारी

Sanskrit synonyms: Shatapushpa

Trade names: Shatamuli & Shatavar

Part used: Roots

Scientific name: *Asparagus racemosus* Willd. Dutt 260, 1877; Khory 544, 1887; DEP 1: 345, 1889; Dymock 3: 483, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 612, 1903; Nadkarni 45, 1910; KB 4: 2499, t.968. 1953; WI 1: 132, 1948; Charaka 6: 112, 1949; Muk I 129, 1950; Acharya 366, 1950; Gaz I 31, 1955; Bisas 92, 1955; Glossary 28, 1956; Chopra et al 496, 1958; Shastri 325, 1963; Kamat & Mahajau 77, 1972; Singh & Chunekar, 389, 1972; Nad. 1: 153, 1976.

(Gaz III 512, 1961; Supl 9, 1969).

Synonym: *Asparagus sarmentosus*;Ainslie 2: 490, 1826; Watson 515, 1866; Day 39, 1896.

Habit and general features: 'The plant is a tall climbing undershrub. The stems are woody and terete with recurved or straight spines cladodes in tufts. Flowers white fragrant. Fruits are red berries.'

(Muk I 129, 19500.

References as Ancient Indian Cosmetics: Root:Complexion promoters IV - 2; Hair dyes V - 14, V - 36

SHELU शेलु

Trade name: Bhokar, Lasuda

English name: Clammy cherry

Part used: Fruit.

Synonyms: *Cordia myxa* Roxb. Dutt 317, 1877; Nadkarni 119, 1910; Singh & Chunekar 413, 1972. (Ainslie 2: 466, 1826; Waring 157, 1866; Charaka 6: 16, 1949; (Gaz III 365, 1961; Nad 1: 380, 1976).

Cordia obliqua Willd.;Dymock 2: 518, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 421, 1903; KB 3: 1677; t. 647 B. 1933; Acharya 275, 1950; Shastri 430, 1963. (DEP 2: 1889; Gaz I 73, 1953).

Cordia latifolia Roxb.;Watson 516, 1866; Khory 422, 1887.

Habit and general features: 'A small medium-sized tree with short, usual crooked trunk .9 - 1.5 metres in girth. Leaves orbicular, rounded or slightly cordate at the base. Flowers small, white in cymes. Fruit a drupe with viscid pulp'. (Gaz II 67, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit: Cure for premature greying V - 68, V - 69.

SHIGRU शिग्रु

Trade names: Shevga, Saragva

English names: Drumstick, Indian Horse-radish (IPC 147, 1953).

Part used: Seeds.

Scientific name: *Moringa oleifera* Lam.; Mooss 91, 1953; Aiyer No.4: 19, 1960, WI 6: 426, 1962; Pois pls 1:287, 1965; Nad 1: 811, 1976. (Dastur I 153, 1951; Dastur II 161, 1952; Gaz I146, 1953; IPC147, 1953; Glossary 170, 1956; Gaz II 172, 1957; Gaz III 144, 1961; Supl 71, 1969).

Synonym: *Moringa pterygosperma* Gaertn. Dutt 117; 1877; Khory 235, 1867; DEP 5: 276, 1891: Khory & Katrak 2: 235, KB 1: 677, t. 283, 1933; Acharya 157, 1950: Chopra et al 364, 1958; Shastri 439, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 398, 1972. (Watson 1: 396, 1866; Waring 61, 1868; Dey 192, 1896; CPI 784, 1908; Nadkarni 238, 1910; RNC 344, 1933).

Habit and generl features: 'A small or middle sized tree. Leaves usually 3-pinnate. Flowers white in large puberulous panicles,honey scented. Pods 22-25 cm. long, pendulous, 9 ribbed. Seeds 3-gonous, winged at angle'.(IPC 148, 1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Body salves IV - 59, IV - 65.

SHIHLA शिह्ल

Sanskrit synonyms: Chala, Kapi.

Trade name: Sihla- Kashtha, Sila-ras and Shilaras.

Part used: Resin.

Scientific name: *Altingia excelsa* Noronha. Dymock 1: 594, 1891; Nadkarni 31, 1910; KB 2: 1007, t. 407A, 1933; Acharya 200, 1950; Glossary 14, 1956; Chopra et al 494, 1958; Nad 1: 86, 1976.(Dey 21, 1896; CPI 61, 1908, WI 1: 65, 1948).

Habit and general features: 'A leaf-shedding tree, all parts quite glabrous. Leaves oblong to ovate-oblong, petiolate, glandular, serrate, conspicuously nerved. Male flower-heads almost sessile, each supported by a rather large, silky pubescent bract. Female flower-heads solitary and axillary. Fruit woody'. (KB 2: 1007-1008, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Resin: Mouth odorants II-16, II-20, Bath powders IV-12, IV-16, IV-18,IV-19,IV- 20,IV- 22,IV-25; Fragrant waters IV-35, IV-41; Armpit deodorants IV-88, Fragrant hair washes V-50,V-51.

SHIRISHA शिरीष

Trade name: Shirish

English names: Parrot, Sizzling tree. (Gaz III 86, 1961). East Indian Walnut. (WI 1: 43, 1948)

Part used: Stem bark.

Scientific name: *Albizzia lebbek* Benth. Dutt 318, 1877; Dymock 1: 561, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 187, 1903; KB 2: 936, t. 383, RNC 459, 1933; WI 1: 43, 1948; Charaka 6: 115, 1949; Acharya 189, 1950; Gaz I 14, 1953; Mooss 19, 1953; Glossary 11, 1956; Aiyer No 3: 11, 1957; Chopra et al 493, 1958; Shastri 409, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 399, 1972; Nad 1: 60, 1976. (CPI 45, 1908; Dastur I 22, 1951; Dastur II 20, 1952; Gaz II 15, 1957; Gaz III 86, 1961).

Synonym: *Mimosa sirissa*; Watson 516, 1866.

Habit and general features: 'It is a moderate sized to large unarmed tree, deciduous during cold season. It bears evenly bipinnate leaves having fairly large obliquely oblong leaflets. Globose heads of whitish or yellowish white sessile flowers and straw-coloured strap-shaped pendulous pods are characteristic'.(Aiyer No. 3: 11, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Stem bark: Face salves I-1, Body salves IV-51, IV-52, Body deodorants IV-72.

SHONYASHTI शोण्यष्टि

Trade name: Sonapatha, Shyonaka & Tentu.

English name: Indian trumpet flower (Medi 177, 1952).

Part used: Root bark.

Scientific name: *Oroxylum indicum* Vent. Dymock 3: 15, 1891; Dey 212, 1896; Nadkarni 268, 1910; KB 3: 1839; t. 704. 1933; Acharya 291, 1950; Dastur II 176, 1952; Aiyer No. 2, 39, 1953; Gaz I 159, 1953; Gaz I 159, 1953; Glossary 102, 1956; Shastri

409, 1963; Bapalal Vaidya (1972)d; Kamat & Mahajan 26, 1972; Vaidya, M.U. (1973); Nad 1: 876, 1976.

(DEP 5: 495, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 459, 1903; Dastur I 160, 1951; Gaz II 183, 1957; Chopra et al 518, 1958; Gaz III 220, 1961; WI 7: 106, 1966.

Habit and general features: 'A small to medium sized deciduous tree, up to 12 m. in height. Bark light greyish brown soft, spongy. Leaves large, up to 1.5 m. long, pinnate, bipinnate or tripinnate; leaflets ovate or elliptic; flowers in large, erect racemes, lurid purple, fleshy, foetid. Capsules large, sword shaped, up to 90 cm x 9 cm. (WI 7: 106, 1966).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root bark: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-37, I-43

SHUNTHI शुंठी

Trade name: Suntha.

English name: Ginger (Nadkarni 417, 1910).

Part used: Dried rhizome.

Scientific name: *Zingiber officinale* Roscoe. Dutt 253, 1877; Dymock 3: 420, 1891; DEP 6(4): 358, 1893; Dey 332, 1896; CPI 1139, 1908; Nadkarni 417,1910; KB 4: 2435, t. 944, 1933; Charaka 6: 115, 1949; Muk I 121, 1950; Acharya 356, 1950; Dastur II 252, 1952; IPC 255, 1953; Glossary 261, 1956; Chopra et al 255, 1958; Shastri 253, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 404, 1962; Nad 1: 1308, 1976. (Khory & Katrak 2: 590, 1903; Gaz III 250, 1961; supl 103, 1969; WI 11: 89, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A herb with a perennial, creeping, stout, tuberous rhizome, and an annual erect stem 0.6-1.2 m. high. Leaves lanceolate to linearlanceolate, subsessile on the sheaths. Flowers greenish with a small dark purple or purplish- black lip'. (IPC 255, 1953)

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Refer the monograph on 'Trikatu'.

SHYAMALATA श्यामलता

Sanskrit synonym: Dve Sariva, Kala.

Trade name: Kali-Sariva, Krishna-sariva.

Part used: Roots.

Scientific name: *Ichnocarous frutescens* R.Br. Watson 522, 1866; Dutt 195, 1877; DEP 4: 326, 1890; Dymock 2: 423, 1891; Dey 162, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 387, 1903; Nadkarni 1'99, 1910; KB 2: 1591; t. 617. 1933; RNC 497, 1933; Charaka 53, 1949; Acharya 265, 1950; Aiyer No 1: 14, 1951; Gaz I 119, 1953; Glossary 139, 1956; Chopra et al 511, 1958, WI 5: 162, 1959; Shastri 321, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 430, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 37, 1972; Nad 1: 674, 1976. (Waring 138, 1868).

Habit and general featues: 'It is a large extensively branched evergreen, woody twiner, with slender, terete, rusty crown finaly tomentose laticiferous stem and branches, bearing simple, opposite leaves. Flowers yellowish white or light purplish, mildly scented.' (Aiyer No. 1: 21, 1951).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root: Complexion promoters IV-3, Hair dyes V-18.

SIDDHARTHA सिद्धार्थ

Sanskrit synonyms: Sarshapa, Katutaila, Rakshoghna, Sarashapa, Sidharthaka, Sia-sarashapa, Sita-siddhartha.

Trade name: Safed rai, Sarshapa.

English name: White mustard. (WI 1: 214, 1948).

part used: Dried ripe seeds, Oil expressed from the seed.

Scientific name: *Sinapis alb*a Linn.;

Khory and Katrak 2: 65,1903; (Ainslie 1: 615, 1826; Waring 23,1868; Chopra et al 548,1958).

Synonym: *Brassica alba* (Linn.;) Rabenh.;

DEP 1: 521,1889; Nadkarni 62, 1910; WI 1: 214, 1948; Nad 1: 213, 1976. (Dey 51,1896; gaz III 237, 1961).

Habit and general features: Stem hairy: leaves irregularly pinnate; flowers large yellow. Pods hairy, spreading, with long beak, few seeded. Seeds large, give considerable amount of mucilage with cold water.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Face salves I-1, I-2, I-7, I-9, I-10; Pimple and acne cure I-13; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-25, I-36, I-39, I-42; Seeds: Mouth decodorants II-35, oil Depilatories III-13, III-22, III-23; complexion promoters IV-S, IV-4, Bath powders IV-8, IV-9, Body powders IV-30; Hair dyes V-29, V-37; Cure for alopecia V-87; oil: cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-30; cure for lice and nits V-89, V-92, V-93, V-94.

SINDHURA सिन्धुर

Trade name: Nirgundi.

English name: Three leaved chaste tree.

Part used: Leaves.

Scientific name: *Vitex trifolia* Linn.;
Ainslie 2: 237,1826; Dutt 217,1877; Dymock 3: 73, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 475, 1903; Nadkarni 411,1910; Acharya 298,1950; Singh & Chunekar 433,1972; Nad 1: 1281, 1976. (Waring 163, 1868; RNC 537, 1933; Chopra et al 690,1958; WI 10:525,1976).

Habit and general features: 'A shrub or small tree; bark smooth, pale grey, Leaves variable, some simple and some 3-foliate. flowers in pedunculate tomentose cymes, pale-purple (or nearly white). Fruit a drupe'. (Cooke 2: 509, 1958).

Reference as Ancient Indian osmetics: Leaves: Depilatories III-8.

SNUHI स्नुही

Sanskrit synonyms: Nihudunga & Vajri.

Trade names: Nivadunga, Thor.

English name: The common milk hedge.

Part used: Milky latex and root.

Scientific name: *Euphorbia nerifolia* Linn.; Dutt 233,1877; Khory 491,1877; DEP 3: 297, 1890; Dymock 3:253, 1893; Khory & Katrak 2: 543, 1903; Nadkarni 157, 1910; KB 3: 2202,t,849 A, 1933; WI 3: 226,1952; Dastur II 115, 1952; Glossary 114, 1956; Gaz II 103,1957; Chopra et al 507,1958; Gaz III 279, 1961; Pois pls 2: 786, 1965; Kamat & Mahajan 55: 1972; Singh & Chunekar 459,1972, Nad 1: 524, 1976. (Ainslie 2: 97, 1826; Waring 204,1868; CPI 530, 1908).

Habit and general features: 'A large glabrous fleshy erect deciduous shrub, or small tree; branches with pairs of sharp stipular spines, arising from low, conical truncate, distant, spirally arranged tubercles. Leaves towards the end of the branches, fleshy alternate. Fruit a capsule'. (Gaz III 279, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Milky latex: Depilatories III-5, III-8, III-27; Milky latex: Hair bleaches V-44.V-45; Cure for baldness V-87, Root: Depilatories III-8.

SOMA सोम

Trade name: Somalata.

Part used: Milky latex.

Observation and notes: The real identity of 'Soma' is unknown. according to Qazilbash (1960) *Ephedra* spp. is the real 'Soma' of Vedas. According to Karnic, C.R. (1969) its

source is Periploca aphylla Dcne. (Asclepiadaceae) Lushington (19115) records that *Sarcostemma acidum* Voight is is the 'Hom' of Ind-Avesta and subsequently could be the 'Soma'. Chopra (1958) and Rustomjee et al (1903) attribute the name 'Somalata' to *Tinospora cordifolia* Miers., and then Chunekar (1960) calls some *Ephedra* spp. as 'Soma'. Chopra et al (1956) in the Glossary of Indian Medicinal Plants equates 'Somalata' with *Ruta graveolens.* Ali, U.S. (1970) has come to the conclusion that 'soma' belongs to *Ceropegia* genus of Linn. belonging to the family Asclepiadaceae.

R. Gordon Wason states that 'Fly agaric' (Mushroom) is the real source of 'Soma'. For further details see the notes given in Singh & Chunekar 449, 1972 and Dvivedi V. 290, 1975.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Milky latex: Hair bleaches V-44

SPRUKKA स्पृक्का

Sanskrit synonyms: Devi & Mala.

English name: Sweet clover (Kho & Ka 2: 233, 1903). Yellow sweet clover (WI 6: 331,1962).

Part used: Fruit , Leaves (?)

Observation and notes: It is equated with several plants eg. *Trigonella corniculata* Linn. (Papilionaceae) and *Melilotus officinalis* Lam. (Papilionaceae) and some *Delphinium* species (Ranunculaceae) See references.

Further study for ascertaining the botanical identity of 'Sprukka' is very necessary.

Scientific name: *Trigonella corniculata* Linn.; Dutt 318, 1877.

Melilotus officinalis Lam.; charaka 6: 120, 1949; apalal Vaidya (1972) c. (DEP 5: 224, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 233, 1903; KB 1: 704, t.291A, 1933; WI 6: 331, 1962).

Delphinium zalil ait. & Hemsl.;Singh & Chunerkar 450, 1972 (Kamat & Mahajan 61, 1972).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Auspicious markings (forehead) I-57; complexion promoters IV-6, Bath powders IV-15, Body powders IV-26; Body salves IV-56, Fragrant hair washes V-49.

STHAUNEYAKA स्थौणेयक

Sanskrit synonyms: Salila, Sthauneyam.

Part used: Stem.

Observation and notes: There is considerable difference of opinion regarding the origin of 'Sthauneyaka' used in, indigenous medical practice. While discussing this subject Mr. Bapalal Vaidya (1972)b, equates 'Sthauneyaka' from literary evidences to *Taxus baccata* Linn. (Taxaceae). Singh & Chunekar 459, 1972, have also discussed the problem of its identity without coming to any conclusion.

Further studies are required to determine the scientific equivalence of this botanical.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Stem: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21; Mouth odorants II-11, II-24; Bath powders IV-18, Body salves IV-62, IV-63, IV-67, IV-68.

TAGARA तगर

Sanskrit synonyms: Kutila, Narendra and Nata.

Trade name: Tagara.

English name: Indian valerian (IPC 249, 1953).

Part used: Rhizomes & roots.

Synonym: *Valeriana wallichii* DC.; Dymock 2: 238, 1891; DEP 6(4): 218, 1893; Dey 236, 1896; 2: 346, 1903; Nadkarni 407, 1910; KB 2: 1311, t. 511A. 1933; RNC 255, 1933; Acharya 238, 1950; IPC 249, 1953; IP 740, 1955; Glossary 252, 1956; Chopra et al 253, 1956; Shastri 299, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 173, 1972,

Nad 1: 1260, 1976. (Waring 119, 1868; Supl 99, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A pubscent perennial herb. Rootstock horizontal, thick, with thick descending fibres. Flowers white or tinged with pink, in a terminal corymb, often unisexual, the male and female on different plants'. (IPC 249, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root and rhizomes: Face salves I-1; Cure for darkness, blemishes I-21; Mouth odorants II-17; Complexion promoters IV-6; Bath powders IV-10, IV-11, IV-12, IV-16, IV-18, IV-23, IV-24, IV-25; Fragrant waters IV-38, IV-39, IV-43; Body deodorants IV-75; Hair dyes V-20; Hair bleaches V-46; Fragrant hair washes V-49.

TALA ताल

Trade name: Tad-gola.

Part used: Root and seed.

Scientific name: *Borassus flabellifer* Linn.; Khory & Katrak 2: 622, 1903; CPI 169, 1908; KB 4: 2571, t. 986 1933; WI 1: 203, 1948; Charaka 6: 69, 1949; Acharya 369, 1950; Dastur I 48, 1951; Dastur II 56, 1952; Gaz I 41, 1953; Glossary 39, 1956; Chopra et al 498, 1958; Shastri 226, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 178, 1972; Nad 1: 209, 1976. (Gaz II 39, 1957, Gaz III 18, 1961, supl 11, 1969).

Synonym: *Borassus flabelliformis* Roxb.; Watson 547, 1866; Dutt 248, 1877; Dymock 3: 519, 1891; Dey 49, 1896; Nadkarni 60, 1910. (Ainalie 2: 280, 1826; Khory 556, 1891).

Habit and general features: 'A large dioecious erect palm, 12 - 18 or even up to 30 m. in height, swollen above the middle and again contracted upwards. Leaves fan shaped. Flowers pink and yellow. Fruit globose or obovoid, dark-brown, with a tinge or yellow, shining'. (Gaz II 39, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seed: Depilatories III-8, Root: Hair promoters V-10.

TALISPATRA तालीश पत्र

Trade name: Talisapatra.

English name: Yew (Dey 312, 1890).

Part used: Leaves.

Scientific name: *Taxus baccata* Linn.; DEP 6(3): 451, 1893; Dey 312, 1896; Khory and Katrak 2: 583, 1903; Acharya 348, 1950; Biswas 86, 1955; Shastri 436, 1963; Dey, A.C. 10, 1968; Nad 1: 1196, 1976. (KB 3: 2384, t. 925 A1933; Glossary 240, 1956; Chopra et al 527, 1958; Pois pls 2: 845, 1965; supl 95, 1969; WI 10, 132, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A small or medium sized evergreen tree, stem fluted; branches horizontal. Leaves 2.2-3.3 cm. long, linear, flattened, distichous. Flowers usually dioecious. Fruit bright-red fleshy cup'. (Pois pls 2: 845-846, 1965).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Leaves: Face salves I-1, Cure for darkness, blemishes I-21.

TAMALA तमाल

Sanskirt synonym: Kajjala.

Trade names: Tamalapatra, Tejpatra, Tejpat.

Part use: Leaves.

Scientific name: *Cinnamomum tamala* Nees & Kberm.; Watson 549, 1866; Waring 196, 1868; Dutt 224, 1877; DEP 2: 319, 1889; CPI 311, 1908; Nadkarni 101, 1910; KB 3: 2146, t. 826, 1933; Charaka 6: 69, 1949; WI 2: 178, 1950; Dastur I 79, 1951; Muk II 85, 1952; Biswas 77, 1955; Glossary 63, 1966; Chopra et al 125, 1958; Dey, A.C.P. 5, 1968; Singh & Chunekar 175, 1972. (Dey 83, 1896).

Synonym: *Cinnamomum iners* Reinw.: Nad is 331, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'A moderate-sized tree. Leaves usually 8.8-12 cm. long, very variable in breadth, rarely alternate, shining above, rarely elliptical and obtuse, venules below very obscure. Flowers white. Fruit a drupe, 1.2 cm. long, black when ripe.'(Biswas 77, 1955)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Leaves: Bath powders IV-11, IV- 12.

TAMISTRA तमिस्त्रा

Part used: Oil (probably expressed from the seeds.)

Observation and notes: No references are available to give any meaning to this term, and so it remains unidentified.

'Madayantika' has been used for similar action (restoring colour to the lips. refer I-47).

Consultations with scholars revealed two meanings of the term'Tamistra';

(1) 'Rajani' meaning turmeric *(Curuma longa)*

(2) 'Tamasi' equated with 'Jyotishmati' *(Celastrus paniculata)*

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Oil: cosmetics for lips I-48.

TANDULA तांदुल

Sanskrit synonyms: Kamalashali, Laja, Shali and Vanachara.

Trade names: Chaval,Tandula.

English names: Rice (the husked seed) (Nadkarni 269,1910).

Scientific name: *Oryza sativa* Linn.; Watson 551, 1866; Dutt 267,1877; DEP 5: 502, 1891; Dymock 3: 601,1891; CPI 824,1908; Nadkarni 269, 1910; KB 4: 2651, 1933; RNC 512. 1933; Charaka 6: 65, 1949; Gaz I 159, 1953; Glossary 182, 1956; Chopra et al 518, 1958; Shastri 481, 1963; WI 7:115, t.7.161, 1966; Singh & Chuneker 395, 1972; Nad 1: 877,1976.
(Waring 254,1868; Khory 553,1887; Dey 213, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 642,1903; Gaz III 329).

Habit and general features: 'Annual, stems creeping or floating, 60 cm to 3m. high. Leaves, striate, scarulous, 1-nerved; sheaths smooth; ligular long 2-partite. Spikelets loosely panicled. Awn very long. Seed a caryopsis'. (KB 4: 2651, 1933).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seed: Face salves I-1; Cosmetics for lips I-49; Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I-52, I-53, I-54; Complexion promoters IV-2; Bath powders IV-20, IV-22, Iv-23; Body powders IV-27; Fragrant waters Iv-41; Body salves IV-56; Hair dyes V-18, V-33; fragrant hair washes V-50; Cure for alopecia V-83; Sour gruel: Mouth deodorants II-32; Depilatories III-4, III-22; Body deodorants IV-76; Hair dyes V-18,V-19,V-29,V-42; Cure for premature greying etc. V-64, V-67, V-69.

TARKARI तर्कारी

Part used: Root.

Clerodendron phlomidis Linn. f. Acharya 300, 1950; Shastri 453,1963; Singh &Chunekar 175,1972; Kamat & Mahajan 25,1972.

(DEP. 2: 374, 1889; Khory & Katrak 2: 469,1903; KB 3: 1947,t.744, 1933;; Charaka 6: 1949; WI 2: 232, 1950; Glossary 71,1956; Gaz II. 64, 1957; Gaz III. 402, 1961; Supl. 18, 1969; Nad 1: 353, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A large bush or a small tree, reaching 9 m. high. Leaves 4-6.3 x 3-4 cm, ovate or subrhomboid, coarsely crenate-dentate. Flowers white or pinkish, fragrant in small dichotomous axillary cymes. Fruit a drupe'. (Gaz II 64, 1957).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Root: Complexion promoters IV-2.

TIL - KRUSHNA - TIL

तिल – कृष्णतिल

Trade names: Til, Safed Til and Kaia Til.

English names: Gingelli (IPC 226, 1953), Sesame (Gaz III 160, 1961).

Part used: Flowers, seeds and seed-cil.

Scientific name: *Sesamum indicum* Linn,; Irvine 571, 1866; Dutt 217, 1877; Khory 409, 1887; DEP 6(2): 502, 1893; Dymock 3: 26, 1891; Dey 291, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 462, 1903; Nadkarni 356, 1910; KB 3: 1858. t. 712 1933; RNC 594, 1933; Charaka 6: 71, 1949; Acharya 293, 1950; IPC 226, 1953; Glossary 225, 1956; Chopra et al 684, 1958; Shastri 447, 1963; Bapalal Vaidya (1972)c; Singh & Chunekar 183, 1972; WI 9: 278, 1972. Nad 1: 1126, 1976. (Waring 150, 1868; CPI 982; Dastur II 210, 1952; Gaz I 160, 1953).

Habit and general features: 'An erect herb, 0.3 - 0.9 m high, more or less foetid, glandular, usually pubescent, leaves simple above, lanceolate or oblong or uppermost liner and alernate, lower opposite, often lobed or pedatisect, intermediate usually ovate and gashed or toothed. Flowers purple or whitish with purple or yellow marks, pubescent. Capsule 2.5 cm long, lonbg, oblong, bluntly four-gonous, erect, dehiscent from above downwards, but rarely to the base'. (IPC 226-227,1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Face salves I-1; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21, I-21, I-36, I-42; Mouth dedorants II-31, Complexion promoters IV-2, IV-4; Body powders IV-30; Hair promoters V-6, V-9; Prevention of falling hair V-12; Hair dyes V-14, V-21; Cure for alopacia V-76; Cure for lice and nits V-92; Cure for dandruff V- 96; Seeds (Black variety): Face salves I-1; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21, I-25; Hair dyes V-28, V-31, V-36; Cure for premature greying V-62; Cure for alopacia V-83; Oil Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-29, I-38; Cosmetics oils I-45; Cosmetics for lips I-50; Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I-54, Depilatories III-7, III-8, III-15, III-24; Perfumed oil Iv-33; Hair promoters V-2,V-11; Hair dyes V-13, V-17, V-26,V-32,V-35,V- 40,V-41; Hair bleaches V-45,V-48; Cure for premature greying V- 55, V-56, V-59, V-65, V-71, V-72; Cure for alopecia V-76,V-77,V-81,V- 84, V-86, V-87; Cure for dandruff V-97.

TRIKATU त्रिकटु

Observation and notes: 'Trikatu' is the collection of three pungent drugs viz. 'Maricha' (*Piper nignum* Linn.), 'Pippali'(*Piper longum* Linn.) and 'Shunthi' (*Zingiber officinale* Roscoe.). This trio is abundantly used in indigenous medicine.

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Powder: Mouth odorants II-8.

TRIPHALA त्रिफला

Observation and notes: 'Triphala' is the collection of three fruits viz. 'Haritaki' (*Terminalia chebula* Retz.), 'Aksha' (*Terminalia bellerica* Roxb.) and Aonla *(Emblica officinalis* Gaertn.)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Powder: Mouth washes II-5; Mouth odorants II-12; Body powders IV-31; Fragrant waters Iv-41; armpit deodorants IV-90; Hair promoters V-8; Hair dyes V-17, V-18, V-18, V-22, V-22, V-25, V-32, V- 32, V-40, V-41; Cure for premature greying V-63, V-66, V-67, V-75; Cure for dandruff V-97.

TRISUGANDHA त्रिसुगन्ध

Observation and notes: 'Trisugandha' is the preparation which is made up of three aromatic drugs viz. 'Ela' (*Elettaria cardamomum* Maton.), 'Tvak' (*Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyn.) and 'Tamala' (Cinnamomum tamala Nees.)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Powder: Mouth odorants II-8

TRIVRUT त्रिवृत्

Trade name: Nishoth.

English name: False Jalep, Indian Jalep (Dastur II

Part used: Root

Scientific name: *Operculina turpethum* Silva Manso.; CPI 822, 1908; KB 3:1729; t.666, 1933; Muk I 980,1950;Dastur II 174, 1952; IPC 243, 1953; Glossary 181, 1956; Shastri 372, 1963; WI 7:96, 1966; Kamat & Mahajan 60.1972; Bapalal (1972)b.(Chopra et al) 517,1958).

Synonym: *Ipmoea turpethum* R.Br.;Watson 586,1866; Dutt 203,321,1877; Khory 416,1887; DEP 4: 493, 189O; Dymock 2: 527, 1891; Dey 167,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 420,1903; Nadkarni 203, 1910; Charaka 6: 73,1949; Gaz I 122, 1953. (Waring 156,1868).

Habit and general features: 'A perennial climber with milky juice. Leaves 5-10 x 1.3-7 cm. ovate or oblong, not acuminate,

base cordate or truncate. Cymes few flowered. Flowers white. Fruit a capsule' (IPC 243,1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian ccosmetic: Root: Depilatories III-24

TVAK त्वक्

Sanskrit synonyms: Asara, Ashva,Tvacha and Varanga.

Trade name: Dalchini.

English name: True cinnamon (CPI 313,1908).

Part used: Dried inner bark of the shoots and branches

Scientific name: *Cinnamomum zeylanicum* Breyn.; DEP 2: 324,1889; Khory and Katrak 2: 527,1903; KB 3: 2149.t.830 A,1933; Charaka 6: 74,1949; Dastur I 80, 1951; Dastur II 81,1952; Gaz I 63,1953; Chopra et al 126,1958; Gaz III 109, 240,1961; Shastri 437,1963; Singh & Chunekar 198,1972.

(Waring 194,1868; Dutt 224,1877; Dey 83, 1896; CPI 313, 1908; Nadkarni 101,1910; WEI 2: 179,1950; 1PC 70, 1953; Glossary 66, 1956; Gaz II 62,1957).

Synonyms: *Laurus cassia* ; Dymock 3: 203,1891. *Cinnamomum cassia* Blume; Nad. 1: 328, 1876.

Habit and general features: 'A middle -sized ever-green tree; 9 - 12 m. high, girth 1.2-1.5 m. Bark brown. Leaves opposite or sub-opposite more or less coriaceous, glabrous and shining above. Flowers to mentose, small, usually hermaphrodite, on long terminal, corymbose panicles equalling the leaves. Every part of the plant when bruised gives a powerful odour of Cinnamon'.

(Gaz III 109, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Bark: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21, I-21; Teeth cleaning II-3; Mouth washes II-4; Mouth odorants II-18, II-20, II-23; Mouth

deodorants II-29, II-35; Bath powders Iv-11, IV- 13, IV-15, IV-16, IV-18, IV-20, IV-23, IV-24, IV-25; Fragrant waters IV- 36, IV-37, IV-40; Body dedorants IV-83; Prevention of falling hair V-12; Fragrant hair-washes V-49, V-50.

UDUMBARA उदुम्बर

Trade names: Udumbara, umbara, umbro.

English name: The gular fig or country fig tree. (Nadkarni 164,1910).

Part used: Bark (fresh bark along with the sap.)

Scientific names: *Ficus glomerata* Roxb.;Watson 594,1866; Dutt 235,1877; Khory 506,1887; DEP 3: 351,1890; Dymock 3: 338, 1891; Dey 131,1896; Khory 7 Katrak 2: 558,1903; CPI 538,1908; Nadkarni 164, 1910; KB 3: 2327 t.904, 1933; RNC 578,1933; Charaka 6: 41, 1949; Acharya 338, 1950; gaz I 104, 1953; Moos 71, 1953; WI 4: 35, 1956; Aiyer No 3: 91,1957; Shastri 332,1963;; Nad 1: 548,1976. (Dastur I 111,1951; Dastur II 120,1952).

Habit and general features: 'A medium sized or occasionally large erect laticiferous deciduous tree without prominemt aereal roots. It bears glabrous light green, entire leaves. They exiude plenty of milky latex when cut or injured. Fruit a hypanthodium'. (Aiyer No 3: 95,1957).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Bark along with the sap: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21.

USHIRA उशीर

Sanskrit synonyms: Amrunala, Lamajjaka, Nara & Uran.

Trade name: Vala

English name: Cuscus grass (Nadkarni 35, 1910).

Part used: Roots.

Scientific name: *Vetiveria zizanioides* (Linn).Nash. KB 4: 2671,t.1015.B 1933; Charaka 6: 41,1949; acharya 381, 1950; Gaz I 225, 1953; Glossary 254, 1956, Gaz I 225,1953; Glossary 254, 1956; Gaz III 168, 1961; Shastri 318, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 54, 1972. (CPI 1106, 1908; Chopra et al 631,1958; Arctander 651, 1960; supl 100, 1969; WI 10: 451, 1976).

Andropgoon muricatus Retz.; Watson 600,1886; Dutt 270, 1877; DEP 1: 245, 1889; Dymock 3: 571, 1891; Dey 28, 1896; Khory & Katyrak 2: 637, 1903; Nadkarni 35, 1910; Nad 1: 109, 1970.

(Ainslie 2: 470, 1826).

Habit and general featurees: 'A densely tufted perennial grass; Root stock branching with spongy aromatic roots. Culms stout, up to over 1.6 m. high, usually sheathed all along. Flowers panicle up 30 cm. long'. (Gaz I 226, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmnetics: Roots: Face salves I-1, I-1, I-6, I-11; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21,1-24,1-31; Cosmetic oils I-45, Auspicious markings (Fore-head) I-58; Complexion promoters IV-1; Bath powders IV-8, IV-10, IV-21; Fragrant waters IV-40,IV-41, IV-42; Body salves IV-50, IV-54, IV-60, IV-61, IV-66; Body deodorants IV-72, IV-79, IV-80, IV-84, IV-85; Hair dyes V-37; Fragrant hair washes V-53, V-54.

UTPALA उत्पल

Sanskrit synonyms: Indeevara, Kuvalaya and Nilotpala.

Trade name: Nilakamala.

English name: Blue water lily. (KB 1: 114, 1933).

Part used: Flower.

Scientific name: *Nymphaea stellata* Willd.; Watson 209,1866; Dutt 109,1877; DEP 5: 438,1891; KB 1: 113, t.49, 1933;

Charaka 6: 40,1949; Acharya 80,1950; Glossary 177, 1956; Chopra et al 516,1958; Singh & Chunekar 51,1972.
(Ainslie 2: 381,1826; Gaz III 510,1961).

Habit and general features: 'An aquatic herb with ovoid root-stock. Leaves orbicular, with narrow sinus, often blocked with purple beneath. Flowers large, usually pale violet,light blue or purple'. (Gaz III 510,1961).

Referencees as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flowers: Face salves I-2, I-8; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21, 1-31 Cosmetic oil I-45; Mouth deodorants II-29; Fragrant waters IV-36, IV-38, IV-39; Hair promoters V-4, V-6, V-8; Prevention of falling hair V-12; Hair dyes V-17, V-18, V-23; Fragrant hair washes V-50; Cure for premature greying V-62, V-65; Cure for alopecia V-86; Cure for lice and nits V-89, V-92; Cure for dandruff V-96.

VACHA वचा

Sanskrit synonyms: Teekshna- gandha, Ugra.

Trade name: Vekhand,

English name: Sweet flag (Gaz III 84, 1961).

Part used: Dried rhizome.

Scientific name: *Acorus calamus* Linn.;Ainslie 1: 417, 1826; Dutt 251,1877; Khory 536,1887; DEP 1: 99, 1889; Dymock 3: 539,1891; Dey 2,2896; Khory & Katrak 2: 627,1903; Nadkarni 16,1910; KB 4: 2026, t.1008, 1933; RNC 264,1933; Charaka 6: 107, 1949; Muk I 132, 1950; Acharya 373,1950; IPC 45,1953; Moos 7: 1953; Aiyer No 3: 46, 1957; Chopra et al 262,1958; Gaz III 84, 1961; Shastri 386,1963; Singh & Chunekar 354, 1972; Nad 1: 35,1976.

(Waring 249,1868; RNC 264,1933; Dastur I 11, 1951; Dastur II 12, 1952; Glossary 5, 1956; Arctander 113, 1960; Rao 1: 132,1967; Supl 2,1969).

Habit and general features: 'It is a strongly aromatic; gregarious, semi-aquatic (marshy), perennial herb with close set distichously arranged, erect, narrowly ensiform, glossy green leaves, arising from a partially underground creeping and branching rhizome'.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Rhizome: Face salves I-II; Pimple & acne cure I-13, I-14, I-16, I-19; Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-22; Cosmetic oils I-44; Depilatories III-8 Bath powders IV-8; Cure for alopecia V-87.

VAKUCHI वाकुची

Sanskrit synonym: Valguja.

Trade name: Bavchi.

English name: Babchi seeds (Medi 194, 1952).

Part used: Entire seed.

Scientific name: *Psoralea corylifolia* Linn.; Ainslie 2: 141, 1826; Irvine 604, 1866; Khory 242,1887; DEP 6(1): 353, 1891; Dymock 1: 412,1891; Dey 258, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 228, 1903; Nadkarni 321, 1910; KB 1: 717,t.300 A 1933; RNC 367,1933; Acharya 174,1950; Gaz I 176, 1953; Glossary 206, 1956; Chopra et al 329, 1958; Gaz III 152, 1961; Shastri 378, 1963; Aiyer No 9: 91, 1966; WI 8: 296,1969; Kamat & Mahajan 38, 1972; Singh & Chunekar 272, 1972; Nad 1: 1019, 1976.

(Dastur II 194, 1952; IPC 208,1953; IP 506,1955; Supl 84, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'An erect annual, 30-180 cm. high. Leaves broadly-elliptic, inciso-dentate. flowers yellow or bluish purple, in dense axillary, long peduncled heads. Pods small, black in colour'. (WI 8: 296,1969).

References as Ancietnt Indian cosmetics: Seeds: Hair dyes V-33, Hair bleaches V-44.

VALAKA वालक

Sanskrit synonyms: Abhaya, Ambhasa, Ambu, Balakam, Jala, Nala, Salila, Vala and Vari.

Trade name: Kala vala.

Part used: Roots.

Scientific name: *Pavonia odorata* Willd; Ainslie 2: 297,1826; Dutt 123,1877; Khory 554,1887; Dymock 1: 224,1891; DEP 6(1): 115,1892; Dey 229, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 99, 1903; Nadkarni 287,1910; KB 1: 324,t.128,1933; Charaka 6: 109, 1949; Gaz I 162, 2953; chopra et ad 681,1958; Gaz III 64-65,1961; WI 7: 282,1966; Singh & Chunekar 474,1972; Nad 1: 925,1976. (Glossary 187,1956; Supl 78,1969).

Habit and general features: 'An erect branching annual, stems and branches viscous pubescent. Leaves roundish ovate, cordate, shallowly 3-5 lobed. Flowers solitary, pink Fruit, not winged', (Gaz I 162,1953).

R1, 1972; Nad 1: 117, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A large erect deciduous tree 9-15m.(Sometimes 24 m.) high; girth 1.8-2.7m. Branchleets and young leaves with soft, silky or rusty pubescence. Leaves coriaceous, ovate, or broad elliptic. Flower heads in axillary racemes. Fruit very small, 2 Winged, prickly glabrous'. (Gaz II 22, 1957).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Flowers: Hair dyes V-35

VANADRAKSHA वनद्राक्ष

Part used: Root-stock.

Observation and notes: It is an unidentified plant. It may be some species of Vitis, the literal meaning of 'Vanadraksha' being wild variety grape-vine.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root-stock: Cure for moles IV-93

VANERUHA वनेरुह

Observationm and notes: It is an unidentified plant material witth fragrance of which the root is perhaps used.
(Thayil, K.K. 624, 1966).
References as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Body salves IV-58

VANSHAROCHANA वंशलोचन

Sanskrit synonyms: Tuga, Tugakshiri & Venudbhava

English name: Bamboo-manna (Dutt 322, 1877).

Trade names: Tabakshira, Vansa-Kapur and Bansharochana.

Part used: The siliceous concretion and articulation found in the joints of bamboo.

Scientific name: *Bambusa bambos Voss. Gaz I 36, 1953; Gaz II 34, 1957; Singh & Chunekar 355, 1972.* **(Gloss 33, 1956; Gaz III 12, 1961).**

Synonym: *Bambusa arundinacea* Willd; Dutta 271, 322, 1877; Khory 559, 1887; DEP 1: 383, 1889; Dey 42, 1896; Khory and Katrak 2: 638, 1903; Nadkarni 50, 1910; KB 4: 2724, t. 1024, 1933; WI 1: 148, 1948; Acharya 379, 1950; Dastur II 47, 1952; Chopra et al 287, 1958; Shastri 341, 1963; Pois pls 2: 927, 1965; Nad 1: 172, 1976.

(Watson 606, 1866; Waring 256, 1868; CPI 99, 1908; Charaka 6: 107, 1949; Dastur I 41, 1951).

Habit and general features: 'A tree, thorny: stems many, tufted on a stout root-stock, 24 - 30 m. high with 15 - 17.5 cm in diameter, usually graceful and curving; nodes prominent.

Leaves up to 13 - 20 x 2.5 cm; linear or linear lanceolate, margin scabrous, base rounded, leaf-sheath ending in a thick callus. Flowers, in enormous panicle, branchlets bearing loose clusters of spikelets'.

(Gaz II 34, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Leaves: Auspicious markings (Forehead) I - 59; Siliceous Concretion: Mouth odorants II-13, II 18. Refer 'Kokolyadi-Gana' & 'Padmakadi Gana'.

VARNAKA वर्णक

Trade names: Kamala and Kapilo.

English name: Monkey face tree (Nadkarni 222, 1910).

Scientific name: *Mallotus philippensis* (Lamk.) Muell. Arg.; Singh & Chanekar 74, 1972.

(Dutt 232, 1877; Dey 179; 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 549, 1903; CPI/755, 1908; Nadkarni 222, 1910; KB 3: 2267. t.875 B 1933; Charaka 6: 47, 1949; Acharya 355, 1950; Dastur I 141, 1951; Dastur II 151, 1952; Gaz I 136, 1953; IPC 131, 1953; Biswas 80, 1955; Glossary 160, 1956; Gaz II 160 1957; Chopra et al 358, 1958; WI 6: 229, 1962; Gaz III 138, 1963; Shastri 256, 1963; Supl 63, 1969; Nad 1: 760, 1976).

Habit and general features: 'A small, much-branched, evergreen tree; young branches and inflorescence rusty-pubesent. Leaves alternate, long-stalked, variable in shape and size. Flowers unisexual, on different trees. Fruit a capsule, 3-lobed, covered with a bright red powder'.

(IPC 132, 1953).

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root: Cosmetic oil: 1 - 44.

VARUNA वरुण

English name: Garlic pear (Dastur I 87, 1951).

Trade names: Varuna, Vayavarno.

Part used: Bark.

Scientific name: *Crataeva nurvala* Buch. – Ham. KB 1: 191, t. 71A. 1933; Gaz I 75, 1953; Glossary 79, 1956; Chopra et all 502, 1958; Singh & Chunekar 360, 1972.

(UI 2: 366, 1950; Gaz II 69, 1957; Gaz III 276, 1961; suple 20, 1969).

Synonym: *Crataeva religio*sa Forst. Watson 606, 1866; Waring 25, 1868; Dutta 115, 323, 1877; Khory 159, 1887; DEP 2: 583, 1889; Dymock 1: 133, 1891; Khory & Katrak 2: 50; 1903; CPI 429, 1908; Nadkarni 122, 1910; Acharya 95, 1950; Dasture I 87, 1951; Dastur II 93, 1952; Namjoshi 9, 1960; Shastri 432, 1963; Aiyer No.9: 118, 1966. Cratseva religiosa Hook. f. & Thomas non Foret f.; KB 1: 191, t. 71A 1933; WI 2: 336, 1950; Nad 1: 387, 1976.

Habit and general features: 'A moderate sized deciduous tree; 9- 12 m. high. Bark grey 1.34 cm thick, with long horizontal wrinkles. Leaves trifoliate. Flowers white, becoming greenish-yellow, at length purplish. Fruit 2.6 - 5.2 cm. diameter, ovate or globose, on a thick gynophere, many seeded'

(Gaz III 276, 1961).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Bark: Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I - 26 Bark: Depilatories III - 8

VASA वसा

Sanskrit synonym: Vrushan.

Trade names: Adusa, Arusha.

English name: Malabar nut (Nad 18, 1910).

Part used: Root and leaves.

Scientific name: *Adhatoda vasica* Nees.;Dutt 214. 1877; Khory 423, 1887; DEP 1: 109, 1889; Dymock 3: 30, 1891: Day 10, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 464, 1903; CPI 25, 1908; Nadkarni 18, 1910; KB 3: 1899; t. 722A1933; RNC 265, 1933; WR 1: 31, 1948; Charaka 6: 109, 1949; Acharya 295, 1950; Muk II 65, 1952; Dastur II 14, 1952; Gaz I 10, !(53; IPC 250, 1953; Mooss 12, 1953; Glossary 7: 1956; Chopra et al 264, 1958; Sastri 353, 1963. Aiyer No. 7: 50, 1963; Bapalal Vaidya (1972) C; Singh & Chunekar 367, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 6, 1972; Nad 1: 40, 1976. (Dastur I 14, 1951; Biswas 72, 1955; Gaz III 85, 1961; supl 2. 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A dense shrub 1.2 - 2.4 m.high with opposite ascending branches. Leaves dark green above paler beneath. Flowers in axillary spikes towards the end of the branches. Flowers white with a few rose-coloured bars in the throat. Fruit a capsule'.(Gaz I 10, 1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root: Face salves I - 1, Leaves: Body deodorants IV - 77

VATA वठ

Sanskrit synonym: Nyagrodha.

Trade name: Bad, vat.

English name: Banyan tree (nad 162, 1910).

Parts used: Axillary buds, ripe leaves and bark along with the sap.

Scientific name: *Ficus benghalensis Linn.*; Dutt 235, 1877; Khory 507, 1887; DEP 3: 343, 1890; Dymock 3: 338, 1891; Nadkarni 162, 1910; KB 3: 2313t.893,1933; RNC 578, 1933;

Charaka 6: 108, 1949; Acharya 336, 1950; Gaz I 102, 1953; Glossary 118, 1956; WI 4: 24, 1956; Aiyer No 3: 84, 1957; Gaz II 107, 1957; Gaz III 40, 1961; Shastri 295, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 356, 1972; Nad 1: 543, 1976. (Waring 217, 1868; Dastur I 110, 1951; Dastur II 120, 1952; Supl 29, 1969).

Habit and general features: 'A very large, semideciduous tree reaching a height of 23 meters or more, with long thick horizontally growing branches and an extensively spreading dense crown. A large number of aerial roots develop from the branches, several of which reach the soil. Latex exudes in plenty from cuts or wounds. Fruit a hypanthodium'.(Aiyer No 3: 87, 1957).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Ripe leaves: Face salves I - 3, I - 4, I - 11. Leaves: Cure for darknesses, blemishes ect. I-22.Bank along with the sap: Cure for darkness, blemishes ect. I-21. Buds: Cure for darkness, blemishes ect. I-33.:Cure for darkness, blemishes ect. I-41: Cosmetic oils I-44. Buds: cosmetic oils I-45 I-46 Milky latex:Depilatories III-3

VIDANGA विडंग

Sanskrit synonymn: Mohagram

Trade name: Vavadinga

English name: Babela (Dastur 110,19952).

Part used: Fruit.

Scientific name: *Eambelia ribes Burn.;* Dutt 187,1877; Khory 377,1887; Dymock 2: 349,1891; DEP 3: 242,1890; Dey 120,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 425, 1903; Nadkarni 150,1910; KB 2: 1478,t.577, 1933; Charaka 6: 110, 1949; Acharya 250,1950; Dastur II 110,1952; WI 3: 167,1952; Gaz I 95,1953; IPC 97,1953; Glosssary 106, 1956; Chopra et al 597,1968; Shastri 296,1968; Singh & Chunekar 368, 1927; Nad 1: 478,1976.
(Supl 27,1969).

Habit and general features: 'A large scandent shrub; leaves coriaceous 5-9 x 2-3.8 cm., elliptic or elliptic-lanceolate shortly and obtusely acuminate, entire, the lower surface covered with minute, reddish sunken glands. Flowers small greeniph sunken glands. Flowers small greenish - yellow. Fruit globose'. (IPC 97,1953).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Fruit : Hair dyes V-34, Cure for lice and nits V-89, V-93, V- 94.

VIDRUMDALATA विद्रुमलता

Sanskrit synonyms: Nalika and Nalini.

Observation and notes: The terms 'Nalika and 'Nalini' are considered synonynous with 'Vidrumalata' (Haramekhala 2:24, 1936). It is an unidentifiable plant. According to Apte's Sanskrit dictionary it is a kind of aromatic climber. The term 'Vidrumalata' is mentioned by Thayyil 655, 1966. Further research seems necessary to ascertain the identity of this botanical.

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: : Bath powders IV-18, IV-20, Fragrant hair washes V-49, V-50.

VISHAM विशम्

Trade names: Bisha, Visha and Vatsanaga.

English name: Indian aconite (Nadkarni 12, 1910).

Part used: Root.

Scientific name: *Aconitum ferox Wall.;* Dutt 97,1877; DEP 1: 87, 1889; Dymock 1: 1, 1891; Dey 7, 1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 2, 1903; Nadkarni 12,1910; KB 1: 47,1933; Charaka 6: 108,1949; Acharya 56,1950; Glossary 4,1956; Chopra et al 59,1958; Shastri 449,1963;; Pois pls 1: 91, 1965; Nad 1: 23,1976.
(WI 1: 26,1948, Biswas 27, 1955).

Habit and general features: 'A biennial herb, Roots paired, tuberous. Leaves numerous, lower longer petioled. Inflorescence a long narrow stiff receme, often over 30 cm, long. Sepals blue or whitish and variegated with blue. Fruit a follicle. Seeds unequally 3-winged'. (IPc 6, 1956)

Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Root: Cure for alopacia V-87.

VRUDDHI वृध्दि

Observation and notes: It is an unidentified plant belonging to 'Kakolyadi Gana' and 'Ashtavarga'. The botanical available in Bombay bazar, under the name of 'Vrudhi' is an unidentifiablle root material.
'Mahabala', *Sida rhomboidea* Roxb. is used as the substitute. (Dutt 292, 1877).

'Vruddhi' could be equated with pergularia extensa. Two other popular sources recommended are *Tragia involucerata* Linn. and *Girardinia heterophylla* DC. (Singh & Chunekar 377-378, 1972).

Further research is necessary for ascertaining the identity of this botanical.
Reference as Ancient Indian cosmetic: Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' & 'Padmakadi-Gana'.

YASHTIMADHU यष्टिमधु

Sanskrit synonyms: Madhuka. Madhusara, Shonyashti, Yashti & Yashttavha.

Trade name: Mulaithi, Jyeshtamadha.

English name: Liquorice (IPC 112,1953).

Part used: Root and stolon.

Scientific name: *Glycyrrhiza glabra Linn.;* Ainslie 1: 199, 1826; Watson 628,1868; Dutt 143,1877; Khory 254, 1887; DEP 3: 512, 1890; Dymock 1: 491, 1891; Dey 141,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 213,1903; Nadkarni 171, 1910; KB 1: 729,1933; RNC 180,1933; Charaka 6: 102,1949; Muk I 53,1950; acharya 162,1950; Aiyer No 1: 28, 1951; IPC 112,1953; Glossary 126,1956; WI 4: 151,1956; Chopra et al 183, 1958; Shastrti 378,1963; Singh & Chunekar 292, 1972; Kamat & Mahajan 33,1972; Nad 1: 582.1976.

(Waring 75,1868; Dastur II 125,1952; IP 250,1955;; Supl 132,1969).

Habit and general features: "A perennial plant 1-1.5m high. Leaves alternate, leafelets 4-7 pairs. Flowers in loose racemes, violet coloured. Legume compressed, about 1.3 cm long, flattened, almost straight seeds many'.
(Dastur II 125,1952).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Root & stolon: Face salves I-1, I-1, I-2, I-3, I-4, I-6, I-7. Cure for darkness, blemishes etc. I-21, I-21, I-29, I-38. Cosmetic oils I-45, I-45. Mouth deodorants II-27, Complexion promoters IV-1, IV-2. Hair promoters V-6, Prevention of falling hair V-12, Cure for premature greying V-59, V-60, V-61, V-65, V- 71, Cure for alopacia V-86, Cure for lice & nits V-92, Cure for dandruff V-96, V-99. Refer 'Kakolyadi-Gana' & 'Padmakadi-Gana'.

YAVA यव

Trade name: Java, Yava.

Scientific name: *Hordeum vulgare Linn.;* DEP 6: 274,1890; Dey 156,1896; Khory & Katrak 2: 641, 1903; CPI 640,1908; Nadkarni 187, 1910; KB 4: 2701, t.1023, 1933; Charaka 6: 101,1949; Acharya 376,1950; Gaz I 117, 1953; Glossary 136,1956; Chopra et al 683,1958; WI 5: 118,1959; Shastri 339, 1963; Singh & Chunekar 324,19972; Nad 1: 653,1976.
(Khory 553,1887; RNC 542,1933; supl 41,19969).

Synonym: *Hordeum hexastichum* Linn.;Watson 628,1866; Dutt 269, 1877; Dymock 3: 615,1891.

Habit and general features: 'An annual erect, stout tufted herb, 0.6-1.1 meter high, resembling wheat in habit; leaves few, linear-lanceolate, upper one close to the spike, spikes terminal. Fruit a caryopsis'.
(WI 5: 118,1959).

References as Ancient Indian cosmetics: Seeds:Face salves I-1, I-2, Cure for drkness, blemishes etc. I- 24, alkaline ashes Depilatories III-14, Depilatories III-22 Complexion promoters IV-2 Hair dyes V-29

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Abrol, B.K.; Handa, K.L. & Singh, H. 1956: A note on the propagation of *Artemisia* in Jammu & Kashmir-Ind. J. Phar. 18: 87.

Acharya, J. 1924: *Ananga-Ranga*-Kalyanamalla-Virachita-Manilal Desai, Fort, Back-House lane, Bombay.

Acharya,J. 1924: *Kandarpachudamani*-ShriVirabhadra Virachitah Manilal I. Desai,Fort, Bombay.

Acharya, J. 1950: *Dravya-Guna-Vidnyanam* (Parts-2)-Nirnaya-Sagar press, Bombay-2.

Afaq, S.H. 1969: A critical study on *Brahmi* -Nagarjun. 8(4): 13.

Agarwal, S.S.; Ghatak, N. & Arora, R.B. 1969: Antioestrogenic activity of Alcoholic extract of the roots of *Abrus precatorius*. Linn; -Ind. J. Phar. 31: 175.

Ainslie, W. 1826: Materia- Medica (In 2 vols.)-Longman, Rees, Orme, Brown & Green Paternoster Row, London.

Aiyer, K.N.1951-1966: Pharmacognosy of Ayurvedic drugs (series I-nos. 1-9)-The Central Research Institute. Trivendrum.

Ajai-Prakash & Pradas, S. 1969 Pharmacognostical studies on the bark of *Oroxylum indicum Vent.* (Shyonaka)-J. Res. Ind. Med. 4(1): 73.

Ali, S.M. & Mehta, R.K.1970: Preliminary Pharmacological and Anthelmintic studies of the essential oil of *Piper betel* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 32: 132.

Ali, U.S.1967: *'Nagkeshara'* as known in South India-J.Res. Ind.Med. 2(1); 57.

Ali, U.S. & Naryanaswami, V 1970: J.Res. Ind. Med. 5(1): 106.

Almeida, M. 1968: Notes on *Boerhaavia.* -J. Bom. Nat. Hist. Soc. 65(1); 266, 268.

Amin, M.G.; Dixit, Y.B. & Pathak, J.D. 1962: *Nardostachys jatamansi* - Ind. J. Phar. 24: 35.

Anon, 1953: Pharmacology of Liquorice Ind. J. Phar. 15: 171, 34, 323.

Anon, 1953: Gazetteer of Bombay state Gen.-A. Botany. part I Medicinal Plants.(Revised series)-Govt. Central press, Bombay.

Anon. 1970: Pharmacopoeia of India-Government of India, Ministry of health. The Manager of Publications, Delhi.

Anon. 1957: Antibacterial principles, from Indian plants. Ind. J. phar. 19: 234.

Anon. 1957: Gazetteer of Bombay state-Gen. ser. vol. A Bombay.part II Timbers. (Revised Edition) Govt. Central press. Bombay.

Anon. 1961: Maharashtra State Gazetteer Vol.A. Pt. III, Bot. Gen. Miscellaneous Plants-Govt. Printing Press, Bomaby.

Anon. 1963: Studies of *Tribulus terrestris* Linn.-Ind. J.Phar. 25: 229.

Anon. 1965: Antimicrobial activity of Areca nut.-Ind. J. Phar. 27: 232,

Anon. 1960: Supplement to the Pharmacopoeia of India-Govt.of India, Ministry of Health, New Delhi.

Anon. (ICAR) 1960: Handbook of Agriculture (Reprinted) Indian Council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi.

Anon. (ICAR) 1970: Pulse crops of India - Indian council of Agricultural Research, New Delhi.

Anon. 1948-1976: The Wealth of India (In 11 Vols.) CSIR. New Delhi

Anon: The *Charak Samhita* (6 vols) Shree gulab kunuesba Ayurvedi Soc. Jamnagar 1949.

Appu, E.C. 1891: Materia Medica (In 2 Vols.) Imperial press, Bombay.

Apte, V.S. 1890: The practical Sanskrit -English Dictionary

Araq, S.H. & Rizwan, M. 1971: Pharmacognostical study of flower buds of *Ochrocarpus longifolius* Benth, & Hook, Ind. J. Phar. 33: 20.

Arctander, Steffen 1960: Perfume & Flavour Materials of Natural Origin, London.

Arjun, Sakharam 1879: Catalogue of the Bombay drugs, Examiner Press, Fort, Bombay.

Atal, C.K. & Banga, S.S. Part II 1962: Studies on the Genus *Piper.* Phytochemical study on the stems of *Piper longum* Linn.- Ind.J. Phar, 24: 105.

Atal, C.K. & Ojha, J.N 1966: Phytochemical studies on the fruits of *Piper longum*. Ind. J. Phar. 28: 80.

Atridev 1951: *Ashtanga-Sangraha* - Shri Vagbhat Virachita-Niryan-Sagar press. Kolbhat street, Bombay-2.

Atridev1958: *Prachin Bharat-ke Prasadhan*-Bharatiya Dyanapitha, Kashi.

Atridev 1960: *Ayurved-ka-Bruhat-Itihas*a-Hindi Samiti Granthamnala-Varanasi, U.P.

Atridev 1962: *Ashtanga-Hridaya*-Shri Vagbhat Virachita-Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series office Varanasi.

Atridev 1968: *Sushruta-Samhita*-Motilal Banarasidas, Varanasi.

Bailey, L.1949: Manual of cultivated plants (Revised Ed.) -The Macmillan Co. New York, U.S.A.

Balwant, S. & Chuneker,K.C. 1972: Glossary of Vegetable Drugs in Brhattrayi - Chowkhamba publication, Varanasi.

Banerji,S.C. 1968: *Kalidas Kosa* Chowkhamba puplication, Varanasi 1.

Bangar, F.P.; Rao,R..E. Varma & K.C. 1966: Antimicrobial activity of leaves and oil of *piper bete*l Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 28: 327.

Bapalal Vaidya 1968 *Nighantu-Adarsha* (In 2 vols): Shri Swami Atmananda Saraswati, Ayurvedic Sahakari Pharmacy Ltd.; Surat.

Bapal Vaidya 1982: Some Controversial Drugs of Indian Medicine- Chaukhambha orientalia, Varanasi.

Basu,B.D. 1918: Indian Medicinàl Plants-Plates. (In 4 parts) Basu S.N. Bahadurganj, Allahabad. (Plates).

Basu, K.N. & Mittal, B.M. 1948: Assay of Kurchi bark-Ind. J. Phar. 10(3):72.

Basu, M.K. & Gode, K, 1952: Chemical investigation of *Asteracantha longifolia* Nees. -Ind. J. Phar. 14: 212.

Basu, N.K. & Rakhit, S. 1957a: Pharmaceutical studies of *Asteracantha longifolia* Nees. - Ind. J. Phar 19: 205

Basu,N.K. & Rakhit, S. 1957b: Investigation of the seeds of *Asteracantha longifolia* Nees. Ind. J. Phar. 19: 282.

Bedi, R.1969: 'Guggula' - Nagarjun 7 (5): 21.

Bedi, R. 1970 'Nirgundi' Nagarjun 8 (10): 15.

Bhagirathaswami, 1930: *Ratirahasya* - Kokakavi virachita - 1930 Lohia S.C. 195/2 Harison Road, Calcutta.

Bhatanagar, J.K.&Shant, S.S. 1966 'Jiwak'-Its Botanical source and Pharmacognostic characters - Ind. J. Phar. 29: 339.

Bhattacharya, 1961: I.C. Pharmacognostical studies of Indian Jalap-Ind. J. Phar. 23: 186.

Bhattacharya, S.C.1957: Constituents of *Centella asiatica*-Ind. J. Phar. 19: 62.

Bhishagratna, K.L. 1963: An English Translation of *Sushruta - Samhita* (In III volumes)-The Chokhamba Sanskrit series office. Varanasi 1.

Biswas, K. 1956: Common Medicinal Plants of Darjeeling and the Sikkim Himalayas - Government of W. Bengal.

Blochman, H. & Gloomer S.L.1965: *Ain - e - Akbari*, New

Imperial Book Dept., New-Delhi 5.

Chakladar, H.C. 1929: Social Life in Ancient India - Greater Indian society. 91 upper circular Road, Calcutta.

Chakravarty, H.L. 1959: Monograph on Indian Cucurbitaceae -Records of botanical survey of India. XVII - No. 1. Calcutta.

Chattopadhyay, A 1968a: Some Rules of Varahamihira for .Dental and Mouth care -Nagarjun 7(4): 33.

Chattopadhyay, A. 1968b: Varahaminira tells you how to blaeken grey hair and Susruta gives the secret for grewing young Nagarjun. 11(1): 653.

Chattopadhyay, A.1970: Some Ancient Indian perfumes as noticed in Varahaminira-Nagarjun 8(10): 11.

Chattopadhyay, M.K. & Khare, R. L. 1969: Isolation of Anacardic Acid from *Semecarpus anacardium* Linn. and study of its Anthelmintic Activity.-Ind. J.Phar. 31: 104.

Chaudhari, S. 1956: *Saundaryananda - Ashvaghosha* Sanskrit Bhavan. Kathotiya Jilha, Purniya, Bihar.

Chaudhary, S.S.; Singh, G & Handa, K. L. 1958: Composition of Angelica root from *Angelica archengelica* growing wild in Jammu & Kashmir - Ind. J. Phar. 20: 107.

Chadhury, H.N. 1954: Variation of Alkaloid content due to difference in size of the leaves of *Datura Metel*. Linn. -Ind. J. Phar. 16: 34.

Chadhury, S.S.; Gautam, S.K. & Handa, K.L. 1957: Composition of Calamus oil from Calamus roots growing in Jammu & Kashmir-Ind. J. Phar. 19: 183.

Chopra, R.N. Badhwar, 1933: Indigenous Drugs of India-The art press. 20 British Indian street, Calcutta.

Chopra, R.N.; Badhwar, R.L. Ghosh, S. 1965: Poisonous Plants of India (2nd Ed.) -U.N. Dhar & Sons P. Ltd., Calcutta 12.

Chopra, R.N.; Chopra, I.C. & Varma, B.S. 1969: Supplement to Glossary of Indian Medical plants-Publications & Information Directorate Hillside Road, New Delhi-12.

Chopra, R.N.; Nayar, S.L. & Chopra, I.C. 1956: Glossary of Indian medicinal plants.-Council of scientific and Industrial Reasearch, New Delhi.

Chunekar, K.C., 1960: *Bhavaprakash Nighantu* 1st Hindi Ed., - p. 375- 377. Chowkhamba Sanaskrit Series Varanasi.

Clarke, C.B.1950: Pharmacognostic studies of *Symplocos racemosa* Roxb. Bark. - Ind. J. Phar. 12: 290.

Claus, E.p. 1961: Pharmacognosy(4th Ed.)-Leo & Febiger. Philadelphia. U.S.A.

Cooke, t. 1958: The flora of the presidency of Bombay(In 3 vols.)-Botanical survey of India, Calcutta. (reprint)

Dandiya, P.C.; Baxter, R.M.; Walker, C.C. & Cullumbins, H. 1959: *Studies on Acorus calamus*, part II Investigation of Volatile oil. Ind. J. Phar. 21: 186. *Original reference not seen. (see Ali, U.S. 1970).

Das, P.K. & Raina, M.K. 1967: Preliminary pharmacological studies on the roots of *Picrorrhiza kurroa.* -J. Res. Ind. Med. 1(2): 213.

Dastur, J.F. 1951: Useful plants of India and Pakistan.-D.B. Taraporevala Sons & Co. Ltd. Bombay .

Dastur, J.F. 1952: Medicinal plants of India and Pakistan.-D.B. Taraporevala Sons & Co. Ltd. Bombay .

Datta, S.C. & Mukerji, B. 1950: Pharmacognosy of Indian root and rhizome drugs. -The manger of publications, Delhi.

Datta, S.S. & Mukerji, B. 1952: Pharmacognosy of Indian Leaf Drugs.-Govt. of India, Ministry of Health, Calcutta.

Desai, V.B. and Sirsi, M. 1966: Chemical and pharmacological investigations on *Abrus precatoius* Linn. (n.o.Leguminosae) - Ind. J. Phar. 28: 390.

Dey, A.C 1968 Methods of Collection of Medininal Plants in Himalayas (Tehri, Garhwal): Nagarjun Vol.Xll No.1. p.677-682.

Dey, K.L. 1896: The Indigenous Drugs of India -Thacker, Spink and Co. Calcutta.

Dhalla, N.S., Gupta, K.C.;Sastry, M.S. & Malhotra, C.L.1961: Comparative studies on *Withania somnifera*. Dunal and *W. ashwagandha* Kaul. -Ind. J. Phar. 23: 126.

Dhalla, N.S.; Sastry, M.S. & Malhotra, C.L.1961 : Phytochemical investigations on the bark of *Ficus religiosa*. Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 23: 74.

Dixit, M. 1922: *Shri Kuchimar Tantram* - Shri Kuchimar - Muni paranitam-Motilal Banarasidas, Lahore

Drury, C.H. 1873: The useful plants of India (2nd Ed.)-Higinbotham & Co. Madras.

Dr. Ram-Govindchandra 1968: Saundarya Vardhanache Prachin Prayatna (Reprint from Lokasatta 7.7.68)-Koshadhaksha Banarasa Hindu Vidyapitha.

Dutta, A, & Ghosh, B.K. 1949: Estimation of totsl alkaloid of *Holarrhena antidysenterica* Wall.-Ist. J. Phar. 11:74.

Dutt. U.C. 1877 The Materia-Media of the Hindus-Thacker, Spink & Co., Calcutta.

Dvivedi, H. 1963: Prachin Bharat-ke Kalatmaka Vinod-Hindi-grantha-Ratnakar Pri. Ltd., Heerabag Bombay-4.

Dvivedi, V. et al (Ed) 1975: Dhanvautari Sandigdha vanaushadhi Feb. & March 1975. Shri Jwala Ayurved Bhavan. Aligarh.

Dymock. W. et al 1891: Pharmacographia Indica (3 vols.)-Thacker, Spink & Co. Calcutta.

Ellis, A. 1960 : The essence of Beauty-Martin Secker & Warburg Ltd., John street, W.C. 1, London.

Gaind, K.N.; Dar. K.N.; & Kaul. R.N. 1964: Isolatioon of an Anti- Staphyloccal fraction from the seeds of *Psoralea corylifolia* linn. -Ind. J. Phar. 26: 141.

Gaind, K.N. & Bapna, S.C. 1967: Antibacterial activity of *Thespesia populnea*, Corr.-Ind. J.Phar 29: 8.

Gambers, H.S. & Rama, S. 1931: *Ananga-Ranga*-KalayanMalla-Brijmohan & Co. Amirtsar.

Gangolly, S.R.; Singh, R; Katal, S.L.; & Singh, Daljit. 1957: The Mango - Indian Council of Agricultural Reserach. New Delhi.

Gaud,, K. 1967: *Sharangadhara-Samhita*-Sharangdharacharya Virachita, - Tejkumar, Lucknow.

Gode, P.K. 1947: Studies in the history of Indian cosmetics and perfumery- Some recipes about perfummes and cosmetics in the Gandhavada section of the *Rasaratnakara of Nitinatha Siddha* (13th Cen.' A.D.) Ganganatha Jha Research Institute Journal Vol. IV, parts 3-4,1947) .

Gode, P.K. 1961 Studies in India Cultural History-Vol. I & II. Vishveshcharananda- Vedic Shodh-Institute Hoshiarpur, Punjab.

Guha, R.C. 1959: Indian Aconite -Ind. J. Phar. 21: 163.

Gujral, M.L.; Kishor, K. & Shrivastava R. 1953: Chemical study of 'Ajmoda' (*Carum roxburghianum* Benth. & Hook.)-Ind. J. Phar. 15: 298.

Gulati, B.C. 1959: Agarwood oil: Survey of Indian essential oils.-Leaf-let No. 1, C.S.I.R. New Delhi.

Gupta, Kavi 1908-1909 : *Vanaushadhi Darpana* (In 2 Vols.) - S.C. Auddy & Co. Calcutta.

Gupta, O.P. 1973: Pharmacognostic features of Nirgundi-*Vitex negundo*--Nagarjuna 16(6): 21.

Gupta, S. & Das, B. K. 1948: Asafoetida- oleoresin obtained

by incision from the living rhizome of *Ferula narthex*-Ind. J. Phar. 10(2): 36.

Gupta, R. K., Sureshchandra & Mahadevan: 1967 *Sphaeranthes indicus* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 29:46

Gupta, S. & Gupta, H. 1949: Studies in the specification of Indian medical plants- *Aloe vera* Linn. -Ind. J. Phar. 10(1): 10.

Hakim, D. 1949: *Unani Dravyaguna Vidnana*-Nirnaya-Sagara press, Bombay.

Handa, K.L. 1952: A modified method for the assay of chirata *(Swertia chirata)*-Ind. J. phar. 14: 87.

Handa, Kapoor, Chopra & Vidyasagar -1953: A note on Indian *Artemisia* - Ind. J. Phar. 15: 43.

Hoernle, A.F.D. 1893-1909: The Bower manuscript in 4 volumes -(Archaeological survey of India, New Imperial Series) Calcutta.

Howes, F.N. 1953: Vegetable Tanning materials.-Butterworth Scientific publications, London.

Inamdar. M.C., Khorana, M.L. & Rajaram, M.R. 1959: Antibacterial and Antifungal activity of *Terminalia chebula Retz.* -Ind. J. Phar. 21: 333.

Inamdar, M.C., Rajarama, M.R. & Siddiqui, H.H. 1962: Purgative activity of Triphala-Ind. J. Phar. 24: 87.

Irvine, R.H. 1848 A short account of the Materia Medica of Patna.-W. Ridsdale Military Orphan press Calcutta.

Issar, R.K. 1968 Orchids: Their medicinal uses - Nagarjun 12(11) 566.

Iyengar, M.A. & Pendse, C.S. 1962 a Some Pharmacognostic aspects of the fruit of *Psoralea corylifolia* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 24: 289.

Iyengar, M.A. & Pendse, G.S. 1962 b - Pharmacognosy of the root of *Plumbago zeylanica* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 24: 290.

Jethmalani M.; & Gaitonde, B.B. 1966 Pharmacology of *Asparagus racemosus* (Shatavari)-Ind. J. Phar. 28: 34.

Jha, S. 1929 *Nagarasarvaswam* - Padmashri Virachita-Shri Venkateshwar Pustak Agency. 195/2 Harison Rd., Calcutta.

Jha, S. 1929: *Panchasalyam* - Shri Joyotishwar Virachita-Lohia C.S. Shrivenkateshwar Pustak Agency No. 195/2 Harison Road, Calcutta.

Jha. S. 1967: History of Indian literature by Winternitz (Vol. III, Part II). -Motila Banarasidass, Varanasi.

Jhaveri, J.P. & Joshi, N.V. 1952: Effects of growth factor on yields of Indigenous strains of Yeast. -Ind. J. Phar. 14: 128.

Joshi, V.; Joshi, N.H. 1968: *Ayurvediya Mahakosha - Arthat Ayurvediya Shabdakosha* (In 2 Khanda)-Maharashtra-Rajya Sahitya & Sanskriti Mandal, Bombay -1.

Kamat, D.K.; Mahajan, S.D. 1972: Studies on Medicinal Plants in Dhanavantariya Nighantu. Vol. I.-18 Rasta Peth, Poona 11.

Kannan, L.V.; Shrivastava, S.K. & 1959: Estimation of vasicine in *Adhatoda vasica* Nees.-Ind. J. Phar. 21: 108.

Kanitkar, U.K, Dange, P.S.; & Pendse, G.S.a. 1969: Pharmacognostic studies on a hitherto unrecorded form of *Asparagus racemosus*. Willd. (Shatavari).-J. Res. Ind. Med. 3(2): 123.

Kanitkar, U.K.; Dange, P.S. & Pendse, G.S. 1969b.: Comparison of commercial Shatavar (*Asparagus racemosus* Willd.) from the northern and southern parts of India.-J. Res. Ind. Med. 3(2): 138.

Kapoor, S.L. 1958: *Clematis triloba* Meyne. Ex Roth. as illustrated by Kirtikar & Basu-Ind. J. phar. 20: 216.

Kapoor, V.K. & Harkishan Singh 1967: Investigation of *Achyranthes aspera* Linn-Ind. J. phar 29: 265.

Karnic, C.R. 1969: True identity of 'Soma' Plant-The famous Ayurvedic rejuvenating and longevity prompting drug.- Nagarjun. 7(11): 25.

Karnic, C.R. 1972 Studies on the drug plants used in Indian system of Medicine. Dadim - (*Punica granatum Linn.*)- Nagarjun 14(10): 37.

Kaviraj, S. 1972: *Achyranthes aspera Linn.*-Nagarjun 16(2): 2.

Khanna, P.;l Nag. T. 1973: Isolation, Identification and Screening of phyllemblin from *Emblica officinalis* Gaertn. tissue culture.-Ind. J. Phar. 35: 23.

Khorana, M.L. and Laji, N.N. 1965: Studies in Cassia *fistula* pods, -Ind, J. Phar. 27: 992.

Khorana, M.L. Rajaram, M.R. & Siddiqi, H.H. 1959: Antibacterial and Antifungal activity of *Phyllanthus emblica* Linn. -Ind. J. Phar, 21: 331.

Khory, R.N. 1887: The Bombay Materia Medica and their Therapeutics.- Ranina's union press, Bombay.

Khory, R.N. and 1903: Materia Medica of India and their Therapeutics. (In 2 vols.) -Times of India press, Bombay.

Khosla, R..L.; Prasad, S. 1971: Pharmaccognostical studies in guduchi (*Tinospora cordifolia* Miers.)-J. Res. Ind. Med, 6(3): 261.

Kitrtikar, K.R.; Basu, B.D. 1933: Indian Medicinal Plants (2nd Ed.) (In 4 vols.)- Lalit Mohan Basu, Allahabad.

Kolammal, M. 1972: The Botanical source of Bala-J. Res, Ind. Med. 7(1): 37.

Kovacs, P.; & Jindra, a. 1969 L-phenylalanine 2-Oxoglutarte Aminotaneferase in *Papaver somniferum* Linn. Ind, J. Phar 31: 170.

Krishnamurthy, E.H. 1970: Botanical aspects of the Triphala drugs of Ayurveda-J. Res. Ind. Med. 5(1): 95.

Kumar-Sarkar, K.T. 1973 a *Achyranthes aspera* Linn. -Nagrjun 16(2): 11.

Kumar-Sarkar, K.T. 1973 b. *Aconitum ferox* Wall,-Nagarjun 16(8):9.

Kurtadkar Shastri, M.N. & Kurtadkar Shastri, V.N. 1963: *Dravya-Guna- shastra arthat vanaspatividnyana* Bhavaprarash-Nighantusamhita-Dhanavantari Prakashan, Poona.

Lala, S. 1897: *Rasa-Ratnakar*-Nityanath-Siddha Virachita-Shri Venkateshwar press, Bombay.

Lillykutty, L. & Santhakumari; G. 1969: Antimicrrobial acttivities of *Cassia fistula* Linn. (Aragvadha)-J. res. Ind. Med. 4(1): 25.

Lushington, A.W..1915: General list in Botanical order, Vernacular list of trees, shrubs and woody climbers of the Madras Presidency. Vol, II A., - Government Press, Madras.

Madhavacharya: *Kamasutram*-(In 2 parts)-Ganga-Vishnu Shri Krishnadas, Kalyan, Bombay.

Mahadicrao, K. 1952: *Shri Sarabhendra Vaidya Ratnavali*-T.M.S.S.M. Library, Tanjore.

Mehra, P.N.; & Karnic C.R. 1969: Pharmacognostic studies of *Achyranthes aspera* Linn. -Ind. J. Phar. 31: 170.

Mehra, P.N.; & Puri, H.S. 1969: Identification of various admixtures of so called *Aconitum Ferox* of Indian market. -Ind. J. Phar. 31: 172.

Menon, I.A.; Haberman, H.R. 1969: -Dermatological writings of Ancient India.-Medical History (Canada) Vol. XIII No. 4.

Mishra,B.1940: *Brihat Samhita-Shri Varahamihira pranita,*-Lakshmivenkateshwar press: Kalyan, Bombay.

Mishra, B. 1940: Bhavaprakash(2nd Ed.-In 2 parts)-Chaukhamba Sanskrit series office. Varanasi.

Mishra, J. 1897: *Shri Kamaratnam - Nityanath Virachitam.*-Lakshmi-Venkateswar press prakashan, Kalyan, Bombay.

Mitra, J. 1969: Medicinal plants of the Ramayana of Valmiki-Nagarjun 7(6): 35-42.

Mitra, R.M.; & Kapoor ,L.D. 1971 a.: Pharmacognostical study of Mehndi.-J. Res. Ind. Med. 6(3): 252.

Mitra, R.,-& Pradas, S. 1971: Further studies on the pharmacognosy of *Picrorrhizo kurroa* Linn. (kutki).-J. Res. Ind. Med. 6(3): 300.

Modi, F.K.,& Khurana, M.L.1952: A study of *Cassia fistula* pulp.-Ind. J.Phar. 14: 61.

Monier-Williams, M. 1899: Sanskrit-English Dictionary-Geoffry Cumberlede publisher to the University (New Ed.) Oxford.

Moos, N.S. 1953: Ayurvedic Flora-Medica (part I) Vaidyasarathy, Kottayam.

Morton,Julia F. 1960: The Emblie (*Phyllanthus emblica* L.)-Economic Botany. Vol. 14: 119-128.

Motichandra, Dr. 1940: Cosmetics & Coiffure in Ancient India - Journal of Indian Society of Oriental art. Vol. VIII 11,Wellington square, Calcutta.

Motichandra, Dr. 1966: *Sarthavaha* (2nd Ed.)-Bihar Rashtra bhasha Pratisthana, Patna.

Mukerji, B. 1953: The Insian Pharmaceutical Codex-Council of Scientific & Industrial Rescarch, New Delhi.

Mukherjee, S.K.1953: The Mango.-Its botany cultivation, uses and future improvement, especially as observed in India-Economic Botany 7: 130-162.

Mulkraj, A; Hutheesing, K. 1947: The Bride's Book of Beauty Kutub pbl. Ltd., Bombay-1.

Nadkarni, A.K. 1976 Dr. K.M. Nadkarni's Indian Materia Medica(In 2 vols.)Reprint of 3rd Revised and enlarged editon of 1954.-Popular Prakashan Bombay 34.

Nadkarni, K.M. 1910.: Indian plants and drugs with their Medical properties and uses -Norton & Co. Madras.

Nagarajan, S.; Nair A.G.R. Ramkrishnan, S.; & Sankara, S.S. 1965: Flavonoids of the flowers at *Nelumbium speciosum* -Ind. J. Phar. 2: 89.

Namjoshi, A.N. 1960: Studies in the Pharmacognosy of Ayurvedic drugs.-Board of Research in Ayurveda , Bombay

Narayana, C.S. & Rangaswami, S. 1954: A study of *Vernonia anthelmintica*-Ind. J.Phar. 16: 107.

Neogi, N.C. & Nayak, K.P. 1958: Biological investigation of *Caesalpinia bonducella* Flem.-Ind. J. Phar. 20: 95.

Nieman, C. 1962: Properties of Liquorice-Phar. 24: 294.

O'Shaughnessy, W.B. 1841: The Bengal Dispensatory and Pharmacopoeia.-Bishop's College press. Calcutta.

Oza, G.M.; Modi, P.M.1972: Botanical identity of plants mentioned in the Ancient Indian Erotic Science,-Nagarjun 15(10): 31-32.

Pade, S. 1973: *Vanaushadhi-gunadarsha* (parts 1-7 Combined) Shri Gajanan Book depot Dadar, Bombay 28.

Pal, C. 1968: A dictionary of fashion and beauty for Indian women.-Jaico Publishing House, 125, M.G. Road, Bombay-1.

Pandey, H.C. 1973: *Euphorbia royleana* Bois, unearths mystery of Silajit-Nagarjun 16(5): 31.

Patel, L.M.; & patel, K.C. 1956: Antibacterial activity of *Cassia fistula*. -Ind. J. phar. 18: 107.

Patel, R.P. & Dantwala, A.S.1958: Antimicrobial activity of *Leptadenia reticulata*.- Ind. J. phar, 26: 241.

Patel, R.P.; Shah, C.S.; Khanna, P.N. & Gandhi, T.P. 1964: Pharmacognostic and pharmacological studies of *Embelia ribes* Burm. F. and *Embelia tsjeriamcottam* A . DC. (syn. *E. robusta* Clarke) - Ind. J. phar. 26: 168.

Pathak, J. 1981: *Kuttanimattam* - Mitra Prakashan, Allahabad.

Pathak, R.C. 1946: Bhargava's Standard Hindi-English Dictionary. (3rd Ed.)-Shree Gana pustakalaya, Banaras.

Prasad. S.; Kaul, P.N.1956: Pharacognostical studies of *Holarrhena antidyserica* and *Wrightia tomentosa* Barks. - Ind. J. Phar. 18: 423.

Prasad, S.; Khosla, R.L,; and Durve, R.S. 1969: Pharmacognostic studies on Kalihari. *Gloriosa superba* and its adulterant *Costus specioseus* J.Res..Ind. Med. 3(2): 162.

Prasad, S.; Luthra, S.P.; Gupta, P.K. & Bhattacharya, I.C. 1959: Pharmacognostical studies on *Withania somnifera* Dunnal and *W. coagulans* Dunal. - Ind. J. phar. 21: 189.

Prasad, S.; Mitra, K. & Ansari. M.S. 1968: Pharacognostical studies on the fruit of *Bhilwan*.-J. Res. Ind. Med. 2(2): 222.

Prasad, S. & Prabhu, P.N. 1950: Pharmacognostical study of stem & leaf of *Adhatoda vasica* -Ind. J. Phar. 12(&): 200.

Prasad, S. & Wahi, A.K. 1970: Pharmacognostical study of leaf of *Vitex negndo* Linn. (Nirgundi) -J.Res. Ind. Med 4(2): 208.

Purushothaman, K.K.; Krishani, S. & Narayanaswami, V. 1972: Pushakaramula (*Inula racemosa* Hook. f.) - J. Res. INd. Med. 7(4): 39.

Qadry, S.M.J.s.; Banga, S.S. & Atal, C.K. 1962: Pharmacogonstic study of the fruits of *Emblica officinalis* Gaertn. -Ind.J. Phar. 24:2.

Qazilbash, N.A. 1960: Soma-Pharm, J., 185: 2.

Raghunathan, K. & Sharma, P.V. 1967: History of Ayurvedic Nighantus. -J.Res. Ind. Med. 2(1): 117.

Raghunathan, K. & Sharma, P.V. 1968: Synonymy of *Guduchi* and its significance-Nagarjun 11(1): 655.

Raghunathan, K. & Sharashias, P.V. 1969: Pharmacodynamics and a few practical applications of 'guduchi' (*Tinospora*

cordifolia Miers.)-Nagarjun 8(1): 13.

Rai, H.N.Chaudhuri 1965: Comparative Pharmacognostic studies on the stem bark of *Ficus benghalensis* Linn. and *Ficus racemosus* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 27: 88.

Raizada, M.B. & Sahni, K.C. 1958: Living Indian Gynosperms Part I -Indian Forest Records Vol. 5. No. 2: 129. Forest Research Institute, Dehra Dun.

Ramkrishnan, P.N. 1969: A study of Hypoglycaemia action of *Phyllanthus niruri* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 31: 75.

Ramaswami, A.S.; Periyasamy, S.M. & Basu, N. 1970: Pharmacological studies on *Centella asiatica* Linn. (Brahma Manduki) (N.O.Umbelliferae).-J.Res. Ind. Med. 4(2): 160.

Rangaswami. S. & Venkata-Rao,. 1956: *Digitalis lanata* MIRH. Grown in Kashmir. -Ind. J. Phar. 18: 337.

Rao, C.B. & Venkateswarlu, V. 1962: Estimation of Embelin from *Embelia ribes* Burn. F. amd E. *Robusta*.-Ind. J. Phar. 24: 262.

Rao, J.B. 1952: sapnins (Sapogenins) from Indian medicinal plants. Part I Sapogenins from Asparagus,-Ind. J. Phar. 14: 131.

Rao, K.V. 1967: Contributions to the study of Economic plants. Stuidy of the vegetable drugs sold on the pavements of Bomabay. (In 2 vols.)-Thesis. Botany dept., st. Xavier's College Bombay-1.

Rosecran, S.J.A.; Defee, J.J. & Youngken, H.W. 1961: Pharmacological Investigation of certain *Valeriana officinalis* Linn. extracts. -Ind. J. Phar. 23: 210.

Rowson, J.M. 1956: Studies in the genus *Digitalis* Part III. The extraction and evaluation of *Digitalis purpurea* leaf-Ind. J. Phar. 18: 103.

Rustomji, N.K. and Nabhai, N.K. 1903: Materia medica of India and their Therapneutics.-30, Caxton works, Bombay.

Sadgopala, K. 1969: Angaroga aur Sugandha-Hindi samiti Granthamala, Luknow U.P.

Saha, J.C. & Krishnamuthy, K.H. 1963: Identity of 'Sweta Punarnava-'J. Ind. Phar. 25: 62.

Sambashiva-Shastri K. 1936: *Haramekhala-Mahuka virachita*-Trivandrum sanskrit series Trivandrum.

Sankara, S.S. & Ramkrishnan, S. 1965: Chemical differences between *Boerhaavia diffusa, B. punarnava* spec, nov.-J. Phar. 33, 25.

Santra, D.K. & Majumdar, D.N. 1953: *Mucuna pruriens* -Ind. J. Phar. 15: 60.

Sanyal, D. 1924.: Vegetable drugs Of India-13 Radhanath Bose Lane. Calcutta.

Sanyal, P.K. & Wallis, T.E. 1957: Pharmacogonsy - *Valeriana officinalis* Linn; Its polyploid forms and the structure of their rhizomes and roots.-Ind. J. Phar. 19: 168.

Saradha, V.; Bharathi, R.B. Purushothaman, K.K.; Narayannswami, V. 1971: Chemical analysis of Talaka Bhasma-J. Res. Ind. Med. 5(2): 237.

Sarin, J.P.S. & Ray, G.K. 1961: Estimation of Embelin from *Embelia ribes*, Burn. f.,Ind. J. Phar. 23: 330.

Sarin Y.K. 1965: Medicinal, Quasi-medicinal and Economic plants of Bhadarwah forest div.Indian Forester Vol. 91, No. 8: 562.

Sastry, M.S.; Dhalla, N.S. & Malhotra, C.L. 1960: Chemical examination of *Withania ashwagandha* Kaul-Ind. J. Phar. 22: 205.

Satakopan, S. & Thomas, P.J. 1970: Note on an adulterant of Vasaka-Ind. J. Phar. 32: 66.

Sengupta, A.C.; Shriram-Singh, Majumdar, D.N. 1951: The active constitution of Nim seeds.-Ind. J. Phar, 13(2): 265.

Seshadri, T.R. 1953: Chemical investigation of Indian lichens,-Ind. J. Phar. 15: 286.

Shah, C.S.& Bhavsar, G.C. 1956 a: Pharmacognosy of the Bark of *Tarminalia tomentosa* W. &A. and comparison with *Terminalia arjuna* W & A Bark. Ind. J. Phar. 18: 81.

Shah, C.S.,Medora,R.S. & Bhavsar, G.C. 1961: Pharmacognostic comparison and botanical identity of white and black Turpeth (Nisoth)-J.Ind.Phar. 23(7): 192.

Shah, C.S. & Khanna, P.N. 1961: Pharmacognostic of *Embelia ribes* Burm. and *Embelia robusta* C.B.Clarke.; Fruits.-Ind. J. Phar. 23: 275.

Shah, C.S. & Khanna, P.N. 1963: Chemical investigation of *Datura metel* and *Datura metel* var. *fastuosa*. Ind. J. Phar. 25: 370.

Shah, C.S. & Khanna, P.N. 1964: Chemical investigation of *Datura metel* and *Datura metel* var. *fasturosa*.-Ind. J. Phar. 26: 140.

Shah, C.S.& Khanna, P.N. 1965: Pharmacogostic study of *Datura metel* Linn. and its comparison with *Datura metel* var. *fastuosa* part I Stem & leaf. Ind. J.Phar. 27: 222.

Shah, C.S.& Mehta, R.C. 1956b.: Pharmacognostic comparison of *Terminalia arjuna* W. & A. and *Terminalia tomentosa* W.&A. Barks. Ind. J. Phar. 18: 84.

Shah, C.S.& Mody, K.D. 1971 Pharmacognostic studies of *Luffa acutangula* var. *amara* Fruits.-J. Res. Ind. Med. 6(1): 71.

Shah, C.S.,Qadry, J.S. & Krishnamurthy 1972: Sugars and coumarins in Black-turpenth.(*Ipomea turpethum*)-Ind. J. Phar. 34: 126.

Shah, C.S.; Qudry, J.S. & Mody, K.D. 1970: A contribution to Chirata-Ind. J. Phar. 32: 15.

Shah, C.S.; Shaha, N. 1967: Pharmacognosy of *Trichosanthes cucumerina* Linn.J. Res. Ind. Med. 1(2): 240.

Shah, C.S.; Sukkawala, V.M. & Vyas, L.S. 1959: Pharmacognosy of *Withania somnifera* Dunal.-Ind. J. Phar. 21: 195.

Sharma, B.M. & Singh, P. 1972: Pharmacognostic study of *Caesalpinia crista* L.-J. Res. Ind. Med. 7(1): 8.

Sharma, D.; Misra, D.D. 1972: study of *Glycyrhiza glabra* Linn.- Nagarjun 15(10): 35.

Sharma, D. 1973: A review on Berberis extract (Rasaut)-Nagarjun. 16(8): 11.

Sharma, D.C. & Kapoor, L.P. 1970: Pharmacognostic study of *Nerium indicum* Mill. (Kaner)-J. Res. Ind. Med. 5(1): 39.

Sharma, M. 1918: *Madanapal Nighantu*-Mahadev R. Jaguste. Ahmedabad.

Sharma, T. 1921: *Nagarasarvaswam-padmashri* - Manilal Desai, Fort, Sasun Bldg. No. 2., Bombay.

Shastri, A. 1951: *Bhaishajyaratnavali*-Shri Govinda-das Virachit.Chaukhamba Sanskrit Pustakalaya Varanasi 1.

Shastri L. 1955: *Yogaratnakar*-Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series Office. Varanasi 1.

Shoeb, A.; Kapil, R.S.; & Popil, S.P. 1969: Studies in the Biosynthesis of the alkaloids of *Alangium lamarkii* Thw-Ind. J. Phar. 31: 169-170.

Shreshti, K. 1904: *Saligram-Nighantubhushanam*-Khemraj Shrikrishnadas Bombay.

Shrigondekar, G.K. 1925-1939 *Manasollasa* - of King Someshvara vols. I-II -Gaekwad's oriental series No.XXVIII, Baroda.

Siddiqui, H.H. 1963: Studies on *Terminalia belerica* Roxb. Effect on Bile secretion and Pharmacodynamic Properties -Ind. J. Phar. 25: 297.

Singh, N.; & Gupta, V. D. 1959: Chemical investigation of *Clitoria ternatea* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 21: 166.

Singh, N.; & Gupta, V.D. 1956: Studies on the Indian

Indigenous Drug Purarnova (*Boerhaavia diffusa* Linn.) -J. Res. Ind. Med. 7(3): 1.

Singh, V.; Prabhu, S. & Sharma, V.N. 1968: A preliminary pharmacological study of *Ricinus communis* Linn. (Erand)-J. Res. Ind. Med. 3(1): 62.

Srivastava, S.K.; Iyer, S.S. and Ray G.K. 1960: Estimation of the total alkaloids of Withania somnifera Dunal.-Ind. J. Phar. 22: 94.

Thatte, S.C.; Kielhorn, F. 1882: *Amarasinha virachita Amarakosha* with the commentary of Maheshvara-Govt. central book depot. Printed at Niryan Sagar press, Bombay.

Thayyil, K.K. 1966: *Ayurvediya Oshadhi Nighantu* The Central Council of Ayurvedic Research, New Delhi. 1949.

Tripathi, J. 1949: *Chakradatta - Chakrapanidatta virachita* J.H. Gupta, Chaukhamba Sanskrit Series office Varanasi.

Uniyal, M.R.; & Chauhan, N.S. 1972: Commercially important Medicinal Plants of Kulu forest division. Himachal Pradesh-Nagarjun 15(11): 26-32.

Upadhyaya, S.C. 1961: *Kamasutra of Vatsyayana* Taraporevala Sons & Co. Pvt. Ltd., Bombay 1.

Upadhyaya, S.C. 1965: *Rati-Rahasya*-D.R.Taraporevala Sons & Co. Pri. Ltd. Bombay 1.

USP-New Formulary. US Pharm. Co. The Rock Vills. 1970.

Vaghani, D.P. & Thakor, V.M. 1959:Chemical investigations of *Coriandrum sativum*: 1.-Ind. J. Phar. 21: 324

Vaidya, M.U. 1973: Shyonaka Aur Shukanasa-Sachitra Ayurved. August P. 92.

Varshney, I.P. & Khan, A.A. 1971: Chemical examination of fruits and stems of *Solanum indicum* Linn.-Ind. J. Phar. 33: 49.

Vaughan, J.G. 1970: The Structure and Utilization of Oil seeds Chapman & Hall, London.

Veerendra, V.P., & Singh-Harkishan 1965: Investigation of *Asteracantha longifolia* Nees.-Ind. J. Phar. 27: 109.

Verma, S.C.L.; Shinde, S. & Agarwal, S.L. 1967: Studies on *Hibiscus rosa-sinensis* Preliminary chemical Investigations-J. Res. Ind. Med. 1(2): 236.

Vora, S.B.; IshwarKumar, L.; Naqvi, S.A. & Afaq, S.H. 1972: Pharmacological investigations on *Picrorhiza kurroa* (Kutki) Roots with special reference to its Choleretic and Antimicrobial properties.-Ind. J. Phar. 34: 17.

Wahi, S.P. ; Ansari, M.S. & Prasad, S. 1971: Pharmacognostical invetigation on Indian Sarsaparilla. Part II. Root of *Ichnocarpus frutescens*. R. Br.-J. Res. Ind. Med. 5(2): 242.

Wahi, S.P. and Bhattacharya, I.C. 1960: Identity of Indian Jalap -Ind. J. Phar. 22: 283.

Waring, E.J. 1868: Pharmacopoea of India - W.H. Allen & Co. London

Waring, E.J. 1907: Remarks on the Uses of some of the Bazaar Medicines and Common Medical Plants of India-J. & A. Churchill, London.

Watson, J.P. 1866: Index to the Native and Scientific Names of Economic Plants-George Edward Eyre & William Spottiswoods, London.

Watson, J.F. 1872: A LIst of Indian Products with details relative to certain operations connected with the industrial survey of India. part II. -India Museum, London.

Watt, G. 1889-1893: A Dictionary of the Economic Products of India.(In 4 parts)-Govt. of India, Calcutta.

Watt, G. 1908: The Commerical Products of India-John Murray, Albomarle Street, W. London.

Wells, F.V. & Lubowe, I.R. 1964: Cosmetics and the Skin Reinhold Publishing Corp. N.Y.

Wight, B. 1835-1855:Icones Plantarum Indie Orientalis (In 5 vols.)-J.B.Pharoah, Madras.

Zutshi, U.: Tetraploidy and alkaloid content in *Datura metel* Linn.Ind. J. Phar. 31: 170.

INDEX TO SCIENTIFIC NAMES OF THE BOTANICALS

Ablemoschus Moschatus medic. 154
Abrus precatorius Linn. 129
Acacia catechu Willd. 155
Achyranthes aspera Linn. 100
Aconitum ferox Wall. 240
Acorus calamus Linn. 232
Actinopteris dichotoma Bedd. 177
Adhatoda vasica Nees 238
Adiantum caudatum Linn. 177
Adiantum melanocaulon Oliver 177
Adleria gallae-tinctoria Oliver 172
Aegle marmelos (Linn) Corr. 109
Aglaia roxburgiana W.A. 109
Alangium decapetalum lamk. 99
Alangium salvifolium (Linn. f.) Wang. 99
Albizzia lebbeck Benth. 215
Aloe vera Linn. 127
Aloe barbadensis mill 127
Alstonia scholaris R. Br. 207
Altingia excelsa Noronha 214
Amaranthus spinosus Linn, 125
Andropogon muricatus Retz. 231
Angelica glauca Edgew. 117
Anogeissus latifolia Wall. 192
Aplotaxis auriculata DC. 164
Aquilaria agallocha Roxb. 94
Areca catechu Linn, 198
Argemone mexicana Linn. 147
Asclepias gigantea Linn. 102

Asparagus racemosus Willd. 212
Aspargus sarmentouus Linn. 212
Asteracantha longifolia (Linn.) Nees. 195
Azadirachta indica A. Juss. 187
Balanites aegyptiaca(Linn.) Delile 135
Balanites roxburghi Planch 135
Baliospermum axilare Blume 118
Baliospermum montana Muell. 118
Balasamodendran mukulhk. 128
Balsamodendron myrrha nees 111
Bambusa arudinancea Willd. 235
Bambusa bambos Voss. 235
Barleria prionitis Linn. 205
Bahinia vahlii WA 182
Bauhinia variegata Linn. 147
Berberis aristata DC. 119
Bignonia indica. Linn. 215
Boerhaavia diffusa Linn. 201
Boerhaavia repens Linn. 202
Bombax ceiba Linn. 210
Bombax malabaricum DC. 210
Borassus flabellifer 222
Borassus flabelliformis Linn. 222
Boswelia glabra Roxb. 163
Boswelia serrata Roxb. 163
Brasica alba (Linn.) Rabonh. 218
Bridelia montana Willd. 103
Bridelia retusa Spreng. 103
Buchanania lanzan Spreng. 200
Buchanania latifolia. 200
Butea frondosa Roxb. 191

Butea monosperma (Lam.) O' Kuntze 191
Caesalpinia bonducella Flem. 202
Caesalpinia crista Linn. 202
Caesalpinia sapan Linn. 193
Calotropis gigantea (Linn.) R.Br. 102
Carthamus tinctorius Linn. 165
Carum carvi Linn. 140
Carum bullostachyum Koch. 140
Caryophyllus aromaticus Linn. 167
Cassia fistula Linn. 101
Cedrus deodara (Roxb.) Loud. 120
Cedrus libani Var. decodara 121
Celastrus paniculata willd. 224
Cephalandra indica Naud. 110
Ceropegia sp. 220
Chonemorpha macrophylla G. Don, 181
Chavica betel Linn. 185
Cicer arimtinum Linn. 113
Cinnamonum cassia Bl. 229
Cinnamomum iners Reinw. 221
Cinnamomum camphora Nees & Eberm, 152
Cinnamomum tamala Nees &Ebern. 223, 228
Cinnamomum zeylanica Nees & Eberm, 228, 229
Citrullus colocynthis Schrad. 134
Citrus limon (Linn.) Burm. f. 136
Citrus acida Roxb. 136
Citrus medica var. acida Watt. 136, 176
Citrus medica Linn,
Clematis gouriana Roxb. 182
Clematis triloba Heyne 182
Clerodendron phlomoides Linn. f. 225
Clitoria ternatea Linn. 126, 144

Coccinia indica W. & A. 110
Cocos nucifera Linn. 185
Commiphora mukul Engl. 128
Cordia dichotoma Forst. 213
Cordia latifolia Roxb, 213
Cordia myxa Roxb. 213
Cordia obliqua Willd. 213
Coriandrum sativum Linn. 121
Coscinium fenestratum(Gaertn.) Colebr. 146
Crataeva nurvala Buch. & Ham. 237
Crataeva religiosa Forst. 237
Crocus sativus Linn. 161
Cubeba officinalis Miq. 145
Cuminum cyminum Linn. 140
Curculigo orchioides Gaertn, 182
Curcuma domestica vahl. 131
Curcuma longa Linn. 119, 131, 224
Curcuma zedoaria Rosc. 142, 181
Cyonodon dactylon (Linn.) Pers. 123
Cyperus hexastachya Rottb. 183
Cyperus rotundus LInn. 183
Datura alba Nees 122
Datura fastuosa Linn, 159
Datura metel LInn. 122
Delphinum zalil Ait. & Hemsl. 220
Desmostachya bipinnata Staff. 118
Desmotrichum fimbriatum B1.
Dolichos biflorus Linn. 161
Dolichos uniflorus Lamk. 161
Eclipta alba Hassk. 109
Eclipta erecta Linn. 109
Eclipta prostrata Linn. 109

Elettaria cardomomum Maton. 123
Embelia ribes Burm. 228, 239
Emblica officinalis Gaertn. 97, 227
Ervum lens Bth. 176
Ephedra sp. 219
Eugenia caryophyllata Thunb 167
Eugenia jambolana Lam. 136
Eulophia herbacea Lindl. 145, 160
Euphorbia nerifolia Linn. 219
Euphorbia nivulia Ham. 219
Euphorbia thomosoniana Boiss. 147
Feronia elephantum Correa 149
Feronia limonia (Linn.) Swingle 149
Ficus benghalensis Linn. 238
Ficus infectoria Roxb. 198
Ficus lacor Buch. Ham. 198
Ficus religiosa Linn. 105
Foeniculum vulgare Mill. 178
Fumaria indica Pugsley 204
Fumaria officinalis Linn. 204
Fumaria parviflora Lam. 204
Garcina morella Desrf. 147
Girardinia heterophylla DC. 241
Gloriosa superba Linn. 167
Glossocardia boswellia DC. 204
Glycyrrhiza glabra Linn. 242
Gmelina arborea Linn. 153
Gynadropsis gynandra (Linn.) Briquet 193
Habenaria intermedia D.Don 205, 205
Hedychium spicata Ham. ex Smith 181
Helicteres isora Linn. 182
Hemidesmus indicus R. Br. 170, 207

Hibiscus abelmoschus Linn. 154
Hibiscus rosa-sinensis Linn. 137
Holarrhena antidysenterica (Linn.) Wall. 166
Hordeum vulgare Linn. 242
Hordeum hexastichum Linn. 242
Hygrophila spinosa T. Anders, 195
Ichnocarpus frutescens R.Br. 217
Indigofera tinctoria Linn. 186
Ipomoea digitata Linn. 195
Ipomea paniculata R.Br. 195
Ipomea turpethum R.Br. 228
Jasminum grandiflorum Linn. 171
Jasminum officinale Linn. 171
Jonesia asoka Roxb. 164
Justicia procumbens Linn. 204
Kaempferia galanga Linn.
Lagenaria siceraria (Mol.) Standl. 133
Lagenaria vulgaris Ser. 134
Laurus cassia Linn. 229
Lawsonia alba Lamk. 169
Lawsonia inermis Linn. 169
Lens culinaris Medic. 176
Lens esculenta Moen.
Leptadenia reticulata W. & A. 141, 144
Lilium polyphyllum Don 160
Linum usitatissimum Linn. 106
Luffa acutangula (Linn.) Roxb.
var. amara (R oxb.)Clke 158
Luffa amara Roxb. 158
Luvunga scandens (Roxb.) Buch–Ham. ex Wight 146
Maerua arenaria Hk. f. 182
Mallotus philippensis Muell. Arg. 236

Mammea longifolia Planch. & Triana. 184
Mangifera indica Linn. 98
Marjorana hortensis Moench. 174
Marsdenia tenacissima W. & A. 182
Marsdenia volubilis T. Cooke 181
Martynia annua Linn. 144
Melia azadirachta Linn. 187
Melilotus officinalis Lam. 220
Mesua ferrea Linn. 184
Michelia champaka Linn. 113
Microstylis muscifera Ridley 141, 205
Microstylis wallichii Lindl. 140, 204, 205
Mimosa sirissa Roxb. 215
Mollugo cerviana Ser. 204
Moringa oleifera Lam. 213
Moringa pterygosperma Gaertn. 214
Musa paradisiaca Linn. 142
Musa sapientum O. Kuntze 143
Myristica fragrans Houtt. 139
Myristica officinalis Linn. 139
Nardostachys jatamansi DC. 138
Nelumbium speciosum Willd. 189
Nelumbo nucifera Gaertn. 189
Nerium antidysentericum Linn. 166
Nerium indicum Mill. 150
Nerium odorum Soland. 151
Nigela sativa Linn. 159
Nymphaea alba Linn. 162
Nymphaea lotus Linn, 162
Nymphaea stellata Willd. 231
Nymphaea rubra Roxb. 231
Ochrocarous longifolius B. & H. 184

Ocimum basilicum Linn. 174
Oldenlandia biflora Linn. 204
Operculina turpethum Silva Manso 228
Origanum majorana Linn. 174
Oroxylum indicum Vent. 215
Oryza sativa Linn. 224
Pandanus odoratissimus Linn. 155
Pandanus tectorius Soland ex. Parkinson 155
Parmelia perlata Ach. 209
Papaver somniferum Linn. 156
Paspalum scrobiculatum Linn. 157
Pavonia odorata Willd. 234
Pentaptera arjuna Roxb. 101
Pentatropis microphylla W. & A, 144
Pergularia Extensa. 241
Periploca aphylla Dcne 220
Phaseolus aureus Roxb. 180
Phaseolus mungo Linn, 174, 180
Phaseolus radiatus Linn. 180
Phaseolus roxburghii W. & A. 174
Phaseolus sublobatus Roxb. 174
Phaseolus trilobaths Ait. 180
Phyllanthus emblica Linn. 98
Pinus deodara Roxb. 120
Piper betel Linn. 185
Piper cubeba Linn. F. 145
Piper longum Linn. 197, 227
Piper nigrum Linn. 173, 227
Pisum sativum Linn. 130
Poa cynosuroides Retz. 119
Polycarpaea corymbosa Lam. 204
Polygonatum verticillatum Allioni 170, 178

Pongamia glabra Vent. 150
Pongamia pinnata(Linn.) Merr. 150
Prosopis cineraria (Linn.) Druce 211
Prosopis spicigera Linn. 211
Prunus cerasoides D. Don. 190
Prunus mahaleb Linn. 201
Prunus puddum Roxb. 190
Psoralea corylifolia Linn. 233
Pterocarpus santalinus Linn. 203
Punica granatum Linn. 117
Quercus infectoria Olivier 171
Rhus succedanea Linn. 151
Ricinus communis Linn. 125
Rosa centifolia Linn. 204
Roscoea procera Wall. 145, 160
Rubia cordifolia Linn. 172
Rubia tinctorum Linn. 172
Ruta grabeolens Linn. 220
Saccharomyces ceravisiae Meyen (Yeast) 155
Saccharum officinarum Linn. 133
Saccharum spontaneum Linn. 153
Salmalia malabarica (DC.)Schott & Engl. 210
Salvadora oleoides Decne. 196
Salvadora persica Linn. 196
Sanseviera roxburghiana Sch. 182
Santalum album Linn. 114, 146
Saraca indica Linn. 104
Sarcostemma acidum (Roxb.) Voigt 220
Sausssurea auriculata 164
Saussurea lappa Clarke 164
Selinum tenuifolium Wall. 181

Semecarpus anacadium Linn. 108
Sesamum indicum Linn. 226
Shorea robusta Gaertn. 208
Sida cordifolia Linn. 107, 204
Sida rhomboidea Roxb. 240
Sinapis alba Linn. 217
Solanum indicum Linn. 111, 112, 148
Solanum jacquini Willd. 148
Solanum nigrum Linn. 143
Solanum surattense Burm. f. 111, 148
Solanum xanthocarpum Schard & Wendl. 148
Sphaeranthus indicus Linn. 96
Sphaeranthus hirtus Burm. 97
Sphaeranthus mollis Roxb. 97
Symplocos racemosa Roxb. 168
Syzygium aromaticum (L) mirr. 167
Syzygium cumini (Linn.) Skeels 136
Syzygium jambolana DC. 136
Tamarindus india Linn. 116
Taxus baccata Linn. 221, 223
Tephrosia purpurea (Linn.) Pers 211
Teramnus labialis Spreng. 175
Terminalia arjuna W.& A. 101
Terminalia bellerica Roxb. 95, 227
Terminalia chebula Retz. 132, 227
Thespesia populnea Soland ex. Corr. 192
Tinospora cordifolia Hook. f. 115, 140, 220
Tragia involucrata L. 241
Trewia nudifora Linn. 196
Tribulus terrestris Linn. 126
Trichosanthes cueumerina Linn. 144

Trichosanthes dioica Roxb. 194
Trigonella corniculata Linn. 220
Typha elephantina Roxb. 128
Valeriana jatamansi Jones 138
Valeriana wallichii DC. 221
Vernonia cineria Less. 206
Vetiveraia zizanioides (Linn.)Nash 231
Vigna pilosa Baker. 181
Vitex negundo Linn. 188
Vitex trifolia Linn. 218
Vitis vinifera Linn. 234
Wedelia calendulacia 109
Withania somnifera Dun. 104, 178
Zingiber officinale Roscoe 216, 227
Zizyphus jujuba lam. 106
Zizyphus mauritiana Lam. 106

INDEX TO SANSKRIT NAMES OF BOTANICALS

Abhaya 52, 54, 56, 57,60,76,131,234

Agada 15, 100, 164

Aguru 2, 24, 25, 26, 44, 46, 49,50, 51, 54, 55, 58, 59, 76, 94

Ahi 3, 164

Aja, Ajas 40, 95

Aksha 58,95, 227

Akshada 45,

Alaktaka 16,

Alambus 96,

Alambusa 57, 66, 96

Amalaka 45, 63, 64, 68, 73, 75, 77, 79, 83, 97

Amalaki 40, 97

Amaya 4, 52

Ambhasa 55, 234

Ambhoda 55, 183

Ambu 53, 54, 56, 59, 234

Ambhasa

Ambuda 54, 77, 183

Amra 27, 39, 51, 59,64, 67, 74, 80, 82, 83, 88, 98

Amrataru 120

Amrunala 230

Amruta 15, 155

Anjana 21, 119

Ankola 19, 99

Apamarga 27, 39, 100

Aragvadha 6, 34, 50, 100

Arishta 49, 57, 187

Aruna 11, 101

Arka 12, 21, 75, 85, 102

Arnalaka 74

Aruna 3, 23, 25, 57, 161, 164

Asana 21, 67, 82, 103, 200

Asara 42, 43, 47, 48, 229

Ashoka 44, 103

Astha - varga 140, 145, 170, 178, 204, 205, 240

Ashva 76, 229

Ashvagandha 39, 104

Ashvattha 7, 14, 15, 105

Atasi.39, 105

Avalguja 75

Badara 2, 3, 4, 9, 106

Bala 39, 63, 107, 204

Balaka 29, 234

Beeja 200

Bhallataka 32, 34, 78, 83, 84, 85, 87, 108

Bhrunga 64, 70, 71, 74, 79, 80, 108

Bhrungaja 108
Bhrungaraja 67, 68, 70, 78, 81, 82, 88, 108, 109
Bhrungi 63, 70, 83, 108
Bhujanga - Vallabha 24, 114
Bibba 108
Bibhitaka 66, 67, 82, 95
Bijapuraka 28, 176
Bilva 47, 57, 59, 87, 88, 109
Bimbi 60, 110
Bola 18, 24, 111
Bruhati 66, 84, 111
Chala 42,44, 214
Champaka 41, 43, 112
Chana 7, 42, 113
Chanaka 113
Chanda 41, 116
Chandana 2, 3, 10, 11, 15, 18, 26, 39, 46, 48, 49, 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 58, 59, 80, 114
Chandanamrajah 59, 203
Chandra 51, 54, 152
Chaura 44, 116
Chhavi 3, 112
Chetaki 155
Chhinnruha 14, 115, 146
Chhuchhudi 35
Chincha 56, 60, 116
Chitraka 85
Chirchira 100
Chora 116
Choraka 41, 42, 43, 116
Chuta 25, 49, 72, 98
Dadima 49, 50, 51, 56, 57, 58, 76
Dala 11, 23, 24, 25, 40, 42, 43, 45, 47,48, 57, 58, 82, 118
Danavendra 44
Danti 36, 65, 78, 118
Darbha 2, 118
Darunisha 41, 118
Daru-rajani 119
Darvi 2, 119
Devadaru 70, 120
Devi 40, 42, 220
Dhanya 7, 28, 68, 79,121
Dhanyaka 6, 17, 23, 121
Dhatri 37, 76, 77, 80, 81, 82, 87, 97
Dhattura 53, 83, 122
Draksha 12, 178
Dvauratrau 131
Dugdha 168
Durva 2, 8, 46, 122
Dve - jiraka 13, 140, 159
Dve-Kantakari 148
Dve-Nisha 131
Dve-Rajani 131

Dve-Sariva 217
Dve-Jiraka 9, 140
Ela 21, 22, 24, 25, 26, 27, 43, 45, 46, 47, 48, 49, 52, 54, 70, 123, 227
Elavalu 8, 124
Elavaluka 124
Eranda 72, 82, 124
Gaja 44, 184
Gandha 41, 141
Gaura-sarshapa 4
Ghana 6, 19, 23, 26, 28, 41, 42, 43, 47, 52, 53, 54, 55, 77, 152, 183
Ghananada 32, 125,
Ghrusna 55, 161
Ghrusruna 24, 25, 161
Giri 43, 46, 209
Giriguchha 43, 209
Girikarnika 32, 56, 126
Gokshura65, 126
Golaka 51, 144
Granthi 43, 116
Granthiparnaka 44, 116
Gruhakumari 61, 127
Guduchi 115
Guggula 87, 128
Gundra 2, 7, 128
Gunja 36, 63, 70, 83, 84, 129
Guru 25, 94
Harenu 8, 25, 130
Harichandana 3, 114,
Harindra 4, 12, 60, 130
Haridre-dve 40, 119
Harindra-ubhe 15, 119
Haritaki 21, 29, 49, 52, 57, 58, 60, 73, 228
Hema 14, 39, 56, 112, 184
Hemange 14,
Hima 2
Himaguru 24, 114
Ikshu 79, 132
Ikshvaku 32, 133
Indeevara 64, 85, 231
Indrvaruni 85, 134
Indravarunika 74, 134,
Indrayava 36
Indu 52, 53, 73, 152
Inguda 135,
Ingudi 10, 32, 135
Jala 3, 40, 42, 48, 49, 54, 183, 234
Jalada 48, 123
Jaladhara 42, 48, 49, 51, 183
Jalamucha 53, 54, 183
Jalavaha 24, 183
Jambira 84, 135
Jambu 26, 56, 59, 67, 136

Japa 63, 70, 71, 72, 137
Jata 63, 138
Jati 22, 26, 27, 28, 40, 53, 54, 64, 85, 139, 171
Jatika 54, 139
Jatipatri 28, 139
Jatiphala 10, 21, 23, 25, 26, 28, 29, 139
Jeemuta 40, 76, 183
Jeevaka 14, 15, 40
Jhamaka 8
Jiraka 9, 140
Jivaka 140, 146, 190
Jivanti 14, 15, 16, 39, 141, 146, 190
Jyotishmati 224,
Kachamachi 143
Kachchura 25, 41, 45, 47, 52, 58, 141
Kadali 31, 32, 37, 58, 21, 142
Kadamba 56
Kajjala 42, 223
Kakamachi 71, 73, 143
Kakamukha 73, 144
Kakatundi 144
Kakkola 22, 23, 24, 25, 46, 102, 144
Kakkolaka 144
Kakkubha 21, 56, 57, 101
Kakni 80, 129
Kaknika 23, 68, 129
Kakoli 14, 15, 145, 146, 90
Kakolyadi-Gana 14, 140, 146, 160, 170, 175, 178, 180, 199, 204, 240, 241, 242
Kaktundi 68
Kala 39, 217
Kalala 42, 43, 46, 47, 52, 138
Kaleyaka 3, 4, 45, 146
Kalhar 2, 189
Kali 80
Kalila 138
Kaliphala 65, 95
Kaliyaka 2, 13, 15, 39, 146
Kaliyam 14, 146
Kamal 15, 24, 184
Kamalashali 16, 224
Kamini 41, 45, 189
Kana 28, 74, 80, 197
Kanaka 15, 48, 53, 54, 112
Kanakachhalli 45, 147
Kanchanaparni 3, 147
Kandalika 142
Kankola 26, 144
Kanku 48, 49, 51, 161
Kantakari 67, 85, 111, 148
Kapi 43, 47, 48, 76, 214
Kapittha 63, 149

Kapittha 63
Karanja 21, 56, 58, 85, 149, 150
Karanjaka 149,
Kararuha 18, 43, 44
Karavira 21, 36, 77, 83, 85, 150
Karaviraka 150
Karkata 26, 53, 151
Karkatashringi 14, 146
Karpura 21, 24, 25, 26, 34, 40, 46, 50, 52, 54, 55, 76, 152
Kasha 74, 75, 153
Kashara 26
Kashaya 155
Kashmari 57, 74, 153
Kashmira 53, 161
Kashmiraja 57, 161
Katuka 22, 75, 154
Katutaila 10, 34, 36, 86, 87, 217
Kausumbha 33, 165,
Kavanjanika 66, 149, 150
Kesara 43, 45, 47, 48, 51, 76, 87, 184,
Keshara 27, 184
Kataki 24, 47, 48, 74, 153
Khadira 23, 24, 25, 155
Khakhasa 88, 156
Khambhari 80
Kharjura 48
Kimshuka 33
Kinjalka 26, 35, 191
Kinva 39, 155
Kirimalaka 51, 100
Kodrava 68, 79, 157
Kola 3, 8, 24, 27, 58, 59, 144
Koota 87, 164
Kosha 23, 24, 25, 28, 40, 46, 139
Koshaka 139
Koshataki 36, 158
Krumirasa
Krushna 69, 79
Krushna-aguru 53, 55, 94
Krushna-dhattura 86, 158
Krushna-Jiraka 9, 159
Krutamala 100
Krutavedha 42, 158
Kshaudra 6
Kshirakakoli 14, 15, 146, 159, 190
Kshiri 25
Kshiri-varga 14
Kshudra-Vatarka 148
Kulishtaru 33, 159, 160
Kulittha 59, 161

Kumkuma 3, 4, 4, 10, 15, 24, 26, 40, 49, 51, 52, 54, 55, 60, 76, 84, 161
Kumuda 2, 162
Kunati 38
Kunda-rasa 73, 163
Kunduru 24, 51, 163
Kuntika 45, 130
Kushta 8, 19, 118
Kushtha 3, 5, 8, 11, 13, 14, 18, 21, 23, 25, 26, 27, 28, 29, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44, 45, 46, 48, 49, 57, 58, 59, 63, 70, 76, 79, 88, 164
Kustumburu 5, 8, 121
Kusuma 51
Kusumbha 17, 18, 18, 19, 35, 165
Kusumsara 23
Kutaja 66, 165
Kutil 43, 221
Kutila 221
Kuvalaya 11, 28, 48, 63, 76, 231
Laghu-lodhra 168
Laja 224
Laksha 3, 87
Lamajjaka 41, 56, 230
Langali 85, 166
Langalika 83, 166
Lata 39, 122
Lavali 24, 51, 154
Lavanga 22, 23, 24, 25, 26, 45, 46, 167
Lodhra 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 11, 13, 41, 50, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 168
Loha 53, 80, 94
Madanka 42
Madayanti 67, 169
Madayantika 16, 24, 49, 66, 81, 169, 224
Madhu 58
Madhuka 2, 3, 3, 3, 10, 12, 14, 15, 39, 64, 65, 80, 88, 146, 170, 190, 242
Madhusara 4, 242,
Madhyaphalini 4
Mahakala 72, 170
Mahameda 15, 146, 170, 180
Mahendra-yava 12, 165
Majuphala 74, 171
Mala 18, 45, 51, 220
Malada 138
Malati 13, 18, 21, 42, 44, 45, 51, 171
Malatiphala 24, 25, 139
Malaya 3, 24, 25, 41, 45, 46, 48, 49, 51, 52
Malayaja 57, 114

Manjishtha 3, 4, 10, 11, 12, 14, 15, 16, 32, 35, 39, 172
Manohva 39, 83
Mansi 2, 8, 26, 40, 41, 45, 48, 54, 55, 59, 63, 76, 77, 79, 138
Maricha 6, 21, 84, 173, 227
Markava 85, 108,
Maruvaka 28, 45, 47, 174,
Mashaparni 14, 15, 17
Masha 39, 67, 79, 88
Masura 3, 5, 6, 8, 11, 176
Matanga 53
Matulinga 11, 12, 176
Matulunga 8, 24, 177
Maushali 210
Mayurashikha 71, 177
Meda 15, 141, 178, 190
Meghanada 14
Mishi 2, 28, 55, 178
Misi 41, 42, 43, 178
Mohogram 72, 238
Mrudvika 14, 85, 146, 178
Murugalauchhana 23, 24, 152
Mruganka 23
Mrunala 3, 19, 25, 46, 48, 51, 152
Mudga 67, 77, 180
Mudgaparni 14, 15, 146, 196
Mura 18, 26, 41, 43, 48, 63, 76, 181
Murari 42, 181
Murva 64, 181
Mushali 8, 9, 182
Musi 76
Musta 8, 50, 58, 60, 77, 87, 183
Mustaka 44, 183
Mustha 28, 183
Muttha 73, 183
Naga 14, 46, 58, 184
Nagakeshara 87, 184
Nagakusuma 54
Nagapushpa 21, 59, 71, 184
Nagavalli 86, 185
Naktamala 63, 149
Nala 34
Nalada 34
Nalika 76, 240
Nalini 43, 240
Nara 44, 230
Narendra 40, 42, 48, 221
Narikela 8, 68, 185
Narikera 17, 185
Nata 2, 221
Neepa 200
Nihudunga 75, 210
Nili 66, 70, 74, 80, 186

Nilika 70, 72, 186
Nilotpala 15, 64, 65, 67, 79, 87, 231
Nimba 6, 6, 7, 17, 18, 50, 51, 75, 80, 82, 187
Nirgundi 72, 168
Niryasa 18, 187
Nisha 3, 12, 14, 18, 41, 86, 87, 130
Nishakara 53, 152
Nisha-dvayam 13, 39, 119
Nyagrodha 7, 14, 15, 238
Padma 3, 3, 14, 15, 50, 53, 58, 65, 189
Padmaka 2, 4, 7, 14, 14, 15, 39, 56, 146, 189, 190
Padmakadi-Gana 15, 140, 146, 160, 175, 178, 180, 190, 199, 205, 241, 242
Padmanala 6
Palasha 17, 31, 33, 36, 191
Pandavataru 74, 101
Pandur 72, 165
Pandura 12, 15, 191
Pankaja 3, 189
Parijata 24
Paripelava 8, 183
Parisha 7, 14, 15, 192
Parnaja 52
Pashugandha 65, 193
Patala 47
Patanga 3, 14, 15, 15, 193
Pathya 40, 53, 54, 55, 59, 77, 83, 131
Pathyadvayam 88
Patola 85, 194
Patra 21, 27, 48, 49, 53, 54, 56, 58, 76
Patraka 45, 52, 60, 76
Paundra 15
Payasya 39, 194
Palava 43
Phala 23, 25, 42, 51, 139
Phalapuraka 23
Palatrikam 60, 88
Phalini 3, 47, 76
Phanijja 28, 174
Phanivalli 86, 185
Pichumarda 58, 187
Pikaksha 27, 195
Pilutaru (shveta) 59, 196
Pindarika 67, 72, 74, 196
Pippali 33, 66, 67, 80, 197
Pisal 77
Plaksha 7, 14, 15, 198
Pooga 22, 23, 24, 25, 29, 35 198
Poonikam 202
Pooti 202

Pootikaranja 59, 60, 202
Prapaundarika 14, 78, 80, 146, 199
Prasavaphala 73
Priyakasala 200
Priyala 88, 200
Priyangu 3, 3, 11, 25, 41, 42, 43, 47, 65, 201
Pugakohiri 146
Punarnava 8, 39, 201
Pundrahava 2, 199
Pundra 190
Pura 24, 139
Putika 54
Putikaranja 202
Rajani 4, 13, 17, 17, 40,41, 45, 46, 50, 51, 130, 224
Rajanidvayam 5, 40, 119
Rakhshoghna 217
Raktachandana 11, 13, 13, 14, 53, 203
Raktika 85, 129
Ramataruni 78, 204
Rambha 12, 14, 31, 32, 34, 36, 142
Rasa 46, 52, 76, 143
Rasala 26
Rasanjanam 14, 119
Rasa-renu 43, 163
Rasoghna 4
Rasona 28
Ratri 58, 130
Ravipatra 37, 102
Renu 76, 204
Rochana 3
Rodhra 8, 89, 13, 24, 168
Roga 75, 164
Rudhdi 14, 15, 146, 204, 205
Rushabhaka 14, 15, 146, 190, 205
Sahachara 67, 74, 205
Sahadeva 78, 206
Sahadevi 3, 206
Sahakar 23, 24, 25, 26, 56, 98
Shailiya 5
Salila 24, 52, 221, 234
Sallibhi 24, 138
Sanatha 23, 43, 44, 46, 161
Sanathshali 17
Saptachhada 57, 207
Saragham 65
Sarala 40
Saranga 41
Sariva 29, 67, 79, 86, 88, 170, 207
Sarja 208
Sarja-rasa 5, 9, 16, 208
Sarla-sita 24
Sarshapa 2, 2, 4, 5, 13, 39, 40, 46, 73, 87, 217

Saudamini 44, 123
Savara 6, 7, 65, 78, 110
Savasa 102
Shaabaraka 168
Shabara 2, 18, 56
Shabarodbhava 15
Shaila 41, 42, 51, 52, 68, 76, 209
Shailaja 44, 50, 209
Shaileyaka 19, 46, 53, 54, 209
Shaleya 45, 209
Shali 43, 44, 52, 76, 224
Shami 32, 211
Sharapunkha 11, 211
Sharvari-dvayam 4, 119, 130, 131
Shashi 42, 48, 51, 53, 152
Shatapushpa 16, 212
Shatavari 73, 212
Shatavirya 39
Shathi 26, 141
Shati 29, 44. 52, 54, 141
Shelu 80, 81, 213
Shigru 52, 54, 213
Shikhi-shikha 81, 177
Shilha 26, 214
Shilhaka 25, 60, 76, 214
Shilodbhava 53
Shirisha 2, 50, 51, 56
Shishira 40, 215
Shiva 51, 58, 59, 80, 131
Shlakshaparni 66
Shonayashti 12, 14, 215, 242
Shrikhanda 53, 54, 114
Shringi 15, 64, 151
Shriphala 60, 109
Shrivasa 53, 54, 114
Shrungata 64, 114
Shrungamruta 181, 190
Shukti 44, 54, 67
Shunthi 216, 227
Shvetachandana 14, 114
Shyama 3, 41, 47, 51, 52, 68
Shyamalata 217
Siddharthaka 85, 217
Sidhartha 2, 9, 12, 13, 217
Sihla 45
Sindhura 32, 188, 218
Sinhi 2, 32, 111
Sita 25, 39, 122
Sita-sarshapa 41, 217
Sita-siddhartha 2, 29, 41, 71, 217
Snuhi 32, 75, 85, 219
Soma 75, 219
Sprukka 76, 220
Sthauneyaka 27, 53, 54, 55, 221

Sthauneyam 8, 221
Sukshma
Sukshmaila 76, 123
Suvarnatvak 3, 119
Suvarnakshiri 147
Svarjika 37
Suvarna 184
Tagara 2, 8, 25, 41, 43, 44, 45, 48, 49, 57, 68, 75, 76, 221
Tala 32, 65, 222
Talisa 2, 8, 223
Talmuli 182
Talisapatra 223
Tamala 41, 223, 228
Tambula 22, 26, 27, 58, 185
Tamisra 16, 224
Tandula 2, 17, 39, 72, 85, 224
Tanduliya
Tangakusuma 184
Tarkari 39, 225
Taruni 203
Taruvikar 10
Teekshna-gandha 85, 232
Til 2, 12, 29, 39, 40, 46, 64, 65, 68, 75, 83, 87, 226
Til (Taila) 65, 73, 74, 77, 81, 226
Tila (Krishna) 2, 9, 70, 71, 73, 79, 85, 236
Tintidika 59, 116
Toya 52, 183
Toyada 52, 54, 183
Trikantaka 83, 126
Trikatu 23, 227
Triphala 24, 46, 48, 64, 66, 67, 68, 70, 71, 74, 79, 80, 82, 227
Trisugandha 23, 228
Tivrut 36, 228
Tuga 15, 235
Tugakshi ri 14, 225
Tugarhi 190
Tuhina 24, 152
Tumasi 224
Tunga 39, 184
Tushara 54, 73, 132
Tuti 40, 41, 42, 48, 63, 123
Tvacha 29, 48, 229
Tvak 21, 26, 41, 42, 44, 45, 76, 229
Udumbara 7, 14, 15, 230
Ugra 14, 232
Urana 41, 230
Ushana 83, 173
Ushira 2, 2, 5, 9, 11, 15, 39, 49, 50 53, 54, 58, 59, 73, 77, 230
Utpala 2, 4, 47, 68, 80, 86, 164, 231

Vacha 5, 5, 5, 6, 7, 8, 32, 41, 232
Vahalika 3, 28, 161
Vajri 37, 75, 219
Vakuchi 72, 233
Vala 44, 234
Valaka 7, 54, 55, 57, 76, 234
Valguja 233
Valkal 24, 25, 42, 43, 44, 47
Valli 23, 154
Vana 41, 43, 114
Vanachara 48, 52, 224
Vanadraksha 61, 234
Vaneruha 52, 235
Vansharochana 26, 66, 205, 235
Vanya 83, 183
Varanga 28, 229
Vari 19, 157, 234
Varnaka 14, 226
Varuna 9, 32, 237
Varuni 9, 134
Vasa 8, 15, 41, 57, 238
Vata 3, 3, 5, 11, 13, 14, 15, 31, 237
Vatara 31, 83
Vataripatra 36, 124
Vataraka (Kshudra) 83
Vayasama 40, 94
Veera 80
Venu 19, 24
Venudbhava 24, 235
Vibhitaka 95
Vidanga 86, 87, 229
Vidari 39, 194
Vidrumalata 43, 240
Vikasa 39, 194
Visalli 18, 41, 44, 48, 138
Vishagranthi 189
Visha 85, 240
Vishana 41, 42, 43, 44, 240
Vistruta 48
Vrudhdi 14, 15, 146, 190, 240
Vrushan 2, 238
Vyadha 53, 164
Yashtavha 15, 241
Yashti 2, 202
Yashtimadhu 2, 13, 15, 28, 78, 79, 81, 85, 87, 241
Yava 2, 2, 9, 34, 36, 39, 71, 242
Yobija 72, 150

INDEX TO ENGLISH AND TRADE NAMES OF BOTANICALS

Aam 98
Aconite 240
Adusa 238
Agar 94
Aghada 100
Aguru 94
Alasi 105
Aloe 127
Aloe wood 94
Am 98
Amala 97
Amalatasa 100
Amli 116
Amaranth (Prickly) 125
Ananta-mula 207
Angur 179
Ankdo 102
Aonla 97, 227
Apple (Bitter) 134
Areca Nut 198
Arjuna 101
Arusha 238
Asagaudha 104
Asana 103
Ashoka 103
Ashwagandha 104
Askand 104
Asoka 103
Asundha 104
Avala 97
Bad 238
Badishep 178
Bael 109
Bala 107
Balchad 138
Banana 102
Bansha-Rochana 205, 235
Banyan 238
Bariar 107
Bamboomanna 205
Bauhinia (Varicoated) 147
Bavchi 213
Bdellium 128
Beech (Indian) 149
Beheda 95
Bel 109
Belleric Myrobalan 95
Ber 106
Berberry 119
Bermuda Grass 122
Betel leaf 185
Betel nut 198

Bhilava 108
Bhokar 213
Bhringaraja 108
Bhui-kohala 194
Bhui-Ringani 148
Bijaura 176
Bisha 240
Black Plum 136
Bola 111
Bonduc 202
Bottle Gourd 133
Butter fly pea 126
Camphor 152
Cardamom 123
Castor 124
Chameli 171
Champa 112
Chanaka 113
Chandana 114
Chanoti 129
Chapha 112
Charoli 200
Chatian 207
Chaval 224
Chincha 116
Chinchcka 116
Chota gokhru 126
Cinnamon 229
Citron 176
Clove 167
Coconut 185
Coomb Teak 153
Coriander 121
Costus 164
Cubeb 144
Cumin seed 140
Cuscus 230
Dabh 118
Dadim 118
Dagad-phool 209
Dalchini 229
Dalimba 118
Damar 208
Danti 118
Daru-halad 119
Deodar 120
Dhana 121
Dhaniya 121
Dhavai 191
Dhavda 191
Dhotra 122
Doli 141
Dub 122
Durva 122
Dyer's oak 171
Elachi 123
Elavaluka 124
Erauda 124
Elephant Grass 128
Emblic Myrobalan97

Fennel 178
Flame of forest 191
Fleabane 206
Francicense 163
Gall Oak 171
Gambhari 153
Ganna 132
Gavala 201
Ginger 216
Girikarnika 126
Glory Lily 166
Gorakhmundi 96
Gokarna 126
Gokhru 126
Granthiparnaka 116
Gram 179
Grape 179
Green Gram 180
Guggula 128
Gular 230
Gulvel 115
Gunja 129
Halad 130
Haladi 130
Harde 132
Himalayan Cherry 109
Hingan 135
Hinganbet 135
Hirabal 111
Hirde 132
Ho weed 201
Horse Gram 160
Hulga 161
Huriali 132
Idlimbu 135
Imli 116
Indian Laburum 132
Indigo 186
Indrajava 165
Indrayana 134
Ironwood 184
Jaipatri 139
Jaiphala 139
Jaman 136
Jambhul 136
Jasmine 171
Javand 137
Jatamansi 138
Java 243
Javas 105
Javitri 139
Jeevanti 141
Jhal 196
Jira 140
Jujube 106
Jyeshtamadha 242
Kachora 142
Kadva-bhopla 133
Kadvi-turai 158
Kaith 149

Kakadashingi 151
Kakamnchi 143
Kakoli 145
Kakrashringi 151
Kala dhotra 158
Kala-jira 159
Kala Til 226
Kala-Vala 234
Kalihari 166
Kali Mirach 173
Kali Miri 173
Kali-sariva 217
Kalonji 159
Kamala 189
Kanchnar 147
Kate-Gokharu 126
Kanher 150
Kankola 144
Kana 152
Kanta-cholai 125
Kantakari 111
Kante-Gokhru 126
Kapilo 236
Kapur 152
Karanja 149
Karanjua 149
Kardai 165
Kasado 153
Kasturi-bhendi 154
Kateli 148
Kath 149
Kavatha 149
Kela 142
Keshar 161
Kesuda 191
Kevda 155
Khaira 155
Khambari 153
Khamir 155
Khas-Khas 156
Kiramala 149
Kodra 157
Korphad 127
Kodo 157
Kooth 164
Koshataki 158
Kovidar 147
Krishna-Sariva 217
Kshira-Kakoli 160
Kuda 165
Kulith 161
Kumhar 153
Kurchi 165
Kusumb 165
Kusumbh 165
Lasuda 213
Latakasturi 154
Lavanga 167
Lentil 176
Lichen 209

Lime (Acid) 135
Linseed 106
Little gourd 110
Liquorice 129
Lodhar 168
Lodhra 168
Long Pepper 197
Lotus 189
Mace 139
Madar 102
Madder 172
Maiphala 170
Maka 108
Mango 198
Manjishtha 178
Manjit 178
Margosa 187
Marking nut 108
Marua 174
Marjorana 174
Marva 174
Masur 176
Matar 130
Mayurshikha 177
Mehendi 169
Mendi 169
Mohwa 170
Moong 180
Moonseed 115
Motha 183
Mudar 102
Mug 180
Mugvan 180
Mulethi 242
Mundi 96
Murva 181
Mushali (Kali) 182
Mustard 213
Myrrh 10, 128
Nagakesara 184
Nagarmotha 183
Nagoda 188
Narala 185
Nariyal 185
Neem 187
Night Shade 111, 143, 148
Nil 186
Nili 186
Nimba 187
Nilakamala 231
Nirgunda 188
Nirgundi 188, 218
Nishoth 228
Nivaduga 219
Nut Gall 151
Nut Meg 189
Oleader 150, 277
Olibanum 163
Padma-kashtha 189
Pakari 198

Pakhar 198
Palas 191
Pan 185
Parasa-Pimpal 192
Parsipu 192
Patanga 193
Patthar-Phool 209
Payasya 194
Pea 130
Peepal 105
Pepper (Tailed) 144
Pepper (Black) 173
Pimpal 105
Pimpari 198
Pippal 105
Pippali 187
Pippal-Mul 197
Plantain 142
Pomegranate 117
Prickly Chaff Flower 100
Punaruava 201
Purging Cassia 100
Raktachandana 203
Ramban 128
Raemug 180
Red Sandal 203
Rice 224
Rochana 205
Rosemary Pea 129
Rui 102
Ruson 119
Safed Kamal 162
Safed Rai 217
Safed Til 226
Saffron 161
Safflower 165
Sagargota 202
Sahadevi 206
Salai 163
Sandal wood 114
Sapanwood 143
Saragva 213
Saraphankha 211
Sariva 207
Sarja 208
Sarsaparila 207
Sarshapa 217
Satvin 178
Saunf 178
Savri 210
Screw pine 155
Semal 210
Shabara 168
Shaabara 168
Shabaraka 168
Shami 211
Shatamuli 212
Shatavar 212
Sherdi 132
Shevga 213

Shewan 153
Shirish 215
Shoe flower 137
Shyonaka 215
Sihla-Kashtha 214
Silarasa 214
Silk Cotton 210
Somalata 219
Sonpatha 215
Sopari 138
Spikenard 138
Sugar cane 132
Suntha 216
Supari 198
Tabakahira 235
Tad-gola 222
Tagara 221
Talamkhana 195
Talisapatra 223
Tamalapatra 223
Tamarind 116
Tandula 224
Tejpat 223
Tejpatra 223
Tendali 110
Tentu 215
Thatch Grass 156
Thor 219
Thorn Apple 122
Til 206
Tendale 110
Tooth Brush 196
Turmeric 130
Ubhi-ringni 111
Udid 174
Urad 174
Usa 132
Vakamkath 193
Vala 230
Valerian 221
Vansa-Kapur 235
Vari 157, 234
Varnish Tree 151
Varuna 238
Vat 238
Vataripatra 124
Vatana 130
Vatsanaga 240
Vavadinga 239
Vayavirana 237
Vekhand 232
Velchi 123
Vet 198
Visha 240
Vut 238
Water Lily 162
Wood Apple 149
Yava 240
Yeast 155
Yew 223
Zedoary 141

INDEX OF SANSKRIT NAMES OF NON-BOTANICALS

Aagargodhika-puchchha 32
Aja-kshira 49, 12, 15, 76
Aja-mutra 16, 85, 86
Aajjya 4, 15, 16, 60, 65
Alaktaka 16
Alam 14
Amaya 4, 54, 58
Anjana 67
Ayoraja 79
Basta-payah 4
Bhujanga-churna 36
Chhag-Dugdha 64, 62
Chhag-payasa 64, 82
Chunnam 17
Chhuchhudi 35
Dadhisara 4
Darpa 25
Dhavala-turanga-sweda 16
Dugdha 16, 39
Dugdhanna 82
Gairika 4, 12, 14, 17
Gandha 86
Gandhaka 35, 87
Gandhakam 35
Gharma Ghruta 17, 19
Goghruta 16, 65, 71
Gojala 28
Go-kshira 64
Gomaya-jwalana 19
Gomaya Rasa 39
Gomaya-salila 19
Gomutra 9, 21, 86, 87
Gorasthi 9
Gorochana 6, 96, 73
Gosh-kruto-rasa 11
Guda 9, 25, 26, 66
Haritala 31, 32, 34, 37, 39
Hastidanta 83
Havis 23
Hingulu 18
Hinguluka 18
Ida-mutra 10
Jalaja 39
Kambu 34
Kanaka-gairika 16
Kanchana 84
Kantapashana 61
Kararuha 18, 43, 44
Kardama 67
Kari 18
Karidashan 83
Kasisa 63, 67, 78, 83

Kasturi 25, 45, 46, 52, 53, 54
Kharaje-mutra 34
Krushna-gomutra 64, 65
Krushna-mruttika 79
Krushna-rohini-mutra 64, 65
Kshara-toya 27
Kshira 69, 71, 72, 79, 81, 85
Kurma-pitta 78
Laksha 3, 19, 39, 67
Lavana 32, 65
Loha 53, 69, 71, 80
Loha-churna 74, 82
Lohakitta 70, 88
Mada 24, 40, 42, 44, 52
Madana 45
Mahishi-kshira 13
Mahishi-vatsasya-mulam 35
Majja 16, 96
Manashila 13, 34, 35, 37
Mansa-rasa 69
Matsyandika 24
Meda 14
Mesha-vishana 83
Mrudvika 14, 85
Mruga-darpa 25, 44
Mrugamada 54
Mruganica 25
Mruga-nabhi 55
Nakha/Nakhi 18, 27, 40, 42, 44, 45, 53, 54, 55, 76, 77
Navanita 9, 87
Nepali 15
Panka 19, 80
Paradam 14, 86, 87
Parinita-dadhi 11
Pashu-dugdha 9, 10, 85
Payah 5, 9
Payas 7, 9
Phanita 16
Rasanjana 14
Rasottama 39
Rochana 3, 14
Rochanika 18
Rohini Mutra 63
Saindhava 5, 74, 88
Sarja (Kshara) 71
Sarpis 11
Saurashtra-udbhava 14
Shankha-bhasma 31
Shankha-churna 34, 35, 36 37, 56, 57
Shankhadanda 42
Sharkara 26, 76
Shashasruka 9
Shila 11, 14
Shilodbhava 53
Shveta-ashvasya-mushika-sweda 16

Siktha 15
Sindhutta 22
Sita 25, 39, 122
Sitthaka 14, 15, 16
Surabhisara 81
Swarna 25, 77, 84
Talakam 31, 35
Takra 45
Taruvikara 10
Tuttha 15
Tutthaka 16, 83
Tuvarika 15
Vusa 15

WELLCOME LIBRARY INSTITUTE

2257-
P
25
02/257
RS

Contd. from 1st Flap

Prof. P.V. Bole has been professor of Botany, St. Xavier's College, Mumbai and President of the Bombay Natural History Society, Mumbai. He has been the guiding light for several students, suggesting and supervising their post-graduate studies in the field of ethnobotany, pharmacognosy and plant taxonomy. Particularly interested in the study of medicinal and allied plants, he was one of the editors (Botany) of *Charaka Sanhita* published from Jamnagar. He was a WHO consultant for some time in Sri Lanka's Primary Health Programme. He is currently engaged in evaluating plant materials of India for medicinal and allied uses.

THE BOOK

The earliest records of cosmetic substances and their application dates back to circa 2500 and 1550 B.C. to the Indus Valley civilzation. There is evidence of highly advanced ideas of self beautification and a large array of various cosmetic usages both by men and women in ancient India. Many of these practices were subtly interwoven with the seasons and the normal rituals of life. Significantly, the use of cosmetics was directed not only towards developing an outwardly pleasant and acceptable personality but towards achieving merit (Punya), longevity and happiness.

The Oriental ideal of beauty remains undiminished, and many modern women in India have begun to research and combine ancient aids to beauty with present day sophistication. Herbal Cosmetics in Ancient India has gleaned various cosmetic formulations contained in a wide body of literature on subjects as diverse as Dharma (religion), the art of love and health sciences. The book is thus the result of a multidisciplinary investigation, and constitutes an ethnobotanical contribution to mankind's constant search for eternal beauty and good health.

ISBN - 7276-085-X